(

$$
18
$$

5061595

## 19

[No, 17.]

# 1053 <br> JOURNAL <br> OF THE <br> $4.9 \times 8$. 

## STRAITS BRANCH

 OF THE
## ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

## JUNE, 1886.

## PUBLISHED HALF -YEARLY.

## SINGAPORE:

Printed at tue Government Petting Office.

$$
1857 .
$$

Agents of the Sucrets:

## 193892

London and America, ... Trübser \& Co.
Paris, ... Ernest Leroux \& Ce.
German, ... K. F. Koember's Antiquarium, Leipzig.
[No. 17.]

## JOURNAL

OF THE

## STRAITS BRANCH

OF THE

## ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

## PUBLISHED HALF-YEARLY.

## SINGAPORE :

Printed at the Government Printing Office.
1887.

Agents of the Society:
London and America, ... Trübner \& Co. Paris, ... Ernest Leroux \& Cie.
Germany, ... K. F. Koehler's Antiquarium, Leipzig.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Bibliography of Siam, by E. II. Satou, c. м. G., ..... 1
Sri Rama a Fairy Tale told by a Malay Rhapsodist, by W. E. MLaxwell, c. M. G., ..... 87
History of Malacca from Portuguese Sources,-Contri- buted by E. Koek, ..... 117
Occasional Notes, ... ..... 151

## ESSAY TOWARDS A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SIAM.

## - newsiderom

## PREFACE.

 O published list of works relating to Siam is as yet in existence, and the present "Essay towards a Bibliography of Siam " may, therefore, be excused-on the ground of an endeavour to be useful-for its somewhat premature appearance in an incomplete condition. It is not possible at Bangkok itself to examine all the editions of separate books, nor to make adequate research in periodicals and the publications of learned societies. Indeed, without the help of numerous friends, only a very short list of the last class of writings would have been practicable. The compiler has, however, done his best with the materials at his disposal, and trusts that the generous student will sympathize with and pardon his shortcomings.

Many of the works whose titles are given in the following pages are in the compiler's library. For the opportunity of examining others, he is indebted to His Royal Highness Prince Devaivongse Varoprakar. His hearty thanks are also due to Dr. Rost, of the India Office Library, Dr. O. FrankFURTER, the distinguished Pali scholar, at present resident in Bangkok, to Professor Douglas of the British Museum, to Mr. F. V. Dickins, Sub-Registrar of the London University, to Mr. William Maxweil, C.m.g., of the Straits Settlements, and to Mr. B. H. Chamberlain, of Tōkyō, Japan. Other friends have contributed here and there a title, or a hint where to find information, for which he owes them a debt of gratitude. Last and not least he must acknowledge his obligations to the valuable bibliographical labours of MM. Cordier and LaNier, to a writer in an early number of the Chinese Repository, and to the world-famous catalogues of his esteemed friend Mr. Quaritch. The bibliography
of the brothers De Backer, which is restricted to the works of the Society of Jesus, also deserves mention.

After much deliberation as to the arrangement which would be most useful to readers in search of information, the publications relating to this country have been divided into four classes, namely :-ist, General works on history and travel, manners and customs ; 2nd, Periodicals and transactions of learned societies ; 3rd, Language ; and 4th, Maps. In the first of these, a modified chronological arrangement has been adopted, according to which the titles are given, not so much with respect to priority of publication, as to approximate date of composition, since some of these works have long remained in manuscript form, until disinterred from dust and obscurity by the diligence of modern editors-as for instance CORREA'S "Lendas da India" and "Cocks' Diary." This deviation from strict bibliographical chronology seems to be justified by the consideration that students will naturally wish to ascertain what was known by foreigners about the country at any particular period. A few titles of which the dates could not be ascertained are placed together at the end of Part I. The chronological rule has also been followed with regard to philological treatises and scattered papers or notices on the language. But in the case of periodicals and proceedings of learned societies, an alphabetical order appeared more convenient, for the reason that it obviates too frequent repetition of titles, and furnishes the reader with a list (in the present case doubtless extremely meagre) of the articles in each separate serial. In respect of maps, again, there seemed to be no ground for adopting any particular kind of order, as the number is so small that the trouble of examining all the entries is insignificant. But separately published maps are distinguished from those which have been produced to illustrate special works of history and travel.

In Part I, no separation has been made between books which treat exclusively of Siam, and those which devote only a part of their pages to this country, or mention it only incidentally. Siam was not of sufficient interest to the early travellers and explorers to obtain a volume to herself. It was only when the Dutch and the French established trading fac-
tories, and entered into close political relations with her, that monographs began to appear. These were most numerous towards the end of the i 7 th century. Many of them are concerned chiefly with the interchange of embassies between France and Siam and the fortunes of the remarkable Constantine Falkon, whose policy gave rise to them, and whose fate involved their ultimate failure. The i Sth century was the era of compilations and collections of voyages and trarels. Of original works, but few were produced, but the latter class have greatly increased in number since the arrival of the first Protestant missionaries in 1829 and still more since the conclusion of the existing treaties in 1855 and subsequent years.

Modern writers have not the same interest for us as those earlier observers to whom the world was a fresh field of strange discovery, and, with but one or two exceptions, their accounts present but few new facts. There is still room for an entirely original work on Siam, whenever a scientific knowledge of the language, and that intimate acquaintance with the country, its people and its productions, which only systematic trarel can impart, shall be possessed by a single individual. Till then Siam must, in common with other eastern countries. continue to labour under the disadvantage of being described by the passing amateur tourist, whose least sympathetic variety is the nineteenth century globe-trotter.

The mention of a strange country by poets and famous writers of prose is always interesting, and it is believed, therefore, that quotations from Camoens, Thomson and Boswell will not be regarded as any more out of place, than references to the quaint notices by early travellers and traders, such as Varthema, Barros, Pinto, Cocks, Fitch, and the stay-at-home Peter Heylin.

A pretty copious index has been added, in which the names of authors, as well as the titles of books and papers, are inserted in alphabetical order.
E. M. S.

May, 1886.

## INDEX.

Aanmerkelijk en Naaukeurig Verhaal, 72.
Aantekeningen, \&c. betref- Bangkok Directory, 193.
fende Siam, I54.
Abeel, ily.
Alabaster, $1+3$.
Albrand, 186.
Algemeine Welt-Historie, 101.
Ambassade de Siam au XVII ${ }^{\text {e }}$ siècle, I 33.
Ambassadeurs de Siam à St. Quentin, 15 I.
Ambassadeurs Siamois, 179.
American Baptist Missionary Magazine. (?)
Amongst the Shans, 176.
Anderson, rog.
Anecdotes Chinoises, Japonoises, Siamoises, 103.
Annales de la Propagation de la Foi, 186.
Annales de l'Extrême Orient, 185.

Archives des Voyages, 19 .
Arthus, 20.
Artus, 32.
Asiatic Journal, IgI.
Asiatic Society of Bengal, 189.
Astley, 97.
Aymonier, 199.
Bacon, 148, 201, 218.
Balbi, 15.

Bangkok Calendar, 192.
Bangkok Centennial, 166.
Barros, 10.
Barros e Couto, in.
Bastian, 140, 189, 239.
Bazangeon, 209, 223.
Beauvoir, $\mathrm{I}+2$.
Begin ende Voortgangh, 32, 33.

Berkenmeyer, 86
Beschreibung von Siam, 33.
Beschrijving van Siam, Schouten, 33.
Beschrijving van Siam, van Vliet, 36.
Bionne, 185.
Bissachère, 107.
Blanc, 199.
Blanck, 224.
Blyth, 229.
Bocarro, 2.
Bock, I 73 .
Bohn, 127.
Bonze charmeur. (?)
Boswell, 54.
Bouddhisme à Siam. (?)
Bowring, Izo.
Boy Travellers in Siam, 180.
Bradley, D. B., 192 , 194.
Bradley, John, 152.
Breve Ragguaglio, 52.
Brien, i99.

British Burma Manual, i6o.
Brossard, 2 i6.
Brown, Dr. N., 189.
Brugière, 186, 195.
Buchanan, 188.
Bulhão Pato, 3 .
Camoens, I3.
Campbell, Dr. J., 187.
Castanheda, 7 .
Castillon, 103.
Caswell, 195, 238.
Cébéret, 2 I4.
Cérémonies et Coutumes Religieuses, $8_{4}$.
Challes, 79.
Chandler, 220.
Chenclos, 197.
Chine, Japon, Siam et Cambodge, 165 .
Chinese Repository, 195.
Chinese and Japanese Repository, 196.
Christison, 2 I3.
Chronicas de la Apostolica Provincia deS. Antonio, 91.
Churchill, 100.
Cocks, 25.
Colquhoun, 176.
Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Chinese Languages, 243.

Comparative Vocabulary, 230.
Compendio de las Historias, 73.

Conder, ilz.
Conversations on the Siamese Mission, 183 .
Cooke, 160.

Cordier, I7I.
Correa, I.
Courvezy, i 86.
Crawfurd, ili.
Croizier, 185, 223.
Curieux Antiquaire, 86.
Cust, $2+2$.
Dabin, 226.
Dangeau, 55 .
Darrac, 17 I.
Davenport, 240.
Day, 205.
De Bourges, 44.
De Carné, 145b, 215 a.
De Chaumont, 59.
De Choisy, 60, 6 I.
Décugis, 224.
De Lagrée, 172.
De la Hode, 94.
De la Loubère, 58.
Delaporte, 163.
De Larrey, 93.
De l'Isle, 57.
De Morga, 22.
De Religione Siamensium, 33.
D'Encourt, 222.
De Sa, ioo.
Deschanel, 168.
Descriptio Regni Siam, 33.
Description de l'Univers, 74 .
Description du Royaume Thai, I28.
Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands, III.
Desfarges, 68.
Deslandes, 64.
Deux semaines à Bangkok, 224.

Dictionarium Latinum Thai, 234.

Dictionarium Linguæ Thai, 235.

D'Orleans, 63.
Dufresne de Francheville, 92.
Du Jarric, 24.
Du Nort, 21.
Earl, 119.
Eastern Seas, 1 I 9.
Embassy to Cochin-China, Siam, etc., i 18.
England and France in IndoChina, $\mathrm{I}_{7} 6$.
English and Siamese Vocabulary, 237.
English Governess at the Siamese Court, $14+$.
Etude historique sur les relations de la France et de Siam, 170.
Ewald, 244 .
Excursions et Reconnaissances, 199.
Expedition de Siam et Constance Phaulkon, I33.
Explorations et Missions, 172.
Famille Royale de Siam, 174 .
Feer, 185, 223.
Feiner, 2.
Fergusson, 155 .
Finlayson, : io.
Fischer, 2 II.
Fitch, 27.
Floris, 28.
Fontpertuis, 165
Forbes, 243 .
Forbin, 56 .

Forchhammer, $2+9$.
Foreign Missionary Chronicle, 200.

Français à Siam, Les, I 34 .
Francisci, 38.
Gallois, 133, 240 a.
Ganier, 218.
Garnier, 37, 147, 224.
Gegenwärtiger Zustand von Tunkin......und Laos, io7.
Geographical Notes on Siam, 217.

Gervaise, 62.
Giburt, $17+$
Girard, 215 .
Glanius, 4 I.
Goes, 17.
Gouye, $5^{\circ}$.
Government of Siam, On the, 123.

Grammar of the Thai Language, 23 r.
Grammatica Linguæ Thai, 233.

Grammatical Notices of the Siamese Language, 232.
Grammatik der T'ai Sprache, $24+$.
Grandjeall, 2 I 5.
Grandpierre, 78.
Gréhan, I4I.
Guerreiro, 23 .
Gutzlaff, 1ił, 195, 216a.
Guyon, 95.
Haas, 178.
Hallett, 217.
Hamilton, 83.
Hardouin, 199.
Harmand, 159, 224, 228.

Harris, 129.
Harris' Travels, 96.
Hayart, 76.
Hedendaagsche Historie...... van alle Volkeren, 90.
Herbert, 30.
Herkunft und Sprache der transgangetischen Völker, 246.

Heutige Historie der Königreiche Siam, etc., 90.
Heylin, 29.
Hippon, 97.
Histoire civile et naturelle de Siam, 102.
Histoire de France sous Louis XIV, 93.
Histoire de la Marine Française, 124.
Histoire de la Revolution de Siam, 69.
Histoire de la Revolution du Royaume de Siam, 7 I.
Histoire de Louis XIV, 94, 98.
Histoire de M. Constance, 63 , 64.

Histoire des Indes Orientales, 95.

Histoire générale des Voyages, 99 .
Histoire générale et particulière des Finances, 92.
Histoire naturelle et politique, 62 .
Histoire philosophique et politique des deux Indes, 182.
Historia de las Islas, 18.
Historia do Descubrimento e Conquista, 7 .

Historia General de las Filipinas, 104.
Historia Indiæ Orientalis, 20.
History of Indian and Eastern Architecture, 155.
History of Siam, 161.
Indo-Chine et la Chine, 153.
Instructiones ad Munera Apostolica, 42.
Introduction to the Siamese Language, 248 .
Itinerario, 16.
Jal, 79.
James, igo.
Jancigny, 124.
Japon, Indo-Chine, Siam, etc., 124.

Jaque, 19.
Jarricus, 24.
Java, Siam, etc., 142.
Jones, 232.
Journal du Voyage de Siam, 60.
Journal kept during a Voyage to Siam, II3.
Journal of an Embassy to Siam and Cochin-China, ini.
Journal of the Indian Archipelago, 203.
Journal of Three Voyages, 114 . Juan de la Concepcion, ro4.

Kaempfer, 82.
Keane, 185.
Kern, 185.
King, $183 a$.
Kingdom and People of Siam, 130.

Kirchengeschichte, 76.
Knox, i8o.
Kortbondig Verhaal, 65 .
Kra, Isthmus of, 167.
Kruijt, 154 .
Kuhn, 18 t, 246 .
Lafitau, 88.
Land of the White Elephant, 146.

Lanier, 170.
Le Blanc, 66.
Lecocq, 15 I.
Lemire, 157.
Lendas da India, i.
Leonowens, I4t.
Lepsius, 247 .
Lettres édifiantes, 77 .
Leyden, 188.
Ligor and Siam, 129.
Linschoten, 16.
Livros das Monçocs, 3 .
Loftus, 167.
Logan, 203.
Lorgeou, 185.
Loudon, 196, 227.
Low, 116, 123, 188, 203, $216 a$, 231.

Maffei, I4.
Malcom, 121 .
Mallet, 74.
Malloch, 125.
Mandelslo, 34 .
Manley, 33.
Maps, Sce Part IV.
Marini, 43.
Marten, 97.
Martin, i8i.

Martinez de la Puente, 73.
McDonald, 145,240 .
McFarland, 240 .
McLeod, 122.
Medhurst, 195.
Meister, 75.
Mémoires de l'Abbé de Choisy, 6 i.
Mercure Gallant, 206.
Miche, 186.
Microcosmos, 29.
Milburn, ios.
Mission to Ava, 132.
Mission to Siam and Hué, IIO.
Missionary Herald, 207.
Missionary Journal, II3.
Modern Buddhist, $1+3$.
Modern History, or Present State of all Nations, 89 .
Modern Traveller, iIz.
Moedas de Siam, 158.
Monumentos Ineditos, $1,2$.
Moor, 117.
Moore, 229.
Mouhot, 138.
Moura, 169.
Müller, $2+5$.
Narrative of a Residence in Siam, 126.
Naaukeurig Verhaal van de Reis des Bisschops van Beryte, 44 .
Neale, 126.
Neêrlands vroegste letrekkingen met......Siam, 135 .
Neis, 228.
Neue Weltbot, 87.

Neu-polirter Geschicht-Kunst und Sittenspiegel, 38.
New Account of the East Indies, 83 .
New Voyage to the East In dies, $4^{1}$.
Notices of the Indian Archipelago, i 17.
Nouvelle Géographie Universelle, I $72 a$.
Observations Physiques et Mathématiques, 50.
O'Farell, I 49 .
Olearius, $3+$.
Ongeluckige Voyagie, 3 I.
Ontmomde Jesuit, 49 .
Oriental Commerce, io8.
Orientalisch Kunst-und Lustgärtner, 75 .
Osborn, :3i.
Osorius, I2.
Ouden Nieuwe Oost-Indie, 8 I.
Pallegoix, 128, 233, 235.
Pallu, 45 .
Parkes, 217.
Passive Verb of the Thai Language, 24 I .
Pavie, 199.
Pays de l'Extrême Orient, ifo.
Pelsaert, 3 I.
Penible Voyage, 2 I .
Pereira, 58.
Peuple Siamois, Le, 177.
Philippine Islands, 22.
Picart, 84.
Pigafetta, 5 .
Pinkerton, 106.
Pinto, 8, 9 .

Political Considerations relative to the Malayan Peninsula, iog.
Postel, 185.
Pouchot de Chantassin, 70.
Preussische Expedition nach China, Japan und Siam, 137. Preussische Expedition nach Ost-Asien, 136.
Prevost, 99.
Purchas, 26.
Quedah, i3ı, 56 .
Question du Tonkin, 168 .
Raynal, 182.
Reboulet, 98.
Reclus, $172 a$.
Recueil des Vovages, 32.
Régéreau, 186.
Reis na Siam, 5 I.
Reis van Siam, 51.
Reisen in Siam, 140.
Relaçam Anual, 23.
Relation abrégée des Missions, 45 .
Relation de divers Voyages, 78 .
Relation de l'Ambassade de de Chaumont, 59.
Relation des Missions, 46, 47, 48.

Relation des Révolutions arrivées à Siam, 68.
Relation du Voyage de l'Evêque de Beryte, 44.
Relation du Voyage de Perse, 30.

Relation du Voyage et $\mathrm{Re}=$ tour, 70.

Relation historique du Royaume de Siam, 57.
Relation of the Revolution in Siam, 100.
Relatione delle Missioni, 46 .
Relations du Cambodge avec le Siam, ${ }^{5} 57$.
Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets, 239.
Residence in China and the Neighbouring Countries, I I5
Révue Maritime et Coloniale. 2 I 6.
Rheinart, 2:6.
Ribadeneyra, 18.
Richardson, 122.
Roberts, in 8.
Rodanet, 185.
Roelofszoon, 32.
Roggewein, 129.
Rosny, 177. 204.
Royaume de Cambodge, 169.
Royaume de Siam, ifr.
Ruschenberger, 120.

Sachot, I50.
Salmon, 89, 90.
S. Antonio, 9I.

Sanfärdig Beskrijfning om Siam, 33.
Satow, 190.
Saunders, 198.
Scherzer, 145 a.
Schetsen uit Siam, 162.
Schmitt, ig9.
Schomburgk, 202, 226 a.
Schott, 236.
Schouten, Joost, 33 .

Schouten, Gautier, 80.
Second Voyage du Père Tachard, 5 I.
Semler, ioi.
Senn van Basel, 162, i 85 .
Septans, 199.
Siam and Laos, 175.
Siam au vingtième Siècle, I 49 .
Siam in the East Indies, 67.
Siam ; its Gorernment, ※c., ${ }^{1} 45$.
Siam, its Productions, \&c., 125
Siam Repository, 219.
Siam, the Land of the White Elephant, 148.
Siamese Domestic Institutions, Laws on Slavery, i6 i.
Siamese Harem Life, it+.
Siamese Inscriptions, 189.
Siamese Literature, On, 123.
Siamese Tales, 105.
Siamesische Märchen, iұfo.
Siamesische Münzen, i 78 .
Siamesische Laut-und Tonaccente, 239 .
Smith, $16 \mathrm{I}, 19 \mathrm{t}, 2 \mathrm{I} 9.22 \mathrm{I}$.
Sourches, i64.
Sozopolis, Bishop of, 186.
Sprashvergleichende Studien, 239.

Sprinckel, 32.
State Papers, Calendar of, 4.
Stato Presente di Tutti Paesi, 89.

Stöcklein, 87.
Straits of Malacca, Indo-China, etc., 153.
Struys, 40.

Subsidios para a Historia da India Portugueza, 2.
Sucesos de las Islas Filipinas, 22.

Sue, Eugene, 124.
Taberd, 86.
Tachard, 51, 52.
Tavernier, 39 .
Taylor, $185,223$.
Temples and Elephants, 73.
Ternaux-Compans, 19 .
Thesaurus Rerum Indicarum, 24.

Thevenot, 33 .
Thomson, H. D., J 39.
Thomson, J., §5 $_{5}$ I 53.
Tomlin, $113,195$.
Tones of the Siamese Language, Treatise on, 238 .
Topping, 212.
Travel and Sport in Burmah, Siam, etc., I52.
Travels in Sianı, etc., i38.
Travels in South-eastern $\Lambda$ sia, I 2 I .
Treaties, I56, 160.
True Description of Siam, 33.
Turpin, 102.
'Two Months' Tour in Siam, I 39 .

Valentijn, 18.
Vallandé, i85.
Van Dijk, 135.
Va: Neck, 32.
Van Noort, 21 .
Van Vliet, 35, 36.
Van Wusthof, I32, SI, 224.

Varenius, 33 .
Varthema, 6.
Vattemare, 153.
Vertommannus, 6.
Viaggio dell’Indie Orientali, I5.
Vincent, 146.
Vollant des Verquains, 69.
Voltaire, 53.
Yon Bergen, 24 I .
Voyage au Cambodge, 163.
Voyage aux Indes Orientales, 19.

Voyage de Siam des Pères jésuites, 5 I .
Voyage d'Exploration en Indo-Chine, I 47.
Voyage des Ambassadeurs de Siam, 5 I.
Voyage fait aux Indes Orientales, 79.
Voyage Round the World,including an Embassy to ......Siam, I20.

Walden, 202.
Werner, I 37.
Wheel of the Law, 143 .
Wicquefort, 34 .
Winckel, 225.
Winkel, 185.
Wirthschaftlichen Zustände im Süden und Osten Asiens, $1+5$ a.

Yule, 132.
Zimmerman, io $\%$.
Zoological Society, 229.

## PARTI.

SEPARATE WORKS

## RELITING

IN WHOLE OR IN PART TO SIAM AND ITS DEPENDENCIES, ExClusive of The langutge.

## PARTI.

Separate Works relating in whole or in part to Siam and its Dependencics, exclusive of the Language.

1. Correa: Lendas da India, published in the "Collecção de Monumentos Ineditos para a Historia das Conquistas dos Portuguezes, em Africa, Asia e America." 4 vols. 4to. Lisboa, 1858 , 1860 , 1862 and $186+$.

Vol. I, p. 643 , Ships from Siam passing by the Maldives on the way to Mecca.

Vol. II, p. ${ }^{253}$, Siamese residents at Malacca, ruled by their own "bendará."
p. 262, Alboquerque sends Duarte Fernandes and Simão de Miranda d'Azevedo as envoys to Siam in a Chinese junk.
p. 284, Siamese junks carrying gold.
p. 38 I, Envoys from Siam visit Goa.
p. 471, (anno 1516) Duarte Coelho visits Siam in a junk.
p. 524, Coelho passed the winter of $1516-17$ in Siam.
p. $55^{2}$, A son of the king of Siam taken prisoner by the Portuguese at the capture of Muar.
p. 772, André de Brito in 1523 makes a trading voyage to Siam.

Vol. IV, p. 418 , Alonso Anriques cast away on the west coast of Siam, and dies there.
2. Felner: Colleção de Monumentos Ineditos para a Historia das Conquistas dos Portuguezes em Africa, Asia e America, publicados da Academia de Sciencias de Lisboa, sob a direç̧ão de R. J. de Lima Felner. 4to. 10 vols., $1858-84$. (See Correa).

Vol. V. Subsidios para a Historia da India Portugueza............Contendo: I. O Livro dos Pesos, Medidas e Moedas, por Antonio Nunes. II. O Tombo do Estado da India, por Simão Botelho. III. Lembranças das Cousas da India em 1525. Lisboa, 1868.

Lembranças, \&c., p. 6, Pam (Pahang) que he no reyno de Syam. p. 7, The king of Patani absent in Siam.

Vol. VI. Decada 13 da Historia da India composta por Antonio Bocarro. Lisboa, 1876 .
p. ${ }^{117}$, Single combat between the king of Pegu and the Black king of Siam before the walls of Ayuthia.
p.p. 185-6, Tenasserim belonging to Siam in 1614.
p. 427 , In 1615 , fifty Japanese taken into the Spanish service, landed at Singapore, whence they proceeded to Siam and thence to their native country.
p. 517, Letter of the Portuguese viceroy of India to the king of Siam.
p. 518, Speech of the king of Siam to the Portuguese ambassador.
p. 519 , Japanese Christians in Siam.
p.p. 520-6, Conversation between the ambassador and the king.
p. 528, Conspiracy of a Siamese nobleman against the king (in 1600 or 1608 ), in which he was aided by a number of Japanese Christians.
p. 530, Dutch and English factories at Ayuthia.
See under Jangomá and Zangomá for Chiengmai ; also Junçalẵo for Junk-Ceylon.
3. Bulhao Pato: Livros das Monçoes. 4to. Vol. I, 1880. Siam mentioned at pp. 175, 349, 35I, 353.
Vol. II, 1884, p. 391. The king of Ava designs making himself master of Siam.
4. Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, East Indies, China and Japan, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office and elsewhere. 8vo. 4 vols. containing, vol. I, from 1513-1616: vol. II, 1617-162I; vol. LII, 1622-1624; vol. IV, 1625-1629.
5. Pigafetta. Maximiliani Transyluani Cæsari a secretis Epistola de admirabile et nouiss ma Hispanorü in Orientem nauigatione, qua uariæ, et nulli prius accessæ Regiones inuétæ sunt, cum ipsis etiã Moluccis insulis beatissimis .........sm. 4to, Romæ, in ædibus Minitii Calvi, ${ }^{1524}$, mense Feb. (Quaritch.)

The first edition was published by Minitius Calvus in November 1523 , (lbid.)

There is an English version in Pinkerton's Voyages, Vol. XI. At p. 377 mention is made of "India (residence of the king of Ciam, called Siri Zacabedera), Jandibum [Chantabun]."
6. Farthema: The Hakluyt Society's translation, London, 1863 , gives in the preface, p. iii et seq. a list of the most important editions. The Latin version is to be found in Grynæus' "Novus Orbis Regionum ac Insularum veteribus incognitarum," first published at Basle in $\mathrm{I}_{5} 3^{2}$, and again in 1537 and 1555 . The Italian version was inserted by Ramusio in his "Primo volume delle navigationi et riaggi, etc., Venetia 1550."' It was published in German in 1515, and again in 1534 in a German translation of Grynæus, at Strasburg; in Spanish, Seville, 1520 . In French it occurs in the "Description de l'Afrique, \&c." Lyons, 1556 ; and in Dutch in a translation of Grynæus, Antwerp, ${ }^{5} 563$, and separately in 1654 at Utrecht. In English it is included in Eden's "History of Trauayle | in the | VVest and East Indies. | London, 1577 ." Purchas His Pilgrimage, London, i625-6, contains an abridgment.

Hakluyt Society's translation, pp. 196-200, an account of Tenasserim (which formerly belonged to Siam) ; p. 212 , Sarnau (Siam) ; see also Index.
Vertomannus: the latinized form of varthema.
The following is the title of Eden's edition :-
The | History of Trauayle | in the | VVest and East Indies, and other | countrëys lying eyther way, | towardes the fruitfull and ryche | Moluccaes. | As | Moscouia, Persia, Arabia, Syria, Ægypte, | Ethiopia, Guinea, China in Cathayo, and|Giapan: VVith a discourse of | the Northwest pas-| sage. | In the hande of our Lorde be all the corners of | theearth. Psal. 94. Gathered in parte, and done into Englyshe by | Richard Eden. | Newly set in order, augmented, and finished | by Richarde VVilles. Imprinted at London by Richarde Iugge. 1577. | Cum Privilegio. |
(Besides a translation of Varthema, this volume contains "The ryages of the Spanyards rounde about the worlde" condensed from Pigafetta.)
7. Castanheda. Historia | do | Descobrimento |e|conquista de India | Pelos | Portvgveses | por Fernão Lopez de Castanheda | Nova Edição. Lisboa. M.DCCC.XXXIII. | Na Typografia Rollandiana. | Por Ordem Superior. $\mid 8$ vols. sm. 4to.

Livro 1II, Capitolo LXII, p. 213, "Em que se descreue ho grãde reyno de Sião, \& como el rey de Sião mandou hum embaixador ao gouernador."
(First edition, sm. folio, at Coimbra, by João da Barreyra, book I, has the following colophon :"Foy impresso este primeiro Liuro da Historia "da India em a muyto nobre \& leal cidade " de Coimbra, por João da Barreyra impressor " del rey na mesma vniuersidade. Acabouse
" aos vinte dias do mesde Julho. De M.D.LIIII." This seems to be a second edition of book i, the first having apparently been published in 1551. The colophon of book II recites that it was printed by João de Barreyra and João Alvarez, and completed 2oth January, I552 (O.S.) ; book III by the same printers, izth December, I552; books IV and $V$ by the same, I 5 th October, I 553 ; book VI by 'João de barreira' alone, 3rd February, I 554; book VII also in $155+$ and book VIII by João de barreyra, 26th August, 156I. There was a reprint of books I and II by Francisco José dos Santos Marrocos at Lisbon, 1797, the publisher being Simão Thaddeo Ferreira; books 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, in black letter.)

In Spanish: Historia del descubrimiento y Conquista de la India por los Portuguezes, traduzida en Romance Castellano, i2mo. Anveres, Martin Nucio, i554. (Quaritch.) It evidently cannot contain the whole of the original work.

In French: Le Premier Livre de l'Histoire de l'Inde, contenant comment l'Inde a esté decouverte par le commandement du Roy Emmanuel......par Fernàa Lopes de Castagneda, etc., traduit du Portugués en François par Nicolas de Grouchy, sm. fto. Paris, I 553.

In English: The first booke | OF THE HIS-TO- I rie of the Discourie and Con- | quest of the East Indias, enterprised by | the Portingales, in their daungerous | Nauigations, in the time of King | Don Iohn, the second of that name. | Which Historie conteineth | much varietie of matter, very profitable | for all Nauigators, and not vnplea- | saunt to the Readers. | Set foorth in the Por- | tingale language, by Hernan Lopes | de Castaneda. I AND NOW TRANS- lated into English, by | N. L. Gentleman. | Imprinted
at London, by | Thomas East. $\mid$ 1582. $\mid \mathrm{sm} .4$ to. black letter.

In Italian: Historia dell'Indie Orientali, scoperte e conquistate da' Portoghesi, dal Sig. Fernando Lopes de Castagneda, tradotta da Alf. Ulloa, 7 books sm. 4to. Venetia, 1577. (Quaritch.)
8. Pinto : COPIA D'VNA DI FERNANDO Mēdez di diuersi costumi, \&o varie cose, che hã uisto in diuersi regni dell' Indie nelli quali andò gran. tempo auanti ch' entrasse nella compagnia di Iesu, scrit ta nel collegio di Malac ca alli scolari di detta compagnia nel Collegio di Coimbra in Portogallo.

Published in Diversi Avisi particolari dall Indie di Portogallo receuuti, dall' anno 155 I sino al 1558 . dalli Reuerendi padri della compagnia di GIESV. (Venice, I 558.)
[Siam, called by him Sornao or Sion, described f.f. $182 \mathrm{v} .-\mathrm{I} 85$.
9. Pinto Peregrinaçam de Fernam Mendez Pinto. Em que da conta de moytas e moyto estranhas cousas que vio \& ouvio no reyno da China, no da Tartaria, no do Sornau, que vulgarmente se chama Sião, no do Calaminhan, no de Pegù, no de Martanão, \& em outros muytos reynos \& senhorios das partes Orientais, de que nestas nossas do Occidente ha muyto pouca o nenhūa noticia. E tambem da conta de moytos casos particulares que acontercerão assi a elle como a outras muytas pessoas. E no fim della trata breuemente de algūas cousas, \& da morte do Santo Padre mestre Francisco Xavier, vnica luz \& resplandor daquellas partes do Oriente, \& Reytor nellas vniversal da Companhia de Iesus. Escrita pelo mesmo Fernão Mendez Pinto. Dirigido à Catholica Real Magestade del Rey dom Felippe o III deste nome nosso Senhor. Com licença do Santo

Officio, Ordinario, \& Paço. Em Lisboa. Por Pedro Crasbeeck. Anno i6i4. A custa de Belchior de Faria Caualeyro da casa del Rey nosso Senhor, \& seu Liureyro. Com priuilegio Real. Està taxado este liuro a 600 reis em papel. folio. (Cordier.)
Other editions:-

Lisboa,
Lisboa,
Lisboa,
Lisboa,
Lisboa,
In Spanish:-
Madrid, Madrid, Valencia, Madrid,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { I678 folio } & \text { (Pagès). } \\
\text { I71 I } \\
\text { I725 } & ", \\
\text { I762 ", } & " \\
\text { I829 sm. } & \text { 8vo., } 4 \text { vols. }
\end{array}
$$

i 620 folio (Cordier.) 1627 I vol. large 8 vo . I 645 1664 follio (Cord̉ier.) 1690 folio (Pagès.) I726 " "
In French:-
Paris,
Paris,
Paris,
Paris,
I 628 4to.
16454 to.
1663 4to (Pagès.)
18303 vols. 8vo. (Pagès.)

In German :-.
Amsterdam, 167 I 4to.
Jena,
Jena,
i 8098 vo.
i 8688 vo .
In English :-
London,
London,
London,
In Dutch:-
Amsterdam, $\quad 1653$ 4to.
[Chapters 181-189 in vol. III of the Portuguese reprint of 1829 concerning Siam.]
10. Barros: Terceira / decada da Asia de/Ioam de Barros: | Dos feytos que os Portugueses | fizeram no descobrimentos | \& conquista dos mares $\mid \&$ terras do | Oriente. $\mid \mathrm{Em}$ Lisboa | Por Ioam de Barreira. | M.D.LXIII. | folio, (Book 2, chap. 5"Em que se dêscreue o grande reyno de Siam \& algunas cousas notáueis delle." See also Ib. chap. 4, and "Segunda Decada, Liuro Sexto," f.f. I43, I44, I48, and I5 1 , of the 1628 edition.
11. Barros e Conto: Da Asia | de $\mid$ João de Barros $\mid$ e de $\mid$ Diogo de Couto | nova edição | offerecida $\mid$ a sua Magestade | D. Maria I.| Rainha fidelissima | \&c. \&c. \&c. | Lisboa | Na Regia Officina Typografica. | Anno MDCCLXXVIII. Com Licença de Real Meza Censoria, e Priuilegio Real. 124 vols. 12 mo .
12. Osorius: De Rebus Emmanuelis Regis Lusitaniæ gestis libri XII. folio. Olysiponæ. I57I. (Quaritch.)

Another edition: HIERONYMI | OSORII LVSITANI, $\mid$ SILVENSIS IN ALGAR- | BIIS EPISCOPI; $\mid$ DE REBVS EMMANVE- $\mid$ LIS, REGIS LVSITANIAEIN - | VICTISSIMI VIRTVTE ET AVSPI- | cio, annis sex, ac viginti, domi forisquie ge-| stis, libriduodecim. |..... COLON AGRIPPINÆ, | Apud Hæredes Arnoldi Birckmanni:| Anno M. D. LXXVI. Cum gratia \& prinilegio Cæsareæ Maiestatis.)

Another edition: By the same publishers. M.D.LXXXI.

In Portuguese: Da Vida E Feitos d'Elrei D. Manoel, XII Livros Dedicados ao Cardeal D. Henrique seu Filho Por Jeronymo Osorio Bispo de Sylves: Vertidos em Portuguez pelo Padre Francisco Manoel Do Nascimento. Lisboa, M.DCCCIV. Na Impressão Regia, Por Ordem Superior. 3 vols. 8vo.

In French: HISTOIRE | DE PORTV. GAL, | CONTENANT LES ENTRE- | prises nauigations, \& gestes memorables des Portugallois, tant en la conqueste des INDES ORIENTALES par eux descouuertes, qu'és guerres d'Afrique \& autres exploits, depuis l'an | mil quatre cens nonãte six, sous Emmanuel pre- | mier, Ieã troisiesme, \& Sebastiã premier du nom. | Comprinse en vingt Liures, dont les douze premiers sont traduits du Latin de IEROSME OSORIVS, Euesque de | Sylues en Algarve, les huit suiuans prins de Lopez | Castagnede \&o d'autres historiens. | Nouuellement mise en François, par S.G.S. Auec vn discours du | fruit qu'on peut recueillir de la lecture de ceste histoire, \& ample Indice des matieres principales |y contenuës. | A PARIS, | Chez Guillaume de la Nouë ruë sainct Iacques au $\mid$ Nom de Iesvs. ${ }^{1581}$ | Auec Priuilege du Roy. | 8vo.

In English: History of the Portuguese during the reign of Emmanuel. 2 vols. 8 vo. ${ }^{1752 .}$ (Quaritch.)
[At the end of book 7 are a notice of the mission sent by the King of Siam to Albuquerque and a short account of Siam.]
13. Camoens: Os Lusiadas.
(For the Bibliography of Camoens see Juromenha's magnificent edition, and vol. IV of Captain Burton's "The Lusiads," where a Bibliography of the translations will also be found.)

Canto X, estancias $123,125,126$ e 127.
123. Olha Tavai cidade, onde começa

De Sião largo o imperio tão comprido ;
Tenassarí, Quedá, que he só cabeça
Das que pimenta ali tem produzido.

Mais avante fareis, que se conheça
Malaca por emporio ennobrecido,
Onde toda a provincia do mar grande Suas mercadorias ricas mande.
125. Mas na ponta da terra Sincapura Verás, onde o caminho ás naos se estreita : Daqui, tornando a costa á Cynosura, Se encurva, e para a Aurora se endireita. Vês Pam, Patane, reinos e a longura De Sião, que estes e outros mais sujeita ; Olha o rio Menão, que se derrama Do grande lago, que Chiamai se chama.
126. Vês neste grão terreno os differentes Nomes de mil naçōes nunca sabidas; As Laos em terra e numero potentes, Avás, Bramás, por serras tão compridas. Vê nos remotos montes outras gentes Que Gueos se chamam, de selvages vidas, Humana carne comem, mas a sua Pintam com ferro ardente, usança crua.
127. Vês passa por Camboja Mecom rio, Que capitão das aguas se interpreta; Tantas recebe d'outro só no estio, Que alaga os campos largos, e inquieta : Tem as enchentes, quaes o Nilo frio:
A gente delle crê, como indiscreta, Que pena e gloria tem despois de morte As brutos animaes de toda sorte.

Englished by Richard Francis Burton :-
Behold Táváí City, whence begin
Siam's dominions, Reign of vast extent ; Tenassarí, Quedá of towns the Queen that bear the burthen of the hot piment.

There farther forwards shall ye make, I ween, Maláca's market grand and opulent, whither each Province of the long seaboard shall send of merchantry rich varied hoard.

But on her Lands-end throned see Cingapúr, where the wide sea-road shrinks to narrow way:
Thence curves the coast to face the Cynosure, and lastly trends Auroraward its lay:
See Pam, Patáne, and in length obscure,
Siam, that ruleth all with royal sway ; behold Menam, who rolls his lordly tide from source Chiámái called, Lake long and wide.

Thou see'st in spaces of such vast extent nations of thousand names and yet unnamèd; Láós in land and people prepotent Avás and Bramás for vast ranges famèd. See how in distant wilds and wolds lie pent the self-styled Gueons, salvage folk untamèd ; Man's flesh they eat : their own they paint and sear, branding with burning iron,-usage fere!

See Mecom river fret Cambodia's coast, his name by 'Water-Captain' men explain ; in summer only when he swelleth most, he leaves his bed to flood and feed the plain ; as the frore Nyle he doth his freshets boast ; his peoples hold the fond belief and vain, that pains and glories after death are 'signed to brutes and soulless beasts of basest kind. TIS $\mid$ E SOCIETATE IESV $\mid$ HISTORIA. RVM INDI- CARVM LIBRI XVI. $\mid$ SELECTARVM ITEM EX INDIA Epistolarum eodem interpreteLibriIV. ACCESSIT IGNATII LOIOLAE VITA POSTREMO |recognita. Et in Opera singula copiosus Index. FLOREN. TIAE, $\mid$ APVD PHILIPPVM IVNCTAM.
MDLXXXVIII. | EX AVCTORITATE SV. PERIORVM. | CVM PRIVILEGIO. |
(Mention of Siam is made in the $4^{\text {th }}$ book, p. 80, "Sionis seu Sabanni Rege;" 5th book, p. 94, "Sionis Regem ;" 7th book, p. 130, Coelio sent on a mission to the King of Siam at Ayuthia.)
Other editions:-
${ }^{1588}$ Romæ, folio* Venetiis, 4 to*
1589 Lugduni, 4 to* Coloniæ, folio. Venetiis, 4 to.
" 590 Bergomi, 4to* Coloniæ, 8vo.
1593 Coloniæ, folio.
1605 Antverpiæ, 8vo.
1614 Cadomi, i2mo. (Quaritch.)
${ }^{\text {r }} 745$ Bergomi, (Opera Omnia.)
1747 Do. ( , ) 2 vols. 4to.
${ }^{1751}$ Viennæ, folio.*
${ }^{1} 75^{2}$ Viennæ, 2 vols. folio. (Pagès.)
In Italian:-
${ }^{1589}$. Firenze, 4to.
1589. Venetia, 4to. *
1749. Bergamo, 2 vols. 4 to.
1806. Milano, 3 vols. 8vo.

In French: -
1604. Lyon, 8vo.*
1653. Lyon, 8vo. (Pagès.)
1665. Paris, 4to. *

In German, Ingolstadt, 1586, 8vo.
15. Balbi: VIAGGIO | DELL' INDIE | ORIENTALI, | DI GASPARO BALBI, | Gioielliero Venetiano. | Nel quale si contiene quanto egli in detto viaggio | hà veduto per lo spatio di 9 . Anni consumati | in esso dal ${ }^{1} 579$. fino al 1588 . |

[^0]Con la relatione de $i$ datij, pesi, \& misure di tulle le | Città di tal viaggio, \&o del gouerno del Rè del Pegì $\circlearrowleft \mid$ delle guerre fatte da lui cơn altri Rè d'Auua \&o di Sion. Con la Tauola delle cose più notabili. | CON PRIVILEGI. | IN VENETIA, MDXC. Appresso Camillo Borgominieri. |sm. 8vo.
[f. II5a. Guerra di Re del Pegù contra quello di Silon, f. i 5 v. Descrittione della città imperiale di Silon. In the preface and Index 'Sion,' the old form of 'Siam' is used, and Silon is a misprint.]

Translated in Purchas his Pilgrimes, vol. II, and in Pinkerton's Collection of Voyages and Travels, rol. IX, p. 395.
16. Linschoten : ITINERARIO | Voyage ofte Schipvaert, van Jan | Huygen van Linschoten naer Oost ofte Portugaels In- | dien inhoudende een corte beschryvinghe der selver Landen ende Zee-custen, met aen-| wysinge van alle de voornaemde principale Havens, Revieren, hoecken ende plaetsen, tot noch $\mid$ toe vande Portugesen ontdeckt ende bekent: Waer hy ghevoecht zijn, niet alleen die Conter- | feytsels vande habyten, drachten ende wesen, so vande Portugesen aldaer residerende, als van- | de ingeboornen Indianen, ende huere Tempels, Afgoden, Huysinge, met de voornaemste | Boomen, Vruchten, Kruyden, Speceryen, ende diergelijcke materialen, als ooc die | manieren des selfden Volckes, so in hunnen Godts-diensten, als in Politie | eñ Huijshoudinghe: Maer ooc een corte verhalinge van de Coophan- $~$ delingen, hoe eñ waer die ghedreven eñ ghevonden worden, | met die ghedenckweerdichste geschiedenissen, | voorghevallen den tijt zijnder | residentie aldaer. | Alles beschreven ende by cen rergadert, door den selfden, seer nut, oorbaer, | ende oock vermakelijcken voor alle curieuse ende Lief-
hebbers van vreemdigheden. | t'AMSTELREDAM. I By Cornelis Claesz. op't VVater, in't Schrijf-boeck, by de oude Brugghe. | Anno CIว. İ. XCVI. | folio. [For Siam see pp. 23 and 27.] Other editions in Dutch are 2nd edition, I596; 3rd edition, 1604-5; 4 th edition, 1614 ; 5 th edition, 1623 ; 6th edition, 1644 . (Müller.)

In French: Amsterdam i6io, i6ig and i638. (Müller.)

In Latin: Navigatio | ac Itinerarium Johannis Hugonis Lin- | scotani in Orientalem sive Lusitanorum Indiam......Hagæ- Comitis | Ex officinâ Alberti Henrici......I 599 ; also at Amsterdam, 1609 (Pagès.)

In English: London, 1598 and Paris, 1632 4to. (Pagès.)
1z. Goes: CHRONICA | DO SERENISSIMO | SENHOR REI | D.EMANUEL | ESCRITA | Por DAMIÃO DE GOES, | Dirigida ao Serenissimo Principe Dom Hen-I riquc; Infante de Portugal, Cardeal | do Titulo dos Santos Quatro Coroadas | filho deste felicissimo Rei. | COIMBRA: | Na Real Officina da Universidade, | Anno de MDCCLXXXX.|Com Licença da Real Mesa da Commissaō Geral sobre o Exame, $c \mid$ Censura dos Livros. | Foi Taixada cada hūa das Partes desta Chronica em papel a 480 reis. 2 vols. 4 to.
[Siam mentioned vol. 2, p. 5 and p. io6.]
18. Ribadeneyra: HISTORIA | DE LAS ISLAS \| DEL ARCHIPELAGO, | Y REYNOS DE LA GRAN CHINA, TAR-| TARIA, CVCHINCHINA, MALACA, | SIAN, CAMBOXA Y IAPPON, IY de lo sucedido en ellos a los Religiosos Descalços, de la Orden del | Seraphico PadreSan Francisco, de la Prouincia de San Gregorio de las Philippinas. I COMPVESTA POR FRAY MARCELLO DERIBADE- I neyra compañero de los seys frayles hijos de la misma

Prouincia Martyres glorio- | sissimos de Iappon, y testigo de uista de su admirable Martyrio. | DIRIGIDA A NVESTRO REVERENDISSIMO PADRE \| Fray Francisco de Sosa, Generalissimo de toda la ordē de N. P. S. Francisco. | A la buelta desta hoja esta la suma de toda la Historia. | CON IIICENCIA, Y PRIVILEGIO, | En Barcelona, En la Emprenta de Gabriel Graells y Giraldo Dotil, Año M.DCI. | i vol. 8vo.
[pp. 163-184 concerning Siam.]
19. Jaque: Voyage aux Indes Orientales et Occidentales, au royaume de Cambodge, etc., par Cristoval de Jaque, in "Archives des Voyages, etc." Ter-naux-Compans, vol. I. The original was written in 1606.
20. Arthus: HISTORIA | INDIAE | ORIENTALIS, | EN VARIIS AVCTORI- | BVS COLLECTA, ET IVXTA | SERIEM TOPOGRAPHICAM REGNO- | rum, Prouinciarum \& Insularum, per Africæ, | Asiæque littora, ad extremos vsque Ia- | ponios deducta, | QVA REGIONVM ET INSVLARVM | situs \& commoditas; Regum \&o populorum mores \& | habitus; Religionum \& superstitionum absurda varie-| tas; Lusitanorum item Hispanorum \& Batauorum res gestx atque Commercia varia, cum rebus ad-mira-| tione \& memoratu dignissimis alijs, iucun- | da brenitate percensentur atque | describuntur. | AVTORE | M. GOTARDO ARTHVS | Dantiscano. | COLONIAE AGRIPPINAE | SVMPTIBVS VVILHELMI | Lutzenkirch. | ANNO M. DC. VIII. |
[p. 329 De Siano regno potentissimo, eiusque ad Peguanum Regem translatione. Itemque de Patane regno inter Sianum \& Malacam medio.]
21. Dn Nort: DESCRIPTION | DV PENIBLE VOYA- | GE FAI'T ENTOVR DE L’VNIVERS | OV

GLOBE TERRESTRE, PAR Sr. OLIVIER DV | NORT D'VTRECHT, GENERAL DE QVATRE NAVIRES, | assavoir: de celle dite Mauritius, avec laquelle il est retourné comme Admiral, l'autre de | Henry fils de Frederic Vice-Admiral, la troisiesme dite la Concorde, avec la quatriesme | nommél' Esperance, bien montees d'equipage de guerre \& vivres, ayant 248 hommes en | icelles, pour traversant le Destroict de Magellanes, descouvrir les Costes de Cica, Chili \& | Peru, \& y trafiquer, \& puis passant les Molucques, \& circomnavigant le Globe | du Monde retourner à la Patrie. Elles singlerent de Rotterdame le $2 \mid$ Iuillet 1598 . Et l'an 1601 d'Aoust y tourna tant seu- | lement la susdite navire Mauritius. |Où sont deduites ses estranges adventures, \&o pourtrait au vif en diverses Figures, plu-sieurs cas estranges à luy advenuz, qu'il a rencontrez \& veuz. | Le tout translaté du Flamand en François, \& à service de ceux qui sont curieux, se delectent de nouvelles remarquables \& dignes de memoire.| Imprimé à Amsterdam, chez la Vefve de Cornille Nicolas, Marchand Librai- | re demeurant sur l'eauë, au Livre à escrire. L'an r60g. | folio 60 pp .
[p. 49 dealings with a Chinese of Patani for pepper.]

Published in Dutch in the "Begin ende Voortgangh " etc. under the title of Beschrijvinge van de Schipvaerd by de Hollanders ghedaen onder 't beleydt ende Generaelschap van Olivier van Noort, door de straet oft Engte van Magallanes, ende voorts de gantsche kloot des Aertbodems om.

This is re-translated in the Recueil des voyages qui ont servi, \&c. It is a different account from the first mentioned, but the copper-plate
illustrations are the same in the first French and the Dutch works.
22 De Morga: The | Philippine Islands, | Moluccas Siam, Cambodia, |Japan, and China, | at the close of $\mid$ the sixteenth century. $\mid$ By $\mid$ Antonio de Morga.| Translated from the Spanish. | With Notes and a Preface. | And a letter from Luis Vaez de Torres, describing | his voyage through the Torres Straits. | By the $\mid$ Hon. Henry E. J. Stanley. | London: | Printed for the Hakluyt Society. M. DCCC. LXVIII. | 8vo.

The original was printed in Mexico in 1609 under the title of "Sucesos de las Islas Filipinas," 4 to, and is extremely rare. (Translator's preface.)
23. Guerreiro: RELAÇAM | ANNAL DAS COV-| SAS QVE FIZERAM OS PADRES | da Companhia de Iesvs, nas partes da India Orien- | tal, \& em algūas outras da conquista deste Reyno nos $\mid$ annos de 607. \& 608. \& do processo da conuersaō | \& Christandade daquellas partes, com mais | hūa addiçam á relaçam de | Ethiopia. | TIRADO TVDO DAS CAR̉TAS DOS MES- 1 mos Padres que de la vierão, \& ordenado pello Padre Fernão| Guerreiro da Companhia de IESV, natural de $\mid$ Almodouar de Portugal. | Vay diuidida em sinco liuros. O primeiro da prouincia de Goa, em que se contemi as $\mid$ missōes de Manomotapa, Mogor, \& Ethiopia. $\mid$ O segundo da prouincia de Cochim, em que se contem $\mid$ as cousas do Malabar, Pegù, Maluco. | O terceiro das prouincias de Iapam, \& China. $\mid$ O quarto em que se referem as cousas de Guinè \& serra Leoa. | O quinto em que se contem hūa addição a relação de $\mid$ Ethiopia. $\mid$ Com licença da sancta Inquisiçam, Ordinario, \& Paço.| EM LISBOA: Impresso por Pedro Crasbeeck. ANNO M. DCXI. | Está taixado este liuro em 26o. reis em papel. | 8vo.
[p. 79 "A missam do reino de Siam, se começou no anno de 606. no mes de Setembro, \&c.'']
24. Jarricus: R. P. Petri | Iarrici | Tholosani Societ:| Iesv | Thesavrvs | Rervm Indicarvm | In quo Christianæ ac Catholicæ Religionis tam in | India Orientali quam alijs Regionib' Lusita :| norum Operâ nuper detectis | Ortus, Progress', Incrementa \& maxime quæ A P P. Soc: Iesv ibid | in dictæ Fidei plantatione ac propa: | gatione Ad Annum usque M.D.C. | gesta atque exantlata sunt, non minus | Vere quam eleganter recēsētur. | Addita sunt, passim Earundē Regionum et eorem qua 1 ad eas pertinēt tam Chorographicæ quam | Historicæ Descriptiones. | Opus nunc primum a M. Matthia Martinez e gal:| lico in latinum sermonem translatum Permissu Superiorum. | Coloniæ Agrippinæ. Sumptib' Petri Henningij: | Anno MDCXV. 3 vols. 8 vo .
[Vol. I, p. 7 I 3. Sionius Pegusianum obsidet ; falsus rumor obsidium solvit.

Vol. III, p. 432. P. Balthasar Sequerius in Sionem mittitur, quem in animarum salutem fructum fecerit.]

The original seems to have been printed at Bordeaux in 1610-1614, 3 vols. 4 to (De Backer, vol. V., p. 344.)
25. Cocks : Diary of Richard Cocks cape-merchant in the English factory in Japan 1615-1622 with correspondence. Edited by Edward Maunde Thompson. London. Printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1883. 2 vols. 8 vo.
[Contains numerous references to the trade carried on by the English between Japan and Siam.]
26. Purchas: PVRCHAS his PILGRIMAGE. OR। RELATIONS | OF THE WORLD | AND

THE RELIGIONS | OBSERVED IN ALL AGES | And places discouered, from the $\mid$ CREATION into this $\mid$ PRESENT. $\mid$ Fn foure Partes. | THIS FIRST CONTAI-| NETH A Theological AND ! Geographicall Historie of Asia, Africa, | and America, with the Flands $\mid$ Adiacent. | Declaring the Ancient Religions before the Flovd, the Heathnish, Fewish, and Saracenicall in all Ages since, in those | parts professed, with their seuerall Opinions, Idols, Oracles, Temples, Priestes, Fasts, Feasts, Sacrifices, and Rites Religious: Their | beginnings, Proceedings, Alterations, Sects, | Orders and Successions. With briefe Descriptions of the Countries, Nations, States, Discoueries, Priuate and Publike Customes, and the most Remarkable Rarities of | Nature, or Humane Industrie, in the same. | By Samvel Pvrchas, Minister at Estwood in Essex. I Vinus DEVS, una Veritas. |LONDON, | Printed by William Stansby for Henrie Fo,therstone, and are to be | sold at his Shoppe in Pauls Church-yard at the $\mid$ Signe of the Rose. 16ı3. | folio.
[p. 387. An account of Siam.
p. 393. The King of Siam invades Pegu.]
27. Fitch: The Voyage of Mr. Ralph Fitch, Merchant of London, To Ormus, and so to Goa in the East India; to Cambaia, Ganges, Bengala ; to Bacola and Chonderi, to Pegu, to Jamahay in the kingdom of Siam, and back to Pegu, And from thence to Malacca, Zeilan, Cochin, and all the coast of the East India. Begun in the Year of our Lord $55^{8} 3$, and ended I 59 I.
In Hakluyt's Voyages, vol. II. In Purchas his Pilgrimes, vol. II. In Pinkerton's Collection of Voyages and Travels.
28. Floris: The Journal of Mr. Peter Williamson Floris,

Cape-merchant in the same Voyage of Captain Hippon. [In Purchas' Pilgrimes, vol. I, p. 319 ; also in Thevenot's "Relations ,de Divers Voyages Curieux," Paris, 1666 , vol, I, towards the end ; in Astley's "New General Collection of Voyages and Travels, London, I745, vol. I, p. 435.]
29. Heylyn : MIKPÓKO $\sum \mathrm{MO} \equiv .|A|$ LITTLE DESCRIPTION OF | THE GREAT WORLD. The third Edition. Revised. I By Peter Heylyn. | Oxford, | Printed by I. L. and W. T. for | William Turner and Thomas $\mid$ Huggins. 1627. | 8vo.
[p. 676. A short account of Siam.]
7 th edition, OXFORD, Printed by WILLIAM TVRNER, and are to be sold at the black Beare in Pauls Church-yard: i636. Svo.

The British Museum possesses also the following:-Ist edition, $1625,4^{\text {to }} ; 4$ th edition, i 629, 4 to ; 5 th edition, [ 1630 ? $] 4$ to ; 6th edition, I633, 4to.
30. Terbert: A relation of some years Travaile, begunne Anno 1626. Into Afrique and the greater Asia, especially the Territories of the Persian Monarchie: and some parts of the Orientall Indies, and Iles adiacent. Of their religion, language, habit, discent, ceremonies, and other matters concerning them. Together with the proceedings and death of the three late Ambassadeurs : Sir D. C. Sir R.S. and the Persian Nogdi Beg. As also the two great Monarchs, the King of Persia, and the Great Mogol. By T. H. Esquier. London, Printed by William Stansby, and Jacob Bloome, 1634. Sm. folio (Cordier) ; 2nd edition, London, 1638 , folio (Cordier) ; 3rd edition, London, i665, folio (Cordier) ; 4th edition, London, 1667 , folio (Cordier).

In Dutch : Dordrecht, 1658 , sm. 4 to (Cordier) ;

Amsterdam, 1665 , 4to (Vander Aa). In French : RELATION | DV | VOYAGE DE PERSE | ET | DES INDES | ORIEN. TALES | Traduite de l'Anglois de Thomas Herbert. | AVEC LES REVOLVTIONS ARRIVEES |au Royaume de Siam l'an mil six cens quarante-sept. | Traduites du Flamand de Ieremie Van Vliet. | A PARIS. | Chez IEAN DV PVIS, ruë S. Iacques, à la Couronne d’or. | M.DC.LXIII. I AVEC PRIVILEGE DV ROY. $\mid$ i vol. 4to.
31. Pelsaert, F.: Ongeluckige voyagie van 't schip Batavia nae de O-Ind., gebleven op de Abrolhos v. F. Houtman,......'t verongelucken des schips, grouwel. moorderyen onder 't scheepsvolck op 't eylandt Batavia, 1628 en 1629 . Nevens het treur-bly-einde ongheluck d. O-I. Comp. in ${ }^{1} 636$ wedervaren in Siam, onder Jer. v. Vliet, en de tyrannye v. Abas, Con. v. Persien 1645 begaen tot Espahan. Amsterdam, 1647. 4to (Müller.)

Another edition 4to, 1648 (Müller.) .an-
32. Roelofszoon: Kort ende waerachtigh verhae, van de tweede Schipyaerd by de Hollanders op OostIndien gedaent, onder den Heer Admirael Iacob van Neck, getogen uyt het Journael van Roelof Roelofsz, vermaender op 't Schip Amsterdam, ende doorgaens uyt andere Schrijvers vermeerdert. (In vol. I of "Begin ende Voortgangh | van de | Vereenighde Nederlantsche Geoetroyeerde | Oost-Indische | Compagnie.......Gedruckt in den Jaere 1645. 4to. 2 vols).
(Quaritch mentions an edition of 1646 ).
[At p. 12 of this voyage of Van Neck begins an account of Patani, partly by Victor Sprinckel, and partly by Gottard Artus of Danzig. p. 20 an account of Siam by the latter.]

In French: Recueil | Des Voyages qui Ont Servi| A L'Etablissement|Et Aux Pro-
grez | De La | Compagnie | Des Indes | Orientales, | Formée | Dans les Provinces-Unies des Païs-Bas. | Nouvelle Edition, revûê par l'Auteur \& conside- | rablement augmentée. | Enrichie d'un grand nombre de Figures en Tailledouce. | A Rouen, | Chez Jean-Baptiste Machull le jeune. | ruë Damiette, vis-à-vis S Maclou. | M. DCC. XXV. $\mid$ Avec Aprobation \& Privilege $d u$ Roi. io Vols. 12 mo . Vol. 3 contains the Voyage of Van Neck.

Another edition, 5 vols. 12 mo . at Amsterdam, 1710-3-5-5-6. (Pagès.)

Another edition, Seconde edition reveue, \& augmentée de plusieurs pièces curieuses. A Amsterdam, Chez J. Frederic Bernard, MDCC XXV. 6 vols. 12 mo . Vol. 2 p. 157 , second Voiage de Jaques van Neck, Amiral Hollandais.
33. Schouten. Beschrijvinge van de Regeeringe, Macht, Religie, Co- | stuymen, Traffijcquen, ende andere remercquable saecken, des Coninghrijcks | Siam. Gestelt inden Jaere $16_{3} 6$. door Ioost Schouten, Directeur weghens de geoctroyeerde Oost- | Indische Compagnie aldaer.
[At the end of vol. 2 of 'Begin ende Voortgangh vande Vereenighde Neederlandtsche Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie 2 vols. long 4to, 1645 .]

Beschrijvinghe van de Regeeringe, Macht, | Religie, Costuymen, Trafficquen, eñ andere remercquable | saken, des Coninghrijcx Siam. Gestelt inden Iare 1636. door | Ioost Schouten, Directeur wegens de geoctroyeerde Oost-In- | dische Compagnie aldaer. [In Beschrijvinghe Van het Machtigh Coninckrijcke Japan,......... gesteldt door Françoys Caron, T'Amsterdam, 1648. sm. 4 to.]

Another edition "'s Gravenhage," I648.
Another edition " t 'Amstelredam," 1652.
Another edition, Dordrecht, 1652.

Another edition, [in Rechte Beschrijvinge Van het Machtigh Koninghrijck van Iappan...... voorgestelt door den Heer Philips Lucas,...... ende door Heer Françoys Caron......In 'sGravenhage, by Iohannes Tongerloo, Boeckverkooper, 1662.$]$
(Pagès mentions a revised edition 1715 .)
In German: Beschreibung | Der Regiring, Macht, Reli- \| gion, Gewonheiten, Handlungen, | und anderer denckwuerdigen Sa- | chen, in dem Koenigreich Siam ; | gestellt und aufgesetzt im Jahr | 1636 . von Jobst Schouten (oder Scholtzen) als der etliche Jahre | Directeur wegen der verguenstigten |Ost-Indianischen Compagn. da- | selbst gewest. [In Fr. Carons, und Jod. Schouten wahrhaftigen Beschreibungen zweyer maechtigen Koenigreiche, Jappan und Siam........Nürnberg,......... 1663. sm. 8vo.]

Another edition in 'Wahrhaftige Beschreibungen dreyer maechtigen Koenigreiche, Japan, Siam und Corea,......so mit neuen Anmerkungen und schoenen Kupferblaettern von Christopher Arnold vermehrt, verbessert, und geziert .......Nürnberg......1672. sm. 8vo.

In English: A true Description | of the Mighty Kingdoms | of | Japan | and | Siam. Written Originally in Dutch by | Francis Caron | and | Joost Schorten:| And now rendred into English by | Captain Roger Manley. | London : | Printed by Samuel Broun and John de l'Ecluse, at | the sign of the Queens Arms, near the little | North Door of St. Paul's Church, 1663 . sm. 8 vo .

Another edition: Printed for Robert Boulter, at the Turks-head in Cornhill, over against the Royall Exchange, 167 I . sm. 8vo.

In French: To be found in vol. I of Thevenot's "Relations de Divers Voyages Curieux"

Paris, i666, under the title of "Relation du Royaume de Siam, par Joost Schuten."

In Swedish: Sanfärdig Beskrijffning om Konungarijket Siam uthi Holländska spräket 1636 forfättet. I. Kankel Wijsindzborg 1675.

In Latin: DESCRIPTIO | REGNI SIAM. PER|IODOCVM SCHOVTENIVM, qui fuit in illo Director mercaturx nomine | Societatis Belgicx Indix Orientalis, | aliquot annis, \& anno MDCXXXVI | hxc scripsit Belgico sermone. | Translata in Latinum | PER BERNHARDVM VARENIVM. | and

APPENDIX | DE RELIGIONE | Siamensivm | Ex Descriptione Belgica Iodoci|Schoutenii.

The above are part of a tiny volume entitled "Descriptio | Regni Iaponiæ | Cum quibusdam | affinis materiæ|Ex variis auctoribus collecta $\mid$ et in ordinem redacta per $\mid$ Bernhardvm Varenivm | Med. D. | AMSTELODAMI, | Apud Ludovicum Elzevirium. | ANNO M. DC.XLIX. sm. 8vo. pp. 287 and 320 . Vander Aa mentions an edition at Cambridge 1673, Svo.
34. Mandelslo: Albert von Mandelslohe. Schreiben von seiner Ost-Indischen Reise aus der Insel Madagascar anno 1639 , samt einen kurtzen Bericht von dem jetzigen Zustand des äussersten orientalischen Königreichs Tzina mit etlichen Anmerkungen. Schleswig, 1645. folio. (Cordier.)

Second edition, Schleswig, 1658. (Cordier.)
Third edition.
Des fuertrefflichen wohlversuchten Meckelburgischen | von Adel Herrn Johan Albrecht | von Mandelslo | Morgenländische Reise- | Beschreibung. | Worinnen zugleich der Zustand der fuernembsten Ost-| Indianischen Laender, Staedte und der Einwohner Leben,

Sitten, Hand- | thierung und Glauben ; wie auch die gefaehrliche Schiff-| fahrt ueber das Oceanische Meer berichtet | wird, | Zum andern mahl heraus gegeben | Und mit etlichen denckwuerdigen, vermehrten Notis | oder Anmerckungen wie auch mit vielen Kupfferstuecken | gezieret | Durch | Adam Olearium, Fuerstl. SchleszwigHolsteinischen | Bibliothecarium auff Gottorff. | Cum gratia \& Privilegio. | Bey Christian Guth Buchhaendelern in Hamburg. | Schleszwig | Gedruckt in der Fuerstl. Druckerey durch Johan Holwein. | Im Jahr i668. Folio. [p. i84 a short account of Siam.]

Fourth edition, in Olearius, Hamburg, $16 g 6$. Folio. (Cordier.)

In Dutch, Amsterdam, I65 I, 4to. and Amsterdam 1658 , 4 to. (Cordier.)

In French, Paris 1656, 4to. (Cordier.) Paris i659, 2 vols. 4to. (Vander Aa.)

Also, VOYAGES I Celebres \& remarquables, | Faits de | PERSE | aux | INDES ORIENTALES | Par le Sr. | JEAN-ALBERT DE MANDELSLO, | Gentilhomme des Ambassadeurs du Duc de Holstein en Moscovie \& Perse. | Contenant une Description nouvelle \& très-curieuse de l'Indostan, de l'Empire du | Grand-Mogol, des Iles \& Presqu'îles de l'Orient, des Royaumes de Siam, | du Japon, de la Chine du Congo, \&c. | Oì l'on trouve la situation exacte de tous ces Pays \&. Etats; \& où l'on rapporte assez au | long le Naturel, les Mours \&. les Coutumes de leurs Habitans; leur Gouv-erne- |ment Politique \&- Ecclesiastique; les Raretez qui se rencontrent dans ces | Pays; \&- les Ceremonies qu'on $y$ observe | Mis en ordre \& publiez, après la mort de l’lllustre Voyageur, par le Sr. ADAM OLEARIUS, | Bibliothecaire du Duc de Holstein, \& Mathematicien de sa Cour. | Traduits de l'Original|

Par le Sr. A. DE WICQUEFORT. | Conseiller des Conseils d'Etat \& Privé du Duc de Brunswick, Lunebourg, Zell, \&c. Resident de l'Electeur de|Brandebourg, \& Auteur de l'Ambassadeur \& de ses fonctions. | Divisez en deux Parties. | Nouvelle Edition revîe \& corrigée exactement, augmentée considerablement, tant dans le corps de l'Ouvrage | qu'aux Marginales \& surpassant en bonte \& en beauté les précedentes Editions.| On y a encore ajouté des Cartes Géographiques, des Représentations des Villes, \& autres Taille- $\mid$ douces très-belles \& très-exactes. |On y trouve à la fin une Table fort ample \& fort exacte. I A AMSTERRD AM, | Chez MICHEL CHARLES LE CÉNE, Libraire, | Chez qui l'on trouve un assortiment general de Musique. MDCCXXVII | Avec privilege. 2 vols. folio. [Description of Siam, cols. 304 to 33 I , much more detailed than in the original edition. The editor has apparently made considerable use of Schouten, q. v.]

In English: The Voyages and Travels of the Ambassadors sent by Frederick Duke of Holstein......whereto are added the travels of John Albert de Mandelslo......Faithfully rendered into English, by John Davies of Kidwelly. London, I662. Sm. folio. (Cordier.)

Vander Aa mentions an edition of 1669.
See also Harris, Navigantium atque Itinerantium Bibliotheca.
35. Van Vliet: Relation historique de la maladie et de la mort de PRA-INTER-VA-TSIA-THIANTSIANGH PHEEVGK, ou du grande \& juste Roy de l'Elefant blanc, \& des revolutions arrivées au Royaume de Siam, jusqu'à l'advenement à la Couronne de PRA ONGLY, qui y regne aujourd'huy, \& qui prend la qualité de PRA-TIAVW, PRA-SATHOVGH, PRA-

TIAVW TSANGH, PRA TIAVW ISIANGH IHON-DENGH-PRA THIANGH CHOBOA. C'est à dire Roy du thrône d'or, comme aussi du rouge \& blanc Elefant, à la queuë tortillée. Escrit en l'an r647. Par Ieremie van Vliet. [At p. 569 of the French version of Herbert, q. v.]
36. Van Vliet: Beschryving | van het | Koningryk Siam. Mitsgaders | Het verhaal van den Oorsprong, onderscheyd, | Politijke Regering, d'Ecclesiastique, en costuy-| melijke Huyshoudinge, van d'Edelen en | Borgerlijke Lieden : Als mede den loop | der Negotie, en andere remarqua- | ble saaken des Koningrijks Siam. | Beschreven door d'Heer Jeremias van Vliet d'oude. | L. G. gewesen Opperhoofd in Siam, naderhand Gouverneur | van Malacca, en Raad van India. | Als mede | Het verhaal der staats-omkeering en in Siam, | voorgevallen | in 't Jaar 1688, uyt het handschrift van den Opper- $\mid$ gesaghebber aldaar. | En | Het leven en daden van d'Heer Constantyn | Faulcon, erste geheyme Raad van gemelte Koningrijk Siam. | Tot Leiden. | By Frederik Haaring, 1692. | sm. 4to.
See also Herbert.
37. Garnier: Voyage lointain aux royaumes de Cambodge et Laouwen par les Néerlandais et ce qui s'y est passé jusqu'en 1644 . Paris, 187 I. 8vo. Translated from the Dutch original, dated 1669. (Müller.)
38. Francisci: Neu-polirter | Geschicht-Kunst- | und | Sitten-Spiegel | auslaendischer Voelcker |fuernemlich | Der Sineser, Japaner, Indostaner, Javaner, Malabaren, | Peguaner, Siammer, Peruaner, Mexicaner, Brasilianer, Abyssiner, | Guineer, Congianer, Asiatischer Tartaren, Perser, Armenier, | Tuercken, Russen, und theils anderer Nationen mehr: | welcher, | in sechs Buechern, | sechserley Gestalten weiset; | als |
I. Mancher seltsamer Geschichte, aumereklicher . Faelle, wie auch etlicher wundersamer | Berge, Hoelen, und Fluesse : II. Der Policey-und Kriegs-Ordnungen, Gebraeuchen, Sitten, und Gewonheiten, | Tugenden und Laster:|III. Der Geistlichen Ceremonien und Kirchen-Gebraeuchen, aberglaubischer Gottes- $\mid$ diensten, Goetzen-Bilder, praechtigen Tempel;standhaffter Bekenntnis- | sen und feindlicher Verfolgungen Christliches Glaubens, wie auch wah- | rer und falscher Maertyrer : I,IV. Der heidnischen Wissenschaften, Kuensten, und Handwercken, wie auch Lust-und | Freuden-Spiele, so heutiges Tages, unter oberzehten Voelckern, getrie- | ben werden:|V. Der Asiatischen und Americanischen Jagten, imgleichen mancher wilden Thiere, | nebenst andern dahin zielenden Discursen : | VI. Der letzten Ehren-Dienste, LeichBegaengnissen, Grab-Besuchungen, etlicher alter Monumenten, fuernemer und gemeiner Graeber: | Dem schau-begierigenLeser dargesteltt | von | Erasmo Francisci | Cum Privil. S. C. Majest. Speciali. | Nuernberg, | In Verlegung Johann Andre-Endters, und Wolfgang desz Juengern Seel. Erben. | Anno M.DC.LXX. folio.
39. Tavernier. Six voyages en Turquie, en Perse et aux Indes, et recueil de plusieurs relations et traitez singuliers et curieux, sur le Japon ; histoire de la conduite des Hollandais en Asie, etc. Amsterdam, i674, 8vo. (Pagès.)

Another edition, 3 vols, 4 to, Paris, 1676. (Quaritch.)

Another edition, 1679,3 vols, 8 vo. (Pagès.)
LES SIX | VOYAGES | DE JEAN-BAPTISTE | TAVERNIER, | CHEVALIER BARON D'AUBONNE, | QU'IL A FAIT | EN TURQUIE, EN PERSE|ET AUX INDES, | Pendant l'espace de quarante ans, \& par toutes les | routes que l'on peut tenir, accompagnez d'ob-
ser- | vations particulieres sur la qualité, la Religion, |le gouvernement, les coûtumes \& le commerce | de chaque païs; avec les figures, le poids, \& la $\mid$ valeur des monnoyes qui y ont cours. | ..... ... Nouvelle Edition, reveuë, corrigée, \& augmentée de | diverses choses curieuses. | A PARIS | Chez GERVAIS CLOUZIER, au Palais, sur les degrez en | montant pour allerà la Sainte Chapelle, au Voyageur. | M. DC. LXXXI. | AVEC PRIVILEGE DV ROY. 12 vols. 4 to.

Another edition: 1692.3 vols. 8 ro . (Pagès.) [Part II, Bk. III, Chap. XVIII, pp. 394-400, a short account of Siam.]

In Dutch: Amsterdam, 1682, 3 vols. (Pagès.) Utrecht, 1712.3 vols., 12 mo . (Quaritch.)

In German : Herrn | Johann Baptisten Taverniers, | Freyherrn von Aubonne, | Vierzig-Jaehrige | Reise-Beschreibung. | ........Auch noch ueber disz | .....beijgefueget wird | Jacob Spons, Med. Doctoris, $\mid$ Curieuse Reise, | durch Italien, Dalmatien, Griechen-und Morgenland. | Alles, | Teutscher Nation zu Liebe, Nutz und Ergoetzung, aus dem | Franzsoesischen in das Teutsche treulichst uebergetragen, | und zum Druck befoerdert, | durch ; F. Menudier,........ Nuernberg, | In Verlegung Johann Hofmanns, Buch-und Kunsthaendlers. | Daselbst gedruckt bey Andreas Knortzen. | Im Jahr Christi M. D C. LXXXI. 3 vols. folio.

Another translation: Beschreibung I der $\mid$ Sechs Reisen, | Welche | Johan Baptista Tavernier, | ..... In Türckey, Persien und Indien, | innerhalb vierzig Jahren, durch alle Wege, die man | nach diesen Laenderen nehmen kan, verrichtet:| .. ......Anfangs Frantzoesisch beschrieben,............anjetzo aber | nebenst der Beschreibung des Tuerckischen Serrails, und der Kroenung des jetzt Regierenden | Koenigs in

Persien, in der Hoch-Teutschen sprach ans Liecht gestellt, | Durch Johann Hermann Widerhold. | ......Genff. | Im Jahr M.DC.XXXI. 3 vols. folio.

In English: Six Voyages through Turkey and Persia to the Indies, published by E. Everard. 2 vols. folio $1680-84$ (forming vols 1 and 2 of a "Collection of Voyages of Tavernier, Benier, and others." Quaritch).
40. Struys: J. J. Struys | Drie aanmerkelijke en seer rampspuedige | Reysen, | Door | Italien, Griekenlandt, Lijflandt, Moscovien, | Tartarijen, Meden, Persien, Oost-Indien, Japan, | en verscheyden andere Gewesten. | Waar in vertoont werden, | Behalven een nauwkeurige, en omstandige beschrijvinge der | gemelde Landen, en 't geen tot haar nature gehoort, seer won-der- | lijke en waarachtige toevallen den Auteur overgekomen door | Schipbreuken, Plonderingen, Slavernije onder de Tur- $\mid$ ken en Persianen sware Hongers-noot Pijni- | ging, en ondere ongemakken. | Aangevangen Anno $16+7$. en voor de Derde, of laatste Reys t'Huys geko- | men 1673. begrijpende soo in alles den tijdt van 26 jaren. | Nevens twee Brieven particulierlijk verhandelende het overgaan van Astracan, | en 't geene aldaar omtrent is voorgevallen; En daar in ook een verhaal | der elenden, en sware ongemakken, uytgestaan by D. Butler, | door hem selfs geschreven uyt Ispahan. | Met verscheydene curicuse koopere Platen, door den Auteur selfs na | het leven geteekent, verçiert. | t'Amsterdam, | By Jacob van Meurs, op de Keysers-Graft, en Johannes van Someren, in de Kalverstraat, 1676 . Met Privilegie. | I vol. 4to. ( Vander Aa mentions a folio edition, same place and year.)

Another edition, Amsterdam 1686 . fto. (Cordier.)

Another edition, Haarlem, iffi-2, fto. (Cordier.)

Another edition, Amsterdam, I7+6, 4 to. (Cordier.)

Another edition, Amsterdam, 1705, fto. (Cordier.)

Another edition, Amsterdam, 1713. fio. (Cordier.)

In German: Amsterdam, $17+8$, folio. (Cordier.) Amsterdan, 1678, folio. (Vander A.)

In French: Amsterdam, 1681, fto (Cordier.) Lyon, 1683,3 vols. i2mo. (Cordier.)
Paris, 3 vols. I2mo., I7I9. (Cordier.)
Amsterdam, ifi8, 3 vols. i2mo. (Cordier.)
Amsterdam, 3 vols. sm. 8ro, 1720. (Cordier.)
Rouen, 3 vols. I2mo., 1724. (Cordier.)
Lyon, 3 rols. $12 \mathrm{mo}$. 1683. (Cordier.)
Lyon, 3 rols. $12 \mathrm{mo}$. , 168 +. (Cordier.)
In English: THE | VOIAGES and TRAVELS | OF | JOHNSTRUYS | THROUGH | Italy, Greece, Muscozy', Tartary, Media, Persia, East- I India, Fapan, and other Countries in Europe, | Africa and Asia: CONTAINING | Remarks and Observations $\mid$ UPON | The Manners, Religion, Polities, Customs and Laws of the Inhabitants: | AND A | DESCRIPTION | of their several | Cities, Towns, Forts, and Places of Strength:| Together with | An Account of the Authors many Dangers by Shipwreck, Robbery, I Slavery, Hunger, Torture and the like. |AND|Two

Narratives of the Taking of Astracan by the Cossacks, sent from | Captain D. Butler. | Illustrated with Copper Plates, designed and taken from the Life by the I Author himself. Done out of Dutch, By JOHN MORRISON.
London: Printed for Abel Swalle, and are to be sold at the Unicorn at the West- 1 End of S. Paul's, and Sam. Crowch at the Flower de luce in Popes-Head Ally in Cornhil. 1684. | 4to.
(Vander Aa mentions an English edition of 1683 in 4 to, with a different title-page.)
41. Glanius: A / NEW VOYAGE | To the \| EASTINDIES : | Containing | An Account of several of those $\mid$ Rich Countries, and more particularly of the Kingdome of \& BANTAM. Giving an exact Relation of the | extent of that Monarch's Dominions, |the Religion, Manners and Customes of the I Inhabitants ; their Commerce, and the Pro- $/$ duct of the Country, and likewise a faith-| ful Narrative of the Kingdome of SIAM, | of the Isles of JAPAN and MADAGAS-| CAR, and of several other Parts, with such | New Discoveries as were never yet made by | any other Traveller. | By Mr. Glanius. | LONDON, | Printed for H. Rodes next door to the | Bear Tavern near Bride Lane in | Fleetstreet. 1682. | 12 mo .
(This is an epitome of Struys, $9 \cdot v$., but the date of his voyage is placed in 1677 , instead of 1647.)

42 Instrrctiones ad munera Apostolica ritè obeunda Perutiles missionibus Chinæ, Tvnchini, Cochinchinæ, atq ; Siami accommodatae, a Missionarijs S. Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, Juthiae Regia Siami congregatis Anno Domini 1665, concinnatae, dicatae Svmmo Pontifici Clementi IX Romae, per Zachariam Dominicum Acsamitek à Kronenfeld Boëmum Pragensem,

Lingvarum Orientalium Typographum, Anno 1669. Svperiorvm permissu. 8vo. (Cordier.) New edition, Rome 1807, 12 mo . (Cordier.)
43. Marini: Delle | Missioni | De'Padri | Della Compagnia di Giesv | nella Prouincia del Giappone, e partico- | larmente di quella di Tumkino. | Libri cinque. | Del P. Gio. Filippo de Marini | della medesima Compagnia. | Alla Santita di N. S. Alessandro \| P. P. Settimo ! In Roma, per Nicolò Angelo Tinassi. MDCLXIII. | Con licenza de' Superiori. 4to.
[Bk. 5 treats of the Mekong valley, inhabited by the Laos, their capital being Langione (Lanchan or Wieng-chan.]
(According to De Backer, vol. II. p. 388, the first edition was in 1657 by the same publisher : the third, in 2 vols. 12 mo., at Venice, 1665. There is also a French translation, entitled "Histoire nouvelle et curieuse du Royaume de Tunquin et de Lao.........Paris, Gervais Clouzier, 1666, 4to.)
44. De Bourges: RELATION| DV VOYAGE|DE MUNSEIGNEVR L'EVEQVE DE BERY. TE, | VICAIRE APOSTOLIQVE | DV ROYAVME \| DE LA COCHINCHINE, | Par la Turquie, la Perse, les Indes, \&c. jus- | qu’au Royaume de Siam, \& autres lieux. | Par M. DE BOVRGES Prestre, Missionaire Apostolique. | SECONDE EDITION. | A PARIS, | Chez DENYS BECHET, ruë S. Iacques, | au Compas d'or, \& à l'Escu au Soleil. | M.DC.LXVIII. Avec Privilege du Roy, \& Approbation. 8vo.

The first edition was published in Paris, 1666 (Fabricius), and the third, Paris 1683 . (Cordier.) In Dutch: NAAUKEURIG | VERHAAL | van de $\mid$ REIS | des Bisschops van \| BERYTE $\mid$ Uit FRANKRYK te Lant en ter Zee | naar CHINA......| Door M. de BOURGES, | Reisgenoot in deze Reis, in de Fransche Taal besch.
reven, en van |J. H. GLAZEMAKER daar uit getrokken en Vertaalt \| .....| t'AMSTERDAM, | Voor ABRAHAM WOLFGANG, Boekverkoper, a an d'Opgang van $\mid$ de Beurs, by de tooren in 't Geloof, 1669. | 4to.

Another edition, Amsterdam, 1683, 4to. (Cordier.)

In German: Erzählung des Reise des Bischofs von Beryte nach Algier durch Syrien, Arabien, Persen und unterschiedene Indische Landschaften in das Reich Siam. Leipzig, 167 I , 4to. (Cordier.)
45 Pallu: RELATION | ABREGÉE $\mid$ DES MISSIONS | ET \| DES VOYAGES \| DES EVESQVES FRANCOIS, | envoyez aux Royaumes de la | Chine, Cochinchine, Ton- 1 quin \& Siam. | Par Messire FRANCOIS PALLV | Evesque d'Heliopolis. | A PARIS. | Chez DENYS BECHET, ruë Saint | Iacques, au Compas d'or, \& à | l'Escu au Soleil. | M. DC. LXVIII. | Avec Privilege du Roy, \& Approbation. | 8 vo.

Another edition: Paris, 1682 , 8 vo. (Cordier.)
Another edition : Paris, 1688,8vo. (Fabricius.)
In Italian: Breve e Compendiosa Relatione de' Viaggi di tre Vescovi Francesi, che dalla S. Mem. di Papa Alessandro VII. furono mandati Vicarij apostolici à i Regni della Cina, Cocincina e Tonchino......Roma, per Fabio di Falco, 1669, sm. 8vo. (Cordier.) ERANÇOIS | AVX ROYAVMES DE SIAM, de la Cochinchine, de Camboye, $\mid \&$ du Tonkin, \&c. | DIVISE EN QUATRE PARTIES. I A PARIS, | Chez PIERRE LE PETIT, Imprimeur du Roy, à la Croix d'or. EDME COUTEROT, au bon Pasteur, \& CHARLES ANGOT, au Lion d'or. ruë Saint Jacques. | M. DC. LXXIV. | AVEC PRIVILEGE DV ROY. | 8vo.

In Italian: RELATIONE | DELLE | MISSIONI | DE' VESCOVI VICARII | APOSTOLICI, | MANDATI DALLA S. SEDE APOSTOLICA | ALLI REGNI | DI SIAM, COCHINCINA ; | CAMBOIA, E TONKINO. | IN ROMA, MDCLXXVII. | Nella Stamperia della Sac. Cong. de Prop. Fide. | Con licenza de' Superiori. sm. 4 to.
47 Relation des Missions et des Voyages des evesques vicaires apostoliques, et de leurs ecclesiastiques ès Années 1672, 1673,1674 \& 1675 . A Paris, Chez Charles Angot, M. DC. LXXX, 8vo. (Cordier.)

Another edition, 1682, (Cordier.)
48 Relation........ès Années 1676. and I $^{\text {fin }} 7$. Paris, M. DC. LXXX. (Cordier.)

Another edition, 1682, (Cordier.)
19 De | ONTMOMDE JESUIT, | Of | Samenspraak tusschen den Seer Heiligen VADER | LA CHAISE, Biegtrader van den Konink van Vrankrijk; De Eerwaarde VADER PETERS, Biegt- | rader van den Koning van Engeland, En de | seer Godvrugtige VADER TASCHART, Ambassa- | deur van den Konink van Siam, | Waar in ontdekt worden | De voornaamste saken, welke dese Eer- | waarde Vaders menen dienstig te zijn, tot | bekeering der ketters van Engeland, en de Afgodendienaars van Siam. Met | Een kleine PASQUINADE tegen de vermaarste Schrijvers | van de Gallicaansche Kerken.| Gedrukt voor de Liefhebbers, MDCLXXXVIII. sm. 4to.
50 Gouye: Observations physiques et mathématiques pour servir à l'histoire naturelle, et à la perfection de l'astronomie et de la géographie, envoyées de Siam à l'Academie royale des Sciences de Paris, par les Pères jesuites François qui vont à la. Chine en qualité de

Mathematiciens du Roy, avec les réflexions de Messieurs de l'Académie, et quelques notes du P. Goüye de la Compagnie de Jesus. Paris Veuve Edme Martin, Jean Boudot et Estienne Martin, 1688, large 8vo. pp. 278. (De Backer, vol. II., p. 255.)
51 Tachard: Voyage | de | Siam, | Des Peres Jesuites, Envoyez par le ROY aux Indes | \& à la Chine. | Avec Levrs Observations | Astronomiques, Et leurs Remarques de Physique, / de Géographie, d'Hydrographie, \& d'Histoire. | A Paris, | Chez Arnould Seneuze, ruë de la Harpe, à la Sphere, et Daniel Horthemels, ruë de la Harpe, au Mécenas. | M. DC. LXXXVI. | Par Ordre Exprez de Sa Majesté. 4to pp. 424 and Index.

Voyage | de | Siam | Des Peres Jesuites, | Envoyés par le Roy, aux Indes | \& à la Chine. | Avec leurs observations | Astronomiques, \& leurs Remarques de Physique, $\mid$ de Géographie, d'Hydrographie, | \& d'Histoire. | Enrichi de Figures. | Suivant la Copie de Paris Imprimée. | Par Ordre Exprez de sa Majesté. | A Amsterdam, | Chez Pierre Mortier, Libraire | sur le Vygen-dam, a l'enseigne de | la Ville de Paris. $/$ M. DC. LXXXVII. 1 I 2 mo .

A nother edition, with the same title page 1689.
Second Voyage \| du | Pere Tachard | et des Jesuites envoyez par le Roy | Au Royaume de Siam. | Contenant diverses remarques | d'Histoire, de Physique, de Geographie, \& d'Astronomie. I A Paris. | Chez Daniel Horthemels, ruë Saint Jacques, | au Mecenas. | M.DC.LXXXIX. | Par Ordre exprés de sa Majesté. | 4to.

Another edition, Middelbourg, Gilles Horthemels, Pere \& fils, 168 g . 12 mo .

Another edition, Amsterdam, Pierre Mortier, 1689. 12 mo .

Voyages des Ambassadeurs de Siam en France. Paris, 1686,4 vols. (query, does this book exist ?)
In Dutch: Reis | van | Siam. | Waar in veele tot noch toe onbekende Zaaken, so om- | trent de gelegentheid van dit Land, als omtrent de Religie, | Zeden, en andere dingen worden verhaald. | Gedaan door de | Vaders Jesuieten. | En in 't Fransch beschreeven door den | Vader Tachart ; | Waar by komt het Verhaal van 't Ambassaadtschap des | Ridders van Chaumont | Aan 't selve Hof. | t' Utrecht. | Gedruckt by Johannes Ribbius, Boek-| verkooper in de korte Jans-Straat, Anno. 1687. sm. 4to.

Also Reis na Siam gedaan door den Ridder de Chaumont, gezant van zyne Allerchristelyke Majesteit, aan den Koning van Siam, in 't Fransch beschreven door den Vader Guy Tachard, en uit die taal in het nederduitsch gebracht, door G. V. Broekhuizen. t'Amsterdam, 1687, 4to. ( De Backer, vol II.)
52 Breve Ragguaglio di quanto è accaduto in Roma a'Sig. Mandarini venuti cō il P. Guido Tasciard della Compagnia di Giesù, Inviato Straordinario dal Rè di Siam dopo l'Udienza havuta da N. S. Innocenzo XI in-4 ${ }^{\circ}$, pp. 8. In Roma. per Domenico Antonio Ercole, 1689. Con Licenza de' Superiori. ( De Backer, vol. II.)
53 Voltaire: Siècle de Louis XIV. [Chap. XIV. mentions the Siamese embassy to Louis XIV.]
54 Roswell: The Life of Samuel Johnson L. L. D. new edition by Alexander Napier. London, George Bell and Sons, $188+3$ vols. 8 vo.
[Vol. II, p. 48, Johnson. "Why, Sir, that is not so extraordinary : the King of Siam sent ambassadors to Louis the Fourteenth, but Louis the Fourteenth sent none to the King of Siam."
" Here my friend for once discovered a want of knowledge or forgetfulness; for Louis the Fourteenth did send an embassy to the King of

Siam, and the Abbé Choisi, who was employed in it, published an account of it in two volumes.'’]
55 Dangean: Journal du Marquis de Dangeau, publié par MM. Soulié, Dussieux, etc. Paris, I854-60. Didot. I9 vols. 8vo. (Lanier.)
56 Forbin: Voyage \| Du Comte deForbin | A Siam | Suivi de quelques détails extraits | Des Mémoires de l' ' bbé de Choisy | (ı685-1688) | Paris | Librairie de L. Hachette et Cie | Rue Pierre-Sarrazin, No. $14|1853|$ sm. 8 vo.
57 De Lisle: RELATION | HISTORIQUE | DU ROYAUME $\mid$ DE | SIAM. I Par le Sieur DE L'ISLE, Geographe. | A PARIS, | Chez GUILLAUME DE LUYNE, au | Palais, dans la Salle des Merciers, sous | la montée de la Cour des Aydes, | à la Justice. | M. DC. LXXXIV. | Avec Privilege du Roy.| 12 mo.

58 De La Loubere: Du | Royaume | De Siam | Par Monsieur de La Loubère | Envoyé extraordinaire du Roy | auprés du Roy de Siam en $1687, \& \mid$ La Veuve de Jean Baptiste Coignard, | Imprimeur \& Libraire ordinaire du Roy
r688. | A Paris. | Chez $\{$ Jean Baptiste Coignard, Imprimeur \& | Libraire ordinaire du Roy, ruë S. Iacques, | à la Bible d'or. |
M. DC. XCI. | Avec Privilege de sa Majesté. | 2 vols. 12 mo.

Another edition: in 2 vols. I 2 mo., at Amsterdam, Chez Henry \& la Veuve de Theodore Boom. MDCC |

Another edition: Nouvelle Edition reveuë \& Corrigée. A Amsterdam, Chez Gerard Onder de Linden, MDCCXIII, in 2 vols. 12 mo.

In English: A new | Historical Relation | of the | Kingdom | of Siam. | By | Monsieur De La Loubere, | Envoy Extraordinary from the French | King, to the King of Siam, in | the years 1687 and 1688 . Wherein a full and curious Account is given of the Chi- $\mid$ nese Way of Arithmetick, and Mathematick Learning In 「wo Tomes. | Illustrated with Sculptures. Done out of French, by A. P. Gen. R. S. S. London, I Printed by F. L. for Tho. Horne at the Royal | Exchange, Francis Saunders at the New Ex- / change, and Tho. Bennet at the Half Moon in | St. Pauls Churchyard. MDCXCIII. [i vol. folio.]

59 De Chamont: Relation | de / l'Ambassade \| de Mr. le Chevalier | de Chaumont | A la Cour du Roy | de Siam. | Avec ce qui s'est passé de plus re- | marquable durant son voyage. | A Paris | Chez Arnoult Seneuse ) ruë | de la $\mid$ à la $\mid$ Sphere. | Et Daniel $\}$ ruë $\mid$ de la Horthemels, au $\mid$ Mecenas $\mid \int$ Har- $\mid$ pe $\mid$ M. DC. LXXXVI. | Avec privilege du Roy.| sm. Sro.
[Pinkerton mentions another edition 12 mo . Paris, 1687. The third edition by the same publishers appeared in 8vo, Paris, 1687 . Vander Aa mentions one in 12 mo . Amsterdam, 1686. It has also been reprinted in Tom. X of Ar chives curieuses de l'Histoire de France, par Danjou, $2^{\mathrm{e}}$ série (Lanier)]

In Dutch: Verhaal | van | 't Ambassaad. schap des Ridders | van | Chaumont | Aan 't Hof des Konings | van | Siam. | Nevens het aanmerkenswaardigst, dat 'er geduurende \| sijn Reis voorgevallen is. | Uit het Fransch vertaald

Door | Willem Calebius. | t' Utrecht, | By Johannes Ribbius, Boekverkooper in de korte Jans- | straat, Anno 1687 . | (Published together with a Dutch version of Tachart's first Journey.)

In Dutch: Verhaal van het Gezantschap des Ridders de Chaumont aan het hof des Koning van Siam, uit het Fransch in Nederduitsch gebracht, door G. V. Broekhuizen, 't Amsterdam, 1687 , in 4 to. (de Backer, vol. II.)

In German : Chaumont, Chevalier de, Beschreibung seiner Reise nach Siam, Frankfurt, 1687.

60 De Choisy: JOURNAL / DU VOYAGE \| DE SIAM FAIT | EN M. DC. LXXV. ET M.DC.LXXXVI. | PAR M.L.D.C. | A PARIS, | chez SEBASTIEN MABRE-CRAMOISY, | Imprimeur du Roy, ruë Saint Jacques, | aux Cicognes M. DC. LXXXVII, | AVEC PRIVILEGE DE SA MAFESTE. ${ }^{\text {I }}$ to.

JOURNAL | DU | VOYAGE | DE SIAM FAIT | en 1685. \& i686. | Par M. l'ABBÉ DE CHOISY. | Seconde Edition. | A PARIS, chez SEBASTIEN MABRE-CRAMOISY, I Imprimeur du Roy, ruë Saint Jacques, | Aux Cicognes. | M. DC. LXXXVII. | Avec Privilege de Sa Majesté. I 12 mo .
(Van der Aa mentions one in Svo. also Paris, 1687, published by Cramoisy.

Also JOURNAL | ou SUITE du | VOYAGE DE | Siam. | EN FORME DES | LETTRES FAMILIERES | FAIT | EN M. DC. LXXXV. ET M. DC. LXXXVI. | PAR Mr. L. D. C. | Suivant la Copie de Paris imprimée. |A AMSTERDAM, | Chez PIERRE MORTIER, Libraire | sur le Vygen-dam, a l'enseigne de | la Ville de Paris. | M.DC.L.XXXVII. | I2mo.
[At the end is the list of presents sent from Siam to France, from de Chaumont's account.]

Also JOURNAL | DU | VOYAGE | DE SIAM, |FAIT | Par M. L'ABBÉ DE CHOISY. | NOUVELLE EDITION. | Augmentée d'une Table des Matières. | A 'TREVOUX.|

PAR LA COMPAGNIE. | M.DCC.XLI. I2mo.
61. De Choisy: Mémoires de l'abbé de Choisy, in Collection des Mémoires relatifs à l'Historie de France, tome LXIII, Paris, Foucault, i828. (Lanier.)
[Some extracts are given at the end of Hachette's reprint of Forbin, $q \cdot \tau \cdot$.]
62 Gervaise: HISTOIRE | NATURELLE ET POLITIQUE | DU ROYAUME | DE SIAM. $\mid$ DIVISEE EN QVATRE PARTIES. | La premiére contenant la situation, \& la nature du | Païs. La seconde, les mœurs des Habitans, leurs Loix, \& leurs Coûtumes. La troisiéme, leur Religion | La quatriéme, ce qui regard le Roi qui regne à | present, \& ce qu'il y a de plus particulier dans la | Cour de ce Roiaume. | A PARIS, | AU PALAIS. | Chez ÉTIENNE DUCAS TIN, dans la Gallerie $\mid$ des Prisonniers, au Bon-Pasteur. | M.DC. LXXXIX. | AVEC PRIVILEGE DU ROI| 4to.

Another edition: Paris, 1688. 4to. Barbin (Lanier.)
63 d'orleans: HISTOIRE | DE | M. CONSTANCE, | PREMIER MINISTRE | DU ROY DE SIAM, | ET | DE LA DERNIERE | revolution de cet Estat. | Par le Pere D'ORLEANS, de la $\mid$ Compagnie de $\mid$ JESUS. | A TOURS, | Chez PHILBERT MASSON, Imprimeur, | Etse vend | A PARIS, | Chez DANIEL HORTHEMELS, ruë S. Jacques, | au Mecenas. | M.DC.XC. | Avec Privilege du Roy. |

Another edition: Lyon, chez les Freres Duplain, 1754, 12 mo . (de Backers, I, 527 .)
64 Deslandes: Histoire de M. Constance, premier Ministre du roi de Siam, par M. Deslandes, Amsterdam, i756. sm. ı 8 mo . (Lanier.)
65 Kort-bondig Verhaal | van den | Op en Ondergang, | Van d'Heer | Constantyn Faulkon | Ridder der ordre van St. Michiel, en voornaam | gunsteling des Konings van Siam: ! Mitsgaders | Van de
dood des Konings, en 't verdrijvenderFrans- | chen uit dat Rijk. Alles kort op den anderen gevolgd, binnen't Jaar I688. en | in Indiën zelve $t$ ' zamen gesteld. Door | een Liefhebber der Waarheid | t'Amsterdam, | By Gerardus Borstius, Boekverkoper op de hoek | van den Nieuwendijk, aan den Dam. Anno 1690. | pp. 38.4to.
66 Le Blanc : Lettre du R. P. Marcel Leblanc, de la compagnie de Jésus, missionaire au royaume de Siam, écrite dans sa prison de Middelbourg en Zélande, aux dames ses soeurs, religieuses de la Visitation de Sainte Marie de Dijon, le I3 Mars, I690. (De Backer, vol. II, p. 353.)
67 Siam in the East Indies. Relation of the Revolution lately happened in that Kingdom. London, 1690. (See also Churchill.)

68 Destarges: Relation | des | Revolutions | arrivées | A Siam, | dans l'Année 1688.|A Amsterdam, | Chez Pierre Brunel, prés la Bourse. | M.DC.LXXXXI. | 12 mo . [Anonymous.]

69 Vollant des Verquains: HISTOIRE \| DE LA | REVOLUTION | DE SIAM. | ARRIVÉE EN L'ANNÉE 1688. | A LILLE, | Chez JEAN CHRYLOSTOME MALTE, | Imprimeur juré, ruë Equermoise, | au bon Pasteur 1691. | Avec Permission. sm. 8vo.
\%0 Pouchot de Chantassin: Relation du voyage et retour des Indes-Orientales pendant les années 1690 et 1691, par un garde de la marine. Paris 1692 , 12 mo (Lanier.)
71 Le Blanc : Histoire de la révolution du royaume de Siam, arrivée en l'année 1688, et de l'état présent des Indes. Lyon, 1692 , Horace Molin. 12 mo., 2 vols. (De Backer, vol. II, p. 353. Lanier says it is in 18mo.)
72. Aanmerklijk en Naaukeurig | VERHAAL | DER | STAATS-OMKERINGEN, | Nu laatst in't Jaar 1688. | in SIAM voorgevallen. | Bevattende de geledene smaadheden in, I en 't uytdrijven der

Fransen uyt | dat Rijk. | Uit het Handschrift van den Oppergesaghebber | der Franse aldaar, | Door A.v.H. in 't Nederduits vertaald. | Tot LEIDEN | By FREDERIK HAARING. 1692. | 4to.
(This is a translation of No. 68.)
73 Martinez De la Puente: COMPENDIO | DE LAS HISTORIAS | DE LOS DESCVBRIMIEN- ! TOS, CONQVISTAS, Y GVERRAS DE LA ; India Oriental, y sus Islas, | DESDE LOS TIEMPOS DEL INFANTE DON | Enrique de Portugal su inventor, hermano del Rey | D. Duarte; hasta los del Rey D. Felipe II. de | Portugal, y III. de Castilla. I Y LA INTRODVCCION DEL COMERCIO | Portugues en las Malucas, y sus operaciones | Politicas, y Militares en ellas. | HECHO, ! $Y$ ANADIDA ANA DESCRIPSION DE LA INDIA, | $y$ sus Islas y de las Costas de Africa, por donde se començò la $\mid$ Nauegacion del Mar del Sur; sus riquezas, costumbres $\mid$ de sus gentes, y otras cosas notables. I Y DEDICADO $\mid$ AL GRANDE, AL PORTENTOSO | PORTVGVES | SAN ANTONIO DE PADVA. | POR D. IOSEPH MARTINEZ DE LA PVENTE: | CON PRIVILEGIO. | En Madrid, En la Imprenta Imperial: Por la Viuda de Ioseph $\mid$ Fernandez de Buendia $\mid$ Ano de 168 r . 8vo.
[p. 18. Geographical position of Siam.
p. 188. King of Sion or Siam sends ambassadors to Albuquerque.]
74 Mallet: Description | de | l'Univers, | contenant | Les differents Systêmes du Monde, | les Cartes generales et particulieres de la Geographie | Ancienne et Moderne: Les Plans \& les Profils des | principales Villes \& des autres lieux plus considerables de | la Terre; avec les Portraits des Souverains qui y | commandent, leurs

Blasons, Titres et Livrées : Et les | Mœurs Religions, Gouvernemens \& divers habillemens | de chaque Nation.| Dediée au Roy.| Par Allain Manesson Mallet, | Maistre de Mathematiques des Pages de la petite Escurie | de sa Majesté, cy-devant Ingenieur \& Sergent Major | d'Artillerie en Portugal. | A Paris, | Chez Denys Thierry, ruë S. Jacques, à l'Enseigne de la Ville de Paris, devant la ruë du Plâtre. M. DC. LXXXIII. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | 5 vols. 8vo.
[Vol. II, p. Io2, a description of Ayuthia.]
75 Meister. Der Orientalisch-Indianische | Kunst- | und.| Lust-Gaertner, | Das ist: | Eine aufrichtige Beschreibung | Derer meisten Indianischen, als auf Java Major, Malacca und | Jappon, wachsenden Gewuertz-Frucht und Blumen-Baeume, wie auch anderer raren Blumen, Kraeuter und StaudenGewaechse, sampt ihren | Saamen, nebst umbstaendigen Bericht deroselben Indianischen Nahmen, so | wol ihrer in der Medicin als Oeconomie und gemeinem Leben mit sich $\mid$ fuehrendem Gebrauch und Nutzen; | Wie auch | Noch andere denckwuerdige Anmerckungen, was | bey des Autoris zweymahliger Reise nach Jappan, von Java | Major, oder Batavia, laengst derer Cuesten Sina, Siam, und rueck- | werts ueber Malacca, daselbsten gesehen und fleiszig observiret worden; | Auch | Vermittelst unterschiedlicher schoener ins Kupffer gebrachter | IndianischerFiguren, von Baeumen, Gewaechsen, Kraeutern, | Blumen und Nationen entworffen und |fuergestellet durch | George Meistern | Dieser Zeit Churfl. Saechs. bestallten Indianischen | Kunst-und-Lust-Gaertner | Mit Churf. Saechs. Durchl-gnaedigstem Privilegio | Dresden, in Verlegung des Autoris, | druckts Johann Riedel, Anno $1692 \mid$ sm. 4to.
[p. 276, Imports to and Exports from Siam.]
76 Hazart: Kirchen-Geschichte, | Das ist: | Catholisches Christenthum, | durch die gantze Welt auszgebreitet, | Insonderheit | Bey | naechst-verflossenen, und anjetzo fliessenden Jahr-Hundert, | Darinnen kuertzlich beschriben wird, | Jedes Lands Art, und Belegenheit, | der Einlaender LebensSitten, eygenthumliche Secten, | Satzungen, Staats-Wesen, Geist-und Weltliche Gepraeng; besonders aber, | und auszfuehrlich beygebracht die erste Einpflantzung, das Auffnehmen, und die | Erweiterung desz alda eingefuehrten wahren Christ-Glaubens: wie solcher von villen | eyffrigen Blut-Zeuegen verfochten, von Lob-und Merck-wuerdigen Tugend-Thaten | viller anderer Christ-Helden gezieret, und von villen wundersamen | Begebnussen bekraefftigetworden. Mit villfaeltigen Kupffern zu fueglicher Erkandnusz abgebildet. | Erstlich beschriben und an Tag gegeben, | Durch | R. P. Cornelium Hazart, | Nunmehr aber | Ausz der Nider- in die Hoch-Teutsche Sprach uebersetzet, | Zum andernmahl uebersehen, und vermehret, | Durch R. P. Mathiam Soutermans, | Beyde der Gesellschaft Jesu Priestern. | Der erste Theil, | In sich begreiffend Ost-Indien in gemein und sonderheit; auch Mogor, Japon, China, Tartaria, und Bisnagar. | Cum Gratia, \& Privilegio Sacræ Cæsareæ Majestatis. | Permissu Superiorum. | Zum andernmahl gedruckt zu Wienn in Oesterreich, | In Verlegung Leopold Voigt, einer loeblichen Universitaet Buchdrucker. I Anno M.DC.XCIV. |
( The original Dutch edition, of which the first vol. was published at Antwerp in 1667, does not seem to contain anything relating to Siam.)

77 Letters Edifiantes: Lettres | Edifiantes | et | Curieuses | Ecrites des Missions | Etrangeres par, quelques Mis- | sionaires de la Compagnie de | Jesus | VII. Recueil | A Paris, ! Chez Nicolas Le Clerc, ruë saint | Jacques, à l'image Saint Lambert. | M.DCCVII. | Avec Approbation, \& privilege du Roy. | pp. 83, 84. XXIX Recueil, Paris, ${ }^{1773}$, p. $1^{40}$. XXXI Recueil, Paris, 1774, p. 192. 12 mo .
(This series of collections to the number of thirty-four was published at various dates ranging from 1703 to 1776 . Pagès enumerates five editions besides the first, namely:-Paris, $1780-$ 83, 26 vols. 12 mo ; Lyon, 1819 , It vols. 8vo ; Paris 1829-32, 40 vols. I8mo; Toulouse, 12 mo . and Paris, 1838 , 4 vols. large 8 vo . Müller cites a Spanish edition in 16 vols. 4to, Madrid 1753-57, which, of course, cannot be the whole work.)
78. Grand-pierre: Relation de divers Voyages, faits dans l'Afrique, dans l'Amerique, \& aux Indes Occidentales, la description du Royaume de Juda, \& quelques particularités touchant la vie du Roy regnant. La relation d'une Isle nouvellement habitée dans le detroit de Malacca en Asie. Par le Fr. Dealssé de Grand-Pierre. Paris, 8vo, 1718. (Van der Aa.)

79 Challes : Voyage fait aux Indes-Orientales par une escadre de six vaisseaux commandés par M. Duquesne, depuis le 24 février jusqu'au 20 août 1691, par ordre de la compagnie des Indes Orientales, par Robert Challes, La Haye, 172 I, 3 vols. I 2 mo (Lanier.)
80 Schouten, Gautier: Voyage $\mid$ de $\mid$ Gautier | Schouten aux Indes | Orientales, | Commencél'an 1658. \& fini l'an 1665. Traduit du Hollandois. | Où l'on void plusieurs Descriptions de Païs, Roïau-| mes, Isles \& Villes, Siéges, Combats sur terre \& sur mer, Coûtumes, Manieres, Religions de
divers Peuples, Animaux, Plantes, Fruits, \& $\mid$ autres Curiositez naturelles. | Nouvelle Edition, revûë par l'Auteur, \& considerable- | ment augmentée. | Enrichi d'un grand nombre de figures en Taille douce. | A Rouen, | Chez Pierre Cailloue, Libraire, Cour | du Palais | M. DCC. XXV. Avec Aprobation \& Privilege du Roy. 2 vols. I2mo. [Vol. I, p. I4I, short account of Siam and the Siamese Malay states.]
81. Valentijn: Omstandig Verhaal van de | GESCHIEDENISSEN en ZAAKEN | HET | KERKELYKE ofte den GODSDIENST | Betreffende, zoo in | AMBOINA, | Als in alle de EYLANDEN, daar onder behoorende, | Van de Oudste Tyden af tot nu toe, | Benevens een Fraaye Verhandeling der BOOMEN, PLANTEN, HEESTERS, enz. Als ook der LANDDIEREN, VOGELEN, VISSCHEN, HORENKENS, en ZEEGE WASSCHEN, in en by dezelve Eylande vallende ; | Mitsgaders een Naaukeurige Beschryving van BANDA, En de EYLANDEN, onder die Landvoogdy begrepen,

Als ook de Eylanden TIMOR, en SOLOR, CELEBES, ofte | MACASSAR, BORNEO, en BALI, | Mitsgaders van de Koningryken | TONKIN, CAMBODIA, en SIAM, | Benevens een Verhaal der ZAAKEN, in de voornoemde Eylanden, en Koning- | ryken tot nu toe voorgevallen; | Met zeer nette Prentwerbeeldingen, en Landkaarten verrykt | DOOR|FRANÇOIS VALENTYN, | Onlangs Bedienaar des Godelyken Woords in AMBOINA, BANDA, enz. | Te DORDRECHT, $\quad$ AMSTERDAM, $\}$ by $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { JOHANNES VAN } \\ \text { BRAAM. } \\ \text { GERARD ONUER } \\ \text { DE LINDEN. }\end{array}\right\}$ Boekverkoopers, | MDCCXXVI | Met Privilegie. (Being the third volume of the Oud en Nietiw Oost-Indien of Valentijn, in 5 vols. folio.
(It is to be regretted that these volumes are not severally paged throughout. p. 50 of the " Beschryving van onsen Handel in Cambodia" towards the end of vol. III, gives an account of the Eastern Laos, epitomised by Yule, q. v., and translated into French by F. Garnier, see Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, pp. 56-96, "Beschryving van Siam en onsen Handel aldaar," much of which is taken without acknowledgment from van Vliet, $q . v$.)
8.2 Kaempfer. The | History of Japan, | giving | An account of the ancient and present State and Government of that Empire ; | of | Its Temples, Palaces, Castles and other Buildings ; | of | Its Metals, Minerals, Trees, Plants, Animals, Birds and Fishes ; | of | The Chronology and Succession of the Emperors, | Ecclesiastical and Secular ; | of | The Original Descent, Religions, Customs, and Manufactures of the $\mid$ Natives, and of their Trade and Commerce with the Dutch | and Chinese. | Together with a description of the Kingdom of Siam. | Written in High-Dutch by Engelbertus Kaempfer, M.D. 1 Physician to the Dutch Embassy to the Emperor's Court ; and translated from his | Original Manuscript, never before printed, by J.G. Scheuchzer, F.R.S. and a member of the College of Physicians, London. | With the Life of the Author, and an Introduction. | Illustrated with many copper plates. | London: | Printed for the Translator, MDCCXXVII. | 2 vols. folio. [pp. I 3-47 concerning Siam.]

In Dutch: the Hague, 1729.
Amsterdam, 1733, I vol.folio. (extracts) Amsterdam 1758 . (Pagès.)
In German : Lemgo, 4to. vol. I, i777, vol II, 1779, and a folio vol. of plates.

In French: the Hague, 1729,2 vols. folio. the Hague, i73I, 2 vols. 8vo. (Pagès.)
the Hague, 1732,3 vols. 12 mo .
édition abrégée, Amsterdam I732, 3 vols.
83. Hamilton : New Account of the East Indies, Edinburgh, I 727,2 vols. 8vo. (See Pinkerton.)
81. Picart: CEREMONIES | ET | COUTUMES \| RELIGIEUSES | DES | PEUPLES IDOLA. TRES, | Representées par des Figures dessinées de | la main de | Bernari Picart: | Avec une Explication Historique, \& quelques | Dissertations curieuses. | TOME SECOND, | PREMIERE PARTIE. | A AMSTERDAM, | Chez J. F. BERNARD, MDCCXXVIII. folio.
[p. 43, Religion de Siam.]
(According to Cordier, published in 9 vols. folio, 1723-43; another edition at Amsterdam, 1739-48; at Paris, 1741, in 7 vols.; 1783 , in 4 vols.; i810, in 13 vols.; and in English, London, 1733-39, in 7 vols. folio. )
85. Thomson, James : The Seasons Summer, l. 792, "From Menam's orient stream, that nightly shines With insect lamps,"
86. Berkenmeyer: LE CURIEUX ANTIQUAIRE, OU | RECUEIL | GEOGRAPHIQUE $\mid E T$ | HISTORIQUE | Des choses les plus remarquables qu'on trouve | dans les quatre Parties de l'Univers; | Tirées des Voiages de divers Hommes celébres; | Aiec deux Tables, des Noms Geographiques, Eo des Matiéres. | Par le Sr. P. L. BERKENMEYER. | Avec tres belles Figures. | A LEIDE, | Aux depens de PIERRE vander Aa, Marchand Libraire. | MDCCXXIX. | 3 vols. 8vo.
[vol. 3, p. 857, Du Roiaume de Siam.]
87 Ntoecklein: Allerhand | So Lehr-als Geist-reiche Brief, Schrifften | und | Reis-Beschreibungen, welche von denen | Missionariis | Der Gesell-
schaft Jesu | Aus | Beyden Indien, | und andern
Ueber Meer gelegeneneten Laendern, | Bisz auf das Jahr 1726 | in Europa angelangt seynd. | ........Augspurg und Grætz. | i 729
parts i to 8, I724 to I726; parts 9 to II, I727; parts 12 to I5, I729; part 16, 1730; 3 vols. folio.
[Letter No. 318. How the Crown-prince and First Queen attended a ceremonial of the church.]
88 Lafitaı: Histoire | Des Découvertes | et | Conquestes | Des Portugais | Dans le Nouveau Monde, Avec des Figures en taille-douce. Par le R. P. Joseph François Lafitau de la Compagnie de Jesus.| A Paris | Chez Saugrain Pere, Quai des Augustins, au coin de la ruë Pavée, à la Fleur de Lis. Jean-Baptiste Coignard Fils, Imprimeur du Roi, ruë S. Jacques, à la Bible d'or. | MDCCXXXIII. | Avec Approbation et Privilege du Roi. $\mid 2$ vols. 4to. [Vol. I, p. 429, Embassy of the King of Siam to Albuquerque, and return mission of Miranda d'Azevedo and Nicolas Coello.j
89 Salmon: Modern History ; or Present State of all Nations, I 725-39. 32 vols. 8vo ; 2nd edition 1739 , 3 vols. 4 to ; 3 rd edition $1744-5,3$ vols. ; and a $4^{\text {th }}$ edition under the title of "The Universal Traveller, or a compleat Description of the foreign Nations of the World," London, Baldwin, 1755 , 2 vols. folio. (Cordier, col. 28.)

In Italian: Stato presente di tutti i paesi e popoli del mondo naturale, politico e morale, con nuove osservazioni e correzioni degli antichi, e moderni viaggiatori, tradotto dall'inglese, seconda edizione, Venezia, 1740-66, 26 vols. 8vo. (Cordier, col. 28.)
90 Salmon and Goch: Hedendaagsche | Historie, | Of Tegenwoordige Staat | van | Alle Volkeren, In opzigte hunner Landsgelegentheid, Personen, Kle- | deren, Gebouwen, Zeden, Wetten, Ge-
woontens, | Godsdienst, Regering, Konsten en Wetenschap- | pen, Koophandel, Han dwerken, Landbouw, | Landziektens, Planten, Dieren, Mineralen | en andere Zaken tot de natuurlyke Hi- | storie behorende. | II. Deel | Behelzende de Tegenwoordige Staat der | Sundasche Eilanden, en wel inzonderheid Borneo, |Java, Sumatra en der Koninkryken Siam, | Kochinchina en Tonkin | Eerst in't Engelsch beschreven door $\mid$ Th. Salmon, $\mid \mathrm{Nu}$ vertaald en merkelyk vermeerderd door M. van Goch, M.D. Met nieuwe Landkaarten en Printverbeeldingen versiert. Tweede Druk. | Te Amsterdam, | By Isaac Tirion, Bookverkooper op $\mid$ den Nieuwendyk, by den Dam, in Hugo Grotius, 1739 | Met Privilegie. 8vo.
[The first vol. of this work is occupied with China, Japan, the Philippines and the Moluccas.]

The first edition appeared in 1729. (Cordier.)
In German: Die | heutige Historie, | oder der | Gegenwaertige Staat | der Koenigreiche | Siam, | Pegu und Arrakan, | nebst allen, | theils daran grenzenden, theils dazu gehoerigen | Laendern | von Tonquin und Cochinchina| bis an den Flusz Indus und das Reich des groszen Moguls; | Nach Anleitung | Herrn Salmons im Englischen, doch fuernehmlich aus dem Hollaendischen des | Herrn D. van Goch, | dem deutschen Leser zu Dienst nebst einer Landcharte herausgegeben. | Zweyte und verbesserte Auflage | Altona und Flensburg, bei den Gebruedern Korte. 1753. | 4 to.

The first German edition appeard in ${ }^{1} 732$ ( Cordier, who adds that there were six editions, mostly published at Altona).
91 S. Antonio: Chronicas | de la | Apostolica Provincia | de S. Gregorio | De Religiosos Descalzos de N. S. P.|S. Francisco | En Las Islas Phili-
pinas, | China, Japon, \&c. | ......Escrita Por | El P. Fr. Jvan Francisco de S. Antonio........... Parte Primera, Manila, i738. Parte Segunda, Manila, 174 I . Parte Tercera, Manila, 1744.
[Contains: Parte Primera, p. 667, Descrıption breve del Reyno de Siam.

Parte Segunda, pp. 102, 389, 393, mere mention of "Syam."]
92 Dufiesne de Francheville: Histoire générale et particulière des finances. Paris, I 738 , vol. 3. (Lanier.)
93 De Larrey : Histoire de France sous le règne de Louis XIV. Rotterdam, 1738.
[Vol. V, pp. I 55 and 187, Siamese embassy to France. (Lanier).]
94 De la Hode: Histoire de la vie et du règne de Louis XIV. Francfort, 1742.
[Vol. IV, pp. 28r 340, 402, Siamese embassy to France (Lanier).]
95 Guyon : Histoire des Indes-Orientales anciennes et modernes, par l'Abbé Guyon. Paris, 1744. 3 vols. I2mo. (Lanier.)
96 Harris : Navigantium atque Itinerantium Bibliotheca. | OR, A | COMPLETE COLLECTION | OF | VOYAGES and TRAVELS. | CONSISTING OF ABOVE | Six hundred of the most AUTHENTIC WRITERS, | BEGINNING WITH Hackluit, Purchass, \&c. in English; | Ramusio, Alamandini, Carreri, \&c. in Italian ; | Thevenot, Renaudot, Labat, \&c. in French; | De Brye, Grynæus, Maffeus, \&c. in Latin; Herrera, Oviedo, Coreal, \&c. in Spanish; I And the Voyages under the Direction of the $\mid$ EASTINDIA COMPANY in HOLLAND, in Dutch. Together withe Such Other | HISTORIES, VOYAGES, TRAVELS, or DISCOVERIES $\mid$. As are in GENERAL ESTEEM ; | whether published in English, Latin, French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, High and Low Dutch, or in any other European Language. | Containing
whatever has been observed Worthy of Notice in | EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA ; | IN RESPEC' T TO THE | Extent and Situation of EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, PROVINCES, \&c. | THE | CLIMATE, SOIL, and PRODUCE, whether Animal, Vegetable, or Mineral, of Each COUNTRY: | LIKEWISE THE | RELIGION, MANNERS, and CUSTOMS of the several INHABITANTS, their Government, | Arts and Sciences, Publick Buildings, Mountains, Rivers, Harbours, \&c. | ILLUSTRATED BY | Proper CHARTS, MAPS and CUTS. TO WHICH IS PREFIXED | A Copious INTRODUCTION, comprehending the RISE and PROGRESS of the ART of NAVIGATION, and its successive Improvements ; together with the Invention and Use of the LOADSTONE, and its Variation. Originally published in TWO VOLUMES in FOLIO. By $\mathcal{F O H N}$ HARRIS, D. D. and F. R. S. I Now Carefully REVISED, | With LARGE ADDITIONS, and Continued down to the PRESENT TIME; Including Particular ACCOUNTS of the MANUFACTURES and COMMERCE of Each COUNTRY. | LONDON: | Printed for T. WOODWARD, A. WARD, S. BIRT, D. BROWNE, T. LONGMAN, R. HETT, C. HITCH, N. WHITRIDGE, | S. AUSTEN, J. HODGES, J. ROBINSON, B. DOD, T. HARRIS, J. HINTON, and J. RIVINGTON. | M. I)CC. XLIV. $\mid 2$ vols. folio.
[Vol. I, p. 306, a short account of the Dutch Trade in Siam. Ibid, p. 694, a short notice of Siam. Ibid, p. 781, an account of Siam, translated from Mandelsloe. Vander Aa mentions an edition of 1705,2 vols. folio.]
97. Astley : A New General Collection of Voyages and Travels............London: printed for Thomas Astley. 1745.4 vols. 4 to.
[ Vol. I contains, at p. 429, The Voyage of Captain Anthony Hippon, to the Coasst of Koromandel, Bantam, and Siam, in i6ir. Written by Nathaniel Marten, Master's Mate.

Also, at p. 435, The Fournal of Mr. Peter Williamson Floris, Cape-merchant in the same Voyage of Captain Hippon. Translated from the Dutch, and contracted. (See also under Floris.)]
98. Reboulet: Historie du règne de Louis XIV, Avignon, 1746.
[Vols. V, p.p. 255-9, VI, p. 51, Siamese em. bassy to France. (Lanier.) ]
99 Prevost: Histoire Générale des Voyages, ou nouvelle collection de toutes les Relations de Voyages qui ont été publiées jusqu'à present, par l'Abbé Ant. F. Prevost, Paris, Didot, 1746-70. 4to. 20 vols. (Quaritch.)
[ The De Backers mention an edition in I2mo., of which vols. 33 and 34 contain an account of Siam taken from Tachard.]
100. Churchill: A | COLLECTION | OF | Voyages and Travels. | Some now FIRST PRINTED from ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPTS, I OTHERS now first published in ENGLISH. | WITH A | GENERAL PREFACE, | Giving an account of the Progress of TRADE and | NAVIGATION, from its First Beginning. | Illustrated with several Hundred Useful MAPS and CUTS,
Containing Views of the different Countries, Cities, Towns, Forts, Ports and Shipping: Also the Birds, Beasts, Fish, Serpents, Trees, Fruits and Flowers; with the Habits | of the different Nations, all Elegantly Engraved on COPPER-PLATES. | LONDON : | Printed by Assignment from Messieurs CHURCHILL, | For THOMAS OSBORNE in Gray's-Inn. MDCCLII \| 8 vols. folio.
[Vols. VIII, p. 92, A Description of SIAM from the Portuguese Original M. S. By Pedro de Sa; p. 95, A FULL and TRUE RELATION OF [HE Great and Wonderful REVOLUTION that happened lately in the KINGDOM of SIAM in the EAST-INDIES.......... Being the Substance of several Letters writ in October, 1688, and February, 1689. from Siam, and the Coast of CORMANDEL. Never before published in any Language, and now translated into ENGLISH.
(This is reprinted from the original edition published in London, 1690 , printed for Randal Taylor, sm. 4to. pp. viii and 22.)
101. Semler: Uebersetzung | der | Algemeinen Welthistorie | die in Engeland | durch eine Geselschaft von Gelehrten | ausgefertiget worden. | Fuenf und zwanzigster Theil. | Unter der Aufsicht und mit einer Vorrede herausgegeben | von | Johann Salomon Semler | der heil. Schrift Doctor und oeffentlichem Lehrer, auch des theologischen Seminarii Director | auf der koeniglpreuszl. Friedrichsuniversitaet zu Halle | Mit Roem. Kaiserl. Koenigl. Poln. und Churfuerstl. Koenigl. Preuszisch. und Churbrandenburgischen wie auch Schweizerischen Privilegien | Halle, Druck und Verlag Joh. Justinus Gebauers. | ${ }^{1} 763$ | 4 to.
[p. 518, The Portuguese supplanted by the Dutch in the Siam trade.]
102. Turpin: Histoire | Civile | et Naturelle | Du Royaume | De Siam, | Et des Révolutions qui ont bouleversé | cet Empire jusqu'en i770; | Publiée par M. Turpin, I Sur des Manuscrits qui lui ont été comṃuniqués | par M. l'Evêque de Tabraca, Vicaire Apos- $\}$ tolique de Siam, \& autres Missionaires de | ce Royaume: | A Paris, | chez Costard, Libraire, rue S. Jean | de Beauvais. | M. DCC. LXXI. | Avec Appro-
bation et Privilége du Roi. $\mid 2$ vols. 12 mo.
( In English in Pinkerton's Collection of Travels, vol. IX, p. 573.)
103. Castillon: Anecdotes | Chinoises, | Japonoises, Siamoises, | Tonquinoises, \&c; | Dans lesquelles on s'est attaché prin- | cipalement aux Moeurs Usages, | Coutumes \& Religions de ces différens Peuples de l'Asie, | A Paris, | Chez Vincent, Imprimeur-Libraire, rue | des Mathurins, hôtel de Clugny. | M DCC LXXIV. | Avc approbation, \& Privilége du Roi. | 8vo.
104. Juan de la Concepcion: Historia general de las Islas Philipinas, conquistas espirituales y temporales de estos Españoles dominios, establecimientos y progresos, que comprehende los imperios, reinos y provincias, de las Islas y Continentes con quienes ha havido communicacion y comercio, con noticias geograficas, de costumbres, de religiones, etc. En Manila 1788 -92, 14 vols. sm. 4 to. (Quaritch.)
[Vol. XV (?), Part IX, Chap. X, pp. 240-266, contains an account of an embassy of the King of Spain to Siam, which is translated in Bowring's Siam, vol II, p. II 5.]
105. Siamese Tales: Being a Collection of Stories told to the son of the Mandarin Sam-sib, for the purpose of engaging his mind in the love of truth and virtue. With an historical account of the Kingdom of Siam. To which is added the principal maxims of the Talapoins. Translated from the Siamese. London, printed for Vernor and Hood, Birchin Lane, Cornhill ; and Champante and Whitrow, Jewry-Street, Aldgate. 1796. 12 mo .
106. Pinkerton: A General Collection of the Best and Most Interesting Voyages and Travels in all parts of the World.........London ...... 1808 1814. 17 vols. 4 to.
[Vol. VIII, p. 4ig, Siam at war with Pegu.
p. 464, Account of Siam, from Hamilton. Vol. IX, p. 4i8, Pegu at war with Siam. p. 42 I, Peculiar custom prevalent among the Siamese. p. 425, Benzoin from Siam (from Eitch's voyage to Ormus and the East Indies ). p.p. 404, 405, extracts from Balbi's voyage to Pegu. p. 573, Translation of Turpin's History of Siam.]
107. Bissachere: Gegenwärtiger Zustand von Tunkin, Cochin-china, und der Königreiche Camboja Laos und Lac-Tho. Von de la Bissachère. Nach dem Französischen, herausgegeben und mit Anmerkungen versehen von E. A. W. v. Zimmerman. Weimar, im Verlage des H. S. privil. Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs. I8i3. 8vo.
108. Milburn : Oriental Commerce by Wm. Milburn Esq. of the H. E. I. C. Service. London. 18i3. 2 vols. 4 to.
[For the commerce of Siam, see Vol. II, pp. 438 to 443 .]
109. Anderson, John : Political and Commercial Considerations relative to the Malayan Peninsula and the British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca, Prince of Wales Island. 182 I . 4to.
110. Finlayson : The Mission to Siam, and Hué the Capital of Cochin China, In the years 182r-2. From the Journal of the Late George Finlayson, Esq., Assistant Surgeon of His Majesty's 8th Light Dragoons. Surgeon and Naturalist to the Mission. With a Memoir of the Author, By Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles, F. R. S. London: John Murray, Albemarle Street. I827. 8vo.
111. Crawfurd : Journal | of an $\mid$ Embassy | from the Gov-ernor-General of India $\mid$ to the $\mid$ Courts of Siam and Cochin-China; | Exhibiting a View | of the $\mid$ Actual State of those Kingdoms. $\mid$ By $\mid$ John Crawfurd, Esq., F. R. S., F. L. S., F. G. S.,
\&c. | Late Envoy. | London, 1828. 4to. pp. 598. Second Edition | In Two Volumes | London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley, | New Burlington Street. | i83o|8vo.

A Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and Adjacent Countries. By John Crawfurd, F. R. S. London i856. 8vo.
112. Conder: The Modern Traveller. A Description, Geographical, Historical, and Topographical, of the various Countries of the Globe. In Thirty Volumes. By Josiah Conder. Volume the Eleventh. London: James Duncan, 37, Paternoster Row. I830. I 2 mo .
[Contains Burmah, Siam and Anam.]
113. Tomlin: Journal kept during a voyage from Singapore to Siam and while residing nine months in that country. (Probably published at Singapore in I829. The author is supposed to have been J. Tomlin, a missionary. sm 4 to. pp. 67.)

A Missionary Journal kept at Singapore and Siam ; from May, 1830, to January, I832. By J. Tomlin. Malacca. pp. 90 ; 1832.
114. Gutzlaff: Journal | of | Three Voyages | along the $\mid$ Coast of China $\mid$ in $\mid$ I83I, I832, \& I833, | with notices of | Siam, Corea, and the Loo-choo Islands. | By | Charles Gutzlaff. | To which is prefixed, | An introductory essay on the policy, religion, etc. | of China, | By the Rev. W. Ellis, | Author of "Polynesian Researches, etc.'" Second edition. | London:

Frederick Westley and A. H. Davis, | Stationers' Hall Court. | $1834 . \quad$ I 2 mo .

Third edition, London: Thomas Ward and Co.
115. Abeel: Residence in China and the neighbouring countries. By Rev. D. Abeel. New York. 1836. I 2 mo. pp. 378.
116. Low: A Dissertation on the Soil and Agriculture
of the British Settlement of Penang, or Prince of Wales Island, In the Strits of Malacca; Including Province Wllesley on the Malayan Peninsula. With Brief References to the Settlements of Singapore and Malacca, And accompanied by incidental observations on various subjects of local interest in these Straits. By Captain James Low, of the Madras Army ; in civil charge of Province Wellesley, and Corresponding Member of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, and Member of the Asiatic Society of Calcutta. Printed at the Singapore Free Press Office. I836. 4to. [pp. 282-288 relate to Siam.]
117. Moor: Notices of the Indian Archipelago, and Adjacent Countries; Being a Collection of Papers relating to Borneo, Celebes, Bali, Java, Sumatra, Nias, the Philippine Islands, Sulus, Siam, Cochin-china, Malayan Peninsula, \&c. Accompanied by an Index and Six Maps, viz., i -The town and suburbs of Singapore. 2-The Indian Archipelago, including Siam and Cochinchina. 3-River Coti in Borneo. 4-Malacca and Naning. 5-Chart of Singapore Strait, \&c. 6 -Penang and Province Wellesley. By J. H. Moor, For some time Editor of the Malacca Observer, Singapore Chronicle, and Singapore Free Press. Singapore: 1837 . sm. square folio. [pp. 197-227 relate to Siam.]
118. Roberts: Embassy to the eastern courts of Cochinchina, Siam, and Muscat; in the U. S. Sloop-of-war Peacock, David Geisinger, commander, during the years $1832-3-4$. By Edmund Roberts. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1837. pp. 432, 8vo. (Chinese Repository.)
119. Earl: The Eastern Seas, or Voyages and Adventures in the Indian Archipelago in 1832-3-4. comprising a tour of the Island of Java-Visits
to Borneo, the Malay Peninsula, Siam, \&c.; also an account of the Present State of Singapore, with an account of the present state of Singapore, with Observations on the Commercial Resources of the archipelago. By George Windsor Earl, M. R. A. S. London: Wm. H. Allen and Co., Leadenhall Street. 1837. 8vo.
120. Ruschenberger: Voyage Round The World, including an Embassy to Muscat and Siam, in I 835 , '36, and '37, by S. W. Ruschenberger, M.D. Philadelphia, 1838 . 8vo.
[Contains an account of the mission of Mr. Roberts, United States Envoy, in 1836 . (Chinese Repository, vol. XVIII, p. 23.)]
121. Malcom: Travels in South-eastern Asia, \&c. By Howard Malcom, 2 vols. 12 mo . pp. 272, 32 I . Boston, 1838. (Chinese Repository.)
122. McLeod: India. (McLeod and Richardson's journeys ) Return to an address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated 6 August 1869; -for
"Copy of Papers relating to the Route of Captain W. C. McLeod from Moulmein to the Frontiers of China, and to the Route of Dr. Richardson on his Fourth Mission to the Shan Provinces of Burmah, or Extracts from the same."
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { India Office } 9 \\ \text { August, } 1869\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned} & \text { J. W. Kaye, Secretary, } \\ & \text { Political Department. }\end{aligned}$ (Mr. Somerset Beaumont).
Order, by the House of Commons, to be Printed, ıo August, 1869 . (With a Map.)
123. Low: On the Government of Siam. By Captain James Low. In Asiatic Researches, vol. XX, Second Part. Calcutta, 1839, pp. 245-288.

On Siamese Literature. By Captain James Low. ib., pp. 338-392.
124. Sue: Histoire de la Marine Française, 1845. Second edition.
[Vol. IV, pp. 270-I, Siamese embassy to

France. (Lanier.)]
124. Jancigny: Japon, Indo-Chine, Empire Birman (ou Ava), Siam, Annam (ou Cochinchine), Peninsule Malaise, etc. Ceylan, Par M. Dubois de Jancigny, Aide de camp du roi d'Oude. Paris, Firmin Didot Frères, Editeurs,..........MDCCCL. 8vo.
125. Malloch : Siam : Some general remarks on its productions, and particularly on its imports and exports, and the mode of transacting business with the people. By D. E. Malloch. Calcutta : Printed By J. Thomas at the Baptist Mission Press. I852. 4to. (but 8 vo size.)
126. Neale: Narrative of a Residence at the Capital of the Kingdom of Siam; with a description of the manners, customs, and laws of the modern Siamese. By Fred. Arthur Neale. London: Office of the National Illustrated Library 227 Strand. 8vo.
127. Bohn: China pictorial, descriptive, and historical. With some account of Ava and the Burmese, Siam, and Anam, with nearly one hundred illustrations. London : Henry G. Bohn, York Street, Covent Garden. I853. 8vo.
(The part relating to China was written by Miss Corner, the remainder by an anonymous author.)
128. Pallegoix. Description | du Royaume Thai ou Siam | comprenant | La Topographie, Histoire Naturelle, Mœurs et Coutumes, | Législation, Commerce, | Industrie, Langue, Littérature, Religion, Annales des Thai | Et Précis Historique de la Mission. | Avec Carte et Gravures | Par Mgr Pallegoix | Évèque de Mallos, vicaire apostolique de Siam. | Se vend $\mid$ au profit de la mission de Siam, à Paris |1854|2 vols. 12 mo.

Memoire sur la mission de Siam. i2mo. Beaune. No date.
129. Harris: Ligor and Siam. Account of an Overland journey from Ligor to Bangkok. (By Arthur Harris, Madras I854. pp. I3, apparently struck off from the columns of a newspaper).
130. Bowring. The | Kingdom and People | of $\mid$ Siam ; | With | A Narrative of the Mission to that Country | in 1855 . | By Sir John Bowring, F. R. S. $\mid$ Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary in China. | London: | John W. Parker and Son, West Strand 1857. 2 vols. 8 ro.
131. Osborn: Quedah; or, stray leaves from a Journal in Malayan Waters. By Captain Sherard Osborn, R. N., C. B. London: Longmans. 1875. 8vo.
132. Iule, Henry : A Narrative of the Mission sent by the Governor-General of India to the Court of Ava in 1855.. .........London, Smith, Elder, and Co. 1858, 4to. p. 374, Appendix K. The Mission of Gerard Van Wusthof to the King of the Laos; ( abstract of the account given by Valentijn, q. v.)
134. Les Français | à Siam | 1685-1689 | (Extrait du Cabinet Historique). | Paris | Au Bureau du Cabinet Historique | Rue de Savoie, $20 \mid$ I 862 | thin 8vo.
135. Van Dijk, L. C. D. v: Neêrlands vroegste betrekkingen met Borneo, den Solo-Archipel, Cambodja, Siam en Cochinchina, Amsterdam 1862 8vo. (Müller)
136. Die Preussische Expedition nach Ost-Asien. Nach amtlichen Quellen. Berlin, Verlag der Königlichen Geheimen Ober-hofbuchdruckerei (R. v. Decker). Bd. I, 1864 ; Bd. II, 1866 ; Bd. III ? crown 8vo.
Also, a folio album of views (Ansichten), Berlin 1864, R. V. Decker, Paris, A. Franck; Brussels, C. Muquardt ; London, Williams and Norgate.
137. Werner. Die Preussische Expedition | nach | China Japan und Siam | in den Jahren 1860, i86i und
1862. | Reisebriefe | von | Reinhold Werner, | Kapitän zur Zee in der Kaiserlich deutschen Marine. | Mit sieben Abbildungen in Holzschnitt und einer lithographirten Karte. | Zweite Auflage. | Leipzig:|F.A. Brockhaus. | i 873 8vo.

The first edition appeared in 1863.
138. Mouhot: Travels | In the | Central Parts of IndoChina | (Siam), | Cambodia, and Laos, | During the years 1858, 1859, and 1860. | By the late | M. Henri Mouhot, | French Naturalist. | With Illustrations. | London: | John Murray, Albemarle Street, | i 864. |

2 vols, 8 vo.
in French. Henri Mouhot | Voyage | Dans les
Royaumes de Siam | De Cambodge, De Laos
Et autres parties centrales de l'Indo-chine | Relation extraite | Du Journal et de la correspondence de l'auteur | Par Ferdinand de Lanoye | Paris | Librairie de Hachette \& Cie. Boulevard Saint-Germain. No. $77 \mid 1868$.
small 8vo. other editions in and 1883.
in Italian. Viaggio | Nei | Regni di Siam, di Cambodge, di Laos Ed in altre parti centrali dell' Indo-China | Del Naturalista | Enrico Mouhot | Con 75 incisioni e 2 carte geografiche.
| Milano | E. Treves, editore | I87I. small 4 to.
139. Thomson: A two months tour in Siam. By H. Dixon Thomson. Singapore: Printed att the Mission Press. 1866. pp. 28.
140. Bastian : Reisen in Siam | Im Jahre 1863 . | von | Dr. Adolf Bastian. | Nebst einer Karte Hinterindiens von Professor Dr. Kiepert. |Jena, | Hermann Costenoble. | i 867 | [8vo. This is the title of the 3 rd volume of a work entitled Die Voelker des Oestlichen Asiens, by the same author] also,

Die Geschichte | der | Indochinesen. | Aus Einheimischen Quellen | von | Dr. Adolf Bastian, | Leipzig 1866. | Verlag von Otto Wigand. | London. Truebner \& Co. 1 8vo. [This is vol. I. of the above-mentioned work. The history of Siam begins at p. 289.]

Siamesische Märchen, in "Orient und Occident."
141. Grehan. Le | Royaume de Siam | par | M. A. Gréhan | (Phra Siam Dhuranuraks) | Consul de Sa Majesté Le Suprème Roi de Siam et son Commissaire Général | Près l'Exposition Universelle. Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur: | Grand Officier de l'Ordre Royal de l'Éléphant Blanc, Commandeur | et Officier de plusieurs ordres étrangers. I Publication ornée de Portraits et vues | Dessinés par Riou | De dix photogravures représentant l'exposition de Siam a Paris et au Havre, de deux | autographes, et d'une carte géographique, d'après des documents nouveaux | Troisième édition | Corrigée et augmentée | Paris | Challamel Ainé, Libraire-éditeur commissionaire pour la Marine et les Colonies 30, Rue des Boulangers, et 27 , Rue de Bellechasse | Arthus Bertrand, Editeur | Libraire de la Société de Géographie et de la Société centrale de sauvetage maritime | 21 , Rue Hautefeuille 1869 | 8vo.
[fourth edition, 1878.]
142. Beauroir: Java, Siam, Canton, Voyage autour du Monde par le Comte de Beauvoir. Ouvrage enrichi d'une grande carte spéciale et de quatorze gravures-photographies par Deschamps. Troisième edition. Paris Henri Plon. 1870 . 12 mo .
(a 12 th edition appeared in 1878 , another in 1884 in 18 mo .)
143. Alabaster : The modern Buddhist, Being The views of a Siamese Minister of State on his own and other religions Translated, with Remarks, by

Henry Alabaster. Interpreter of H. B. M. Consulate-General in Siam. London Trübnde \& Co. 6o Paternoster Row. i870. 8vo.

The Wheel of the Law. Buddhism illustrater from Siamese sources. By the Modern Buddhist; A Life of Buddha, And an Account of the Phrabat. By Henry Alabaster, Esq., Interpreter, \&c......London, Trübner \& Co........i87i.
144. Leonowens: The English Governess at The Siamese Court: Being Recollections of Six Years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By Anna Harriette Leonowens. With Illustrations. From Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. Boston : Fields, Osgood \& Co. 1870. 8vo.

The Romance of Siamese Harem Life. By Mrs. Anna H. Leonowens. London, Trübner \& Co. Boston, James R. Osgood \& Co. 1873. 8vo.
145. McDonald: Siam Its Government, Manners, Customs, \&c. By Rev. N. A. McDonald Philadelphia; Alfred Martin, 187 I , 12 mo .
145̃a. Scherzer: Die Wirthschaftlichen Zustände im Süden und Osten Asiens, 8vo Stuttgart, 187r.
145̃b. De Carné: Voyage en Indo-Chine et dans l'empire chinois, précédé d'une notice sur l'auteur, par le comte de Carné. 18 mo . Paris, 1872.
146. Vincent: The Land of the White Elephant Sights and scenes in southeastern Asia A personal narrative of Travel and Adventure in Farther India Embracing the countries of Burma, Siam, Cambodia, and Cochinchina (1871-2) By Frank Vincent, Jun. With Map, Plans, and numerous Illustrations. London Sampson Low, Marston Low and Searle......i873. 8vo.
147. Garnier: Voyage d'Exploration en Indo-Chine Effectuée pendant les années 1866, 1867, et 1868 Par une Commission Française Présidée
par M. Le Capitaine de Frégate Doudart de Lagrée et publié par les ordres du Ministre de la Marine sous la direction de M. le Lieutenant de Vaisseau Francis Garnier... 2 vols. 4 to with an atlas of maps and illustrations. Paris, Hachette et Cie. 1873 .

See also Révue Maritime et Coloniale.
148. Bacon G. B. Siam, the Land of the White Elephant as it was and is. Compiled and arranged by George H. Bacon, New York: Scribner, Armstrong and Co. 1873 I2mo.
(See also "Scribner's monthly ").
149. 0'Farell: Siam au vingtième Siècle par Ed. O'Farell. Paris Libraire des Bibliophiles Rue Saint Honoré, 338. 1873 12mo.
150. Sachot Octave: Pays de l'Extreme Orient-Siam -Indo-Chine Centrale-Chine-Corée-_Voy-ages-Histoire - Géographie - Mœurs-Ressources Naturelles. 8vo. pp. 216. Paris 1874.
151. Lecocq: Les Ambassadeurs de Siam à Saint-Quentin en i686, par M. G. Lecocq. Paris. Ed. Rouveyre, 1874. pp. I3.
152. Bradley : A narrative of Travel and sport in Burmah, Siam, and the Malay Peninsula. By John Bradley. London: Samuel Tinsley, 1876. 8vo.
153. Thomson : The Straits of Malacca-Indo-China and China or Ten Years' Travels, Adventures and Residence Abroad by J. Thomson, F. R. G. S. London, Sampson Low, Marston, Low \& Searle. 1875. 8vo ; also New York, Harper \& Brothers, 1875 .
J. Thomson L'Indo-Chine et la Chine. Récits de Voyages Abrégés par H. Vattemare. Paris. Librairie Hachette et Cie......8vo.
(In the Bibliothèque des écoles et des familles.)
154. Kruijt: Aantekeningen en Opmerkingen betreffende Siam, bij een bezoek aan de hoofdstad Bangkok, door J. A. Kruijt. 4to. p.p. 33.
155. Fergusson: History of Indian and Eastern Architecture: By James Fergusson, D. C. L., F. R. S., M. R. A. S. \&c. \&c..........London, 1876. 8vo.
p. 631 Architecture of Siam.
lö6 Quedah: Treaties and Engagements entered into with, or affecting, The Native States of the Malayan Peninsula. 3 Parts. Singapore: Printed at the "Straits Times" Press. 1877. Part I. contains Treaties with and affecting Quedah.
156 a. Loftus: Gulf of Siam Directions To Accompany Charts of the Me-nam Bang-pak-kong......... A. J. Loftus. Hydrographic Office Wat Chang Bangkok 1878. 8vo. pp. 28 and 8 ; plan of Bangkok.
157. Lemire: Exposé chronologique des Rélations du Cambodge avec le Siam, l'Annam et la France. Par Charles Lemire, Paris, 1879. pp. 46 8ิvo., and map.
158. Pereira: Las Moedas de Siam.
159. Harmand : Rapport sur une Mission en Indo-Chine de Bassac à Hué, in vol. V of the 3rd Series of Archives des Missions scientifiques et littéraires.

See also Annales de l'extrême orient ; Bulletin de la Société de Géographie; and Le Tour du monde for 5 July, 12 July, 19 July 1879 , and subsequent numbers.
160. Cooke: The British Burma Manual. Compiled and Arranged by Captain C. B. Cooke, Calcutta 1879. 2 vols 8 vo.

Vol I. contains the Treaty with Siam of 1855 , the Orders in Council of 1856 and 1876, the Boundary Treaty of 1868, and the Chiengmai Treaty of 1874 .
166. Smith:: History of Siam, Reign of H. M. Somdetch, P'ra Narai, who reigned during the years 1657 and i682, A. D. Translated by Samuel J. Smith. Bangkok i88o. pp. 46.

History of Siam, Reign of H. M. Somdetch, P'ra P'etarahcha, who reigned during the years i682 and i698, A. D. translated by Samuel J. Smith. Bangkok, i88o. pp. 70.

History of Siam. Reigns of Their Majesties Somdetchs, P'ra Putta Chow Su'a, P'ra Chow Yu Hua Tai Sa, P'ra Chow Yu Hua Boroma Koht, Chowfa Dauk Madu'a, P'ra Chow Tinang Suriya Marin Who reigned during the years 1698 and 1767. A. D. translated by Samuel J. Smith, Bangkok. 188i pp. 71-115.

Siamese Domestic Institutions, old and New Laws on Slavery. Translated by Samuel J. Smith. Bangkok. i88o pp. 64.
162. Senn van Basel : Schetsen uit Siam. Amsterdam, i880, roy. 8vo.
( originally published in the Indische Gids.)
see also Annales de l' Extrême Orient.
163. Delaporte: Voyage au Cambodge-L'Architecture Khmer, par L. Delaporte. Numerous Engravings. Paris, r880, large 8vo.
163a. Hellwald : Hinterindische Länder und Völker Reisen in den Flussgebieten des Irrawaddy und Mekong ; in Birma, Annam, Kambodscha und Siam. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der neuesten Zustände in Birma bearbeitet von Friedrich von Hellwald. Zweite vermehrte Auflage. Mit 70 in den Text gedruckten Abbildungen und 4 Tonbildern. Leipzig. Verlag von Otto Sparmer, ı 880 8vo.
164. Sourches: Mémoires du Marquis de Sourches, publiés par MM. le Comte de Cornac et H. Bertrand. Paris, 1882 , tome I. (Lanier).
165. Fontpertuis: Chine, Japon, Siam et Cambodge, 16mo. Paris 1882 (?).
166. Bangkok Centemnial, Held at Bangkok, Siam. 1882. pp. 64.

167 Loftus: Notes of a Journey across the Isthmus of Krà, made with the French Government Survey Expedition, January-April, 1883.....By Comr. A. J. Loftus, F. R. G. S. Singapore, London, Edward Stanford. i883. 8vo.
168. Deschanel Paul: La Question du Tonkin, Paris, Berger-Levrault et Cie, i 883, 8vo. pp. 29i296 relate to Siam and its political future.
169. Moura J.: Le Royaume de Cambodge. Paris, Ernest Leroux, I883, 2 vols. royal 8vo. with illustrations (vol. 2 contains information with regard to the relations between Siam and Cambodia).
170. Lanier: Étude Historique sur les Relations de la France et du Royaume de Siam de 1662 à 1703 D'après les documents inédits des Archives du Ministerè de la Marine et des Colonies avec le fac-simile d'une carte du temps Par Lucien Lanier Professeur agrégé de l'histoire, au Collège Rollin Versailles Imprimerie de E. Aubert, 6, Avenue des Sceaux i883.
171. Cordier: Mémoire inédit du capitaine P. P. Darrac, concernant les affaires de Siam, in the first volume of "La France en Chine au XVIIe. Siècle'", Paris, I883, 8vo.
172. De Lagrée, Doudart: Explorations et Missions. Paris, 1883 , 4 to pp. CXIV and 684 . maps, illustrations and plans.
172a. Reclus: Nouvelle Géographie Universelle. Tome VIII, L'Inde et L'Indo-Chine. Paris 1883.
173. Bock: Temples and Elephants: The Narrative of a Journey of Exploration Through Upper Siam and Lao. By Carl Bock......Map, Coloured Plates, and Illustrations. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington......I884, 8vo.
174. Giburt: La famille royale de Siam. Les princes: Chaofa, Phra Ong Chao, Mem-chao ; les Kroms, d' après des documents Siamois inédits, par Eugene Giburt. Paris, Challamel et Leroux, 1884.
175. Siam and Laos, as seen by our American Missionaries, Philadelphia : Presbyterian Board of Publication [preface is dated May, i884], 8vo.
175a. Meyer. Alterthümer aus dem Ostindischen Archipel und angrenzenden Gebieten, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung derjenigen aus der hinduischen Zeit. Herausgegeben mit der Unterstützung der General-direction der königlichen sammlungen für Kunst und Wissenchaft zu Dresden von Dr. A. B. Meyer K. S. Hofrath, Director des K. Zoologischen und anthropolgisch-ethnographischen Museums zu Dresden. Mit 19 Tafeln Lichtdruck darunter 4 chromolichtdruck und eine Karte Leipzig Verlag von A. Naumann \& Schroeder Königl Saechs. Hofphotographer 1884 folio.
176. Colquhoun: Amongst the Shans. By A. R Colquhoun. With....an historical sketch of the Shans by Holt S. Hallett, .....preceded by an introduction on The Cradle of the Shan Race by Terrien de la Couperie. London, 1885 . 8 vo.
England and France in Indo-China, By the Author of "Across Chrysê", in The National Review for June, 1883 . (London, W. H. Allen \& Co.)
177. Rosny : Ethnographie du Siam Le Peuple Siamois ou Thai, 18 mo. cart. pp. i2o. et i4 fig. Paris, 1885.

Les Peuples connus des anciens Chinois, in Indisch Plakaatenboek, Batavia, 1885.

Etudes asiatiques de géographie et d'histoire. (Contains a chapter entitled Le royaume de Siam), 8vo. Paris, 1864.
178. Haas, J : Siamesische Münzen.
179. Jal: Dictionnaire de Biographie et d' Histoire. Article on "Ambassadeurs Siamois." (Lanier.)
180. Knox: Boy Travellers in Siam.
181. Martin: Histoire de France. Vol. XIV, pp. 28-9. Siamese embassy to France. (Lanier.)
182. Raynal: Histoire philosophique et politique des deux Indes. vol. I book IV. the advantages which France might derive from Siam. (Lanier).
183. Conversations on the Siamese Mission, published by the Massachusetts Sunday School Union, ( Chinese Repository.)
183a. King, D. C. : Siam and Cambodia.

## ADDENDA.

184. Paul Brauda: [Reveillère, P.E.]. Ça et La Cochinchine et Cambodge L'âme Khmère Ang-kor Paris Librairie Fischenbacher (Société Anonyme) 33, Rue de Seine, 331886 Tous droits reservés. sm 8 vo .
185. Cort: Siam, or, the heart of Farther India. By Mary Lovina Cort, a resident of Siam. New York: Anson D. F. Randolph \& Co.
186. A Copy of an ancient Siamese inscription. The original is dated about the year 1193 of the Christian Era and was discovered on a stone pillar in the city of Sukhoday, the capital of Siam at that period. Printed at the royal printing office, in the lithographic press. Bangkok. 4to., 8 p.p. (Maisonneuve).

دغن توان فنتري رنيق جنتن اية دامي راج جثن كفلا توجه
 .

 بوابي.









 جون تاهن مريبو لافن راتس لافن فوله انم.

دتفيسكن سريبو داتٌ .















 روفاپ .





 .































 -متيارا .












SRI RAMA.
كدوا لاكي انهتوي براغكبت كنگّري بندر تهويل تله ددغر اوله




 .
 جوگُ
 اورغ بسرץ انتنارا توجه هاري توجه مالمر دجالن ايت سمثيله اي













V9
منتف توان فنري لدغن راج •مهبغ بوغسو ايت ماك اينع توا























دوا مالم افكل مالم اي كلوار درفل ماروغث ترلالو ايلق روفاپ
 .
 دان دسوره


 فون كلوارله درفل هاروغث اية دبوبكّ دباليق بنتنل بسر اي فوس

 چران بنیر دماكن سکافور تراس ترلالو تاوار اي فون كومرّ


 كرا ايت لالو دباكر امفغن مسمادي كاين فوته ابوپ





 -
 .





 . ك, كا كپمبا










 فنزي فل تمغة فرادوانج











 فون ماسيغ 「 فولغ كتمفنیّ. سنله هاري ترغ پوالج ماك كار الج سري رام كدوا لاكي











 دنيكهكن دغن توان فنتري رنيق جنتن تيالاله بيبـ بركيبريم












 مغادف توانكو مهاري اية جوگـ دسورة باليق ممباوا كرا كپپیك
 هندت دليمو لالو دنيكهكن تله راج سري رام هـندغر سمبه اله




-















 .


 فلد تمغتن 0.


كلكين افكل راج سري رام تله برهنني درفل فغراغن ايت





 منتله ايت بـبراف















 .





















مسكتيك لاگي ماك تمفق هلمالغ لنئكر رعيه تنتنرا •ههراج دوانا



 گـلدع ففراڭ

 مسغرتـ اير مابق لاكو





















 دغن كرا كَهِيك ها






。

 الما دبهاروكن .




فولغ سمفي كنف هاري يغكنوجه فل فاگي الي فون مسثي فل


 كرا كپی̣


 ايـت .

 .











 !?
 برجاگـ


































 ادفون مطراج دوانا ايت ترلالوله قهرپ







 .






























 .

 ايت ادفون گونا اير اين اداله دهوالو














 فون حاضبر ترديري دهدافني
 اول هغخلـ اذيرپ

























 .








موكا سردت كناپ سكالي توانكو سودي سريب كالي فاتيك سوكاپ .












 ابغبرتاف بفك تياد دافة ددالم تاف ايهن بلومله ابغ باليق تورورن

 اف

 ملا جمبونا راج سيغا مرجن مرجن مسيغا ديغغكملا ديينا برانتا لاوي






















 توانكو بريهب






 دغن كرا كپّ




































 ترثاروr .
 -


 -



 .

















 اين اغكو كو امببيل باليق باوا فولغ كنغوي سردـب داكو انق درفل
 -منهو جاڤن منیهو









 هساك كسوكران توانكو 0.

 كرا كپییا ايت








































هاري "وجه مالم دجالم مامق كدلافن هاري بهاروله سمثي باليق



 متله اية مال برجالنله كدوا برسودارا ببراف لماپ تو توجه هاري

 . برهودارا براف لWات





 ددغر اوله راج سري رام ابوبي بناتغ ريوه گاگق گمثيبنا ترلالو




 جاڤث توانكو تياد تاهو اينله لنشكر رعبـ بلنتنتنرا انق كيهـ








 راج دلالم نكاري جاك









 برنام توالغ تراغكف دوا دوا داهن توا هابيس هو هندام





























 راج سري رام فون كلوار سخرا فرا فرگي كبالي بسر ستانله سمفي





















 هاتيّ ماك ايف فون برلاديكبالي دليهته بالي فون تربوكا جورك .


 .ك اي فور باليك دودت دهدافن مأينغ توا داتس تيكر فا تار













. لاليو فينغّ بوسق گڭمبير هاغوس كافور منتنه تهباكو تمبه كبوى





.

كالو سمهوه باگي لوكا
بارڤ<كمان ك<ندا تورتكن.






 ترهنتنيله فركتا نُ ايّن






















 اين ماك ماهوتٌ مهواج دورانا
تغغ<ي لالڭي هارفي كامف افي

ايكن سسق كبروْمبوغ چوبا برسره برادو اننوغ


براف تغ الغي فوتِ
براف تغگي كورافغ هلينينغ
.


.

 راج سري رام كفل سكلين. اورغ بسرץ دان هو هلبلغ رعيـت بلالتنتنرا
























 .











 .




















 فللمو






 -هجمبهك الي







توان فنتري برماين اين.





 سمواس برتبو

























 تيغغي مثغوكو بالم دهوجوغ بمنارل ترد
 .




 هبران اورغ اكن امبنري راج سري رام توان فنتري سكنتووم بوغا




 .







 اي فون همفي دلواركوة راج سري رام مك اينور دوريقله دمبيتو

















 .


 يغغتباد ترفرمناءي بايقپ.



 كـوا مابيت

 -



 ريمبون رمغفقن 0اك اي فون فرگيله برهنتني دباوه فوهن كايو اية .

























 ايم •رغافله اغكو بودوه تياداله اغكو كنغاوي هسكلين لنينكر هلمبالغ
 اهنغت ا.






















 بركرتف بوبي كونییي بركريودب بوبي تودوڤث .







































 اورغ بسرب

 بوكيت اليغكيل برايغخيل


























گونوغ .














القيّa- x
 فنتري رنبق جنتن .



















 بوه كايو روفاب سبثي\$ي بونتر سفرد
 درفل كاكي كونوغ ايغخخيل برايغخيل ايت جاغ



 ترلالوله بايتّ بوه كايو فلباگي ماكانى ايشت اوله كرا كپیی اي اي برجالم جور
 ياكرا كگָּ














 تركغخا .



 فوچوْ
























 توجه •الم هاري يغ كدلافى دليهتّپ اداله مبووه كمفوغ يغاد دتفي لاوت ايت



 براتنف تيلا برلينديغ كالج بركمونهپ اننّن چوكغ


 .


 ها


















 فبيسغ مسسيكت














 لان









 وكه





كـغوغ لرفلد سواتو دوسى كفل سواسـ دوسن درفل سواتو تـفـت














 دغن فكرجا"











 كرا ك\%جمب هسْي مانس




 هندق مهبواغكن, تنافي سوغخوه فون تربواغ ددالم هاتي همب تباداله تربواغ انق همب جوكت دري دنيا سهفي كا'خـيردت اننرا









po

برجالن ماك اليهنداهِ راج هروي رام دودت دبيليق انبوغ امبنان











 بالم دهوج
 درفل فرادوان للالوله كلوار دري بيليك النجوغ








ماك تيتنه راج سري رام بنرله كثل بيبت سمبهط








 توا امشون توانكو فل فبكران همب توا يغ ايلوْ دنساكن فترا توان انكو




 فنترا راج كية ايی كرا كتّهي







ليجـت












 دكة مله دكة همفبركن تببا .















القيـصــهـ ماك ترسبوتله فول دريءال توان فنري هندق













 فردان منتنوي مكلينـب داتوء مسوا اورغبسور ماريله توانّ مسكلين

برانق مندوكغ انق يغ پا فيق داتغ برتوڤكة يغ بوتا داتغ برفمفين

























 ماك سخراله براغكت









































 فرميداني مرلي فنران ماتو دين مباتغ تفوغ تاور هاتو برتيه



 برلايرله راج لقسهان .














 مغادف كفد فتنران اية متنله راج لقسمان دودق داتس تبكر فاهر

Iv





















 راج لقسمان فون برميفله هندق فرگي برلاير ماك بركتاله راج

الدفون راج سري رام دانس فوكوٌ توالغ دغن توان فنّن ي سكونتّم











































 -هناغيس هسواب
 هبثャ













































SRI RAMA.















 مريايم ايت بردنه












 ترامبل فدغ لغ فغوغَغ "رامبم















SRI RAMA.










 -ا


























 دان چانغ ناوق







SRI RAMA.
























هاري فون مسيغله ماك راج مسري رام فون برلاري




















 ايم اي مننتاٌ مبفكن فراهو توجه إوه ددالم توجه هاري ايو

 سردت برديم ديرلّه براف ب لمات















 بيرو ورى ايرپ ماك اداله دتفي تالگـ اية توالغ دوا باتغ اله جكلو

 .

دگنتوغله لاغية م دان دگنتوغ ثابير امثشت فنداهـب ماك دبوانله











 سري رام دان راج لقسهان بايقله منتله اية هاري فاگي فون سسركو تغغي هاري تغغي سسركن فتنغ هاري فتغ مسغيله مالم الم مسكيراM









SRI RAMA.







 دغن تمغخوغ مغادف


 .


 مـغغّل اديق كماري .































 مامق روغ كلوار كبالي بسر بالي ملننتغ توجه رواغ توجه فمانه مراله اله






 مستق بالي كهياك بالي بسر بالي هلنتغ نايك مران مغاد ماك برداتغ سمبه تنكو تدغكوغ امغون توانكو بريبو كالي امفون مان مسبه









SRI RAMA
A MALAY FAIRY TALE, FOUNDED ON THERÂMAYANA.
$\qquad$



















## PENGLIPUR LARA

## THE SOOTHER OF CARES.



ROFESSIONAL story-telling has not yet been quite killed in the East, by the gradual diffusion of printed and lithographed books and newspapers. The old legends and romances are still, especially in places remote from European influences, handed down from father to son, and eagerly listened to by old and young at village festivals or domestic celebrations. To the Malays, the skilful raconteur, who can hold his audience enthralled with the adventures of his hero and heroine, or with elaborate descriptions of the magnificence of the palaces and courts of mythical Rajas, is the peng-lipur larce, "the soother of cares," by the magic of whose art all woes are temporarily banished.

Sitting in the balei of a Raja or Chief, or in the verandah of a private house, when the sun has gone down and the evening meal is over, the story-teller, very likely a man who can neither read nor write, will commence one of the romances of his repertoire, intoning the words in a monotonous chant as if he were reading aloud from a book. He has very likely been placed purposely near a doorway leading to the women's apartment, and the laughter and applause of the male audience without is echoed from behind the curtains, where the women of the household sit eagerly listening to the story. The recitation is perhaps prolonged far into the night, and then postponed, to be continued on the succeeding night. There is no hesitation or failure of memory on the part of the bard; he has been at it from his youth up, and has inherited his romances from his father and ancestors, who told them in days gone by to the forefathers of his present audience. A small reward,
a hearty welcome, and a good meal await the Malay rhapsodist wherever he goes, and he wanders among Malay villages as Homer did among the Greek cities.

Being in Pêrak as Assistant Resident some years ago, I was a witness on one occasion of the talents of one Mir Hassan, a native of Kampar in the south-east of that State, and brought him down to Lârut with the intention of having his stock of legendary lore committed to writing. Official occupations interrupted this work, and it is only in this year(1886) that I have been able to have it completed, Mrr Hassan having, through the influence of my friend Raja Idris of Pêrak, been induced to visit me in singapore. I now offer to the Society the Malay text of a romance called "Sri Râma." Like the well-known Malay hikayat of that name, it is founded upon the adventures of some of the heroes of the Râmâyana, but an oral legend current among the people has, of course, many points of interest, which are wanting in a written version, compiled by a scribe who may have knowingly borrowed from foreign sources. It may not, perhaps, be easy to trace much of the action of the great Hindu Epic in the somewhat childish narrative of the Malay village-singer, but of the profound influence which the Râmâyana and Mahabhârata have had in the Farther East-the India extia Gangem and the islands beyond-there can be no doubt. There is not a village-stage in Siam, Malaya or Java, the dramas of which are not directly referable to these sources, while the wrongs of Siti Dewi, the might of the giant Rawana, and the prowess of the monkeyking Hanuman* are household words every where.

Mir Hassan's story was taken down verbatim from his lips by native writers, and I have gone carefully over it, getting from him explauations of obscure passages. Here and there the style is diversified by metrical passages in a peculiar rhythm not unlike the specimens of the Dayak blank-verse

[^1]given by Mr. Penham in some of his contributions to this Journal. The following sketch of the story, with quotatations from the text where passages of particular interest occur, will give those who are unable to read the original an insight into the style of a genuine Malay legendary romance.

The story opens in the kingdom of Tanjong Bunga, the Raja of which is called Smi hama, married to the Princess Sakutum Bunga Satangee (" " single blossom on a stalk"). Sri Rama's peace of mind is disturbed by the fact that, though he has been married for three years, he has no child, and for three months and ten days he ponders over this want of an heir. An idea occurs to him one night, and on rising in the morning he goes into the outer hall of his palace and ringing the alarm-bell brings all his people together. A metrical passage in which a tropical daybreak is described is not without some beauty of expression :-

Tengah malam ter-lampau
Dinahari belum sampei
Budak-budak dua kali bangun jaga
Orang tua ber-kalih tidor
Ambun jantan rintik-sintik
Ber-bunyi kuang jauh ka-tengah
Sorong lanting riang di-rimba
Ter-dingur lembu di padang
Sambut menguwak kerbau di kaudang
Ber-tepuk mĕndong arak mengilai
Fajr sidik menielengsing naik
Kichak-kichau bunyi morai
Taptibau melambong tinggi
Menguku balam di hujong bendul
Ter-dingut puyuh panjang bunyi
Puntong sa’jingkal tinggal dua jari
Itu-lah ' alamat hari handak siang.
The following is a somewhat free translation :-
Long had past the hour of midnight,
Lingered yet the coming day-light ;
Twice ere now had wakening infants
Risen and sunk again in slumber;

Wrapped in sleep were all the elders,
Far away were pheasants calling,
In the woods the shrill cicada,
Chirped and dew came dropping earthwards.
Now lowed oxen in the meadows,
Moaned the buffaloes imprisoned,
Cocks, with voice and wings, responded.
And with feebler note the murai.
Soon the first pale streak of morning,
Rose and upwards soared the night birds ;
Pigeons cooed beneath the roof-tree,
Fitful came the quail's low murmur ;
On the hearth lay last night's embers,
Foot-long brands burned down to inches,
Heralds all of day's approaching.
The palace is described with the usual oriental exaggeration. The length of the outer audience chamber is "as far as the flight of bird, as far as the eye can see, as far as a horse can gallop at a stretch" (sa'lelah burong terbang, sa'yojana mata menentang, su'lejang kuda ber-lari). Part of the art of the story-teller consists in piling up similes and synonymous descriptive phrases in this way. The signal which the Raja gives for the assembling of the people is another instance; (iya menuntong tabuh raya larang-an, memalu gong pe-laung, chanang pemanggil) " he sounded the great forbidden drum, struck the gong of assembly, the chanang of summons."

Everyone answered the summons-the Tumunggong, the Laksamana, the Orang Kaya Besar, the Ferdana Mantri, the warriors, the army, and the people, great and small, old and young, male and female, high and low-

Yang ber-anak ber-dukong anak
Yang chapik datang ber-tongkat
Yang buta datang ber-pimpin
Yang tuli datang ter-tanya-tanya
Yang kurap datang meng-himbar.
"Those with young children came with their babies on their backs, the lame came leaning on their sticks, the blind came led by the hand, the deaf came enquiring on all sides, and the diseased came keeping their distance from the others."

The Orang Kaya Tumunggong, one of the chief ministers of the State, then addressed the Raja asking what danger or accident had caused this summons.

Kota mana-lah yang rebuk?
Parit mana-lah yang tungkal?
Pagar mana-lah yang runtoh?
Balei mana-lah yang chondong?
Tiang mana-lah yang putus?
Atap mana-lah yang gintang?
Dinding mana-lah yang pesuk ?
Lantei mana-lah yang patah?
Angkat-an deri mana-lah yang tiba?
"What fort has fallen down, what moat is choked up, what palisade has given way, what building is leaning over, what pillar is broken, what roof leaky, what wall ruinous, what flooring out of repair? Or has an army arrived from anywhere ?"

Then Sri Rama related his disquietude at the want of an heir, and described how he had suddenly conceived the idea of sending for his elder brother Raja Laksamana, who lived far inland, in order that his advice might be asked. The Tumonggong was at once despatched to call the latter.

Deri jauh sesar-kan dekat.
Sudah dekat hampir-kan tiba.*
" From afar he got nearer and nearer and gradually ap. proached and arrived."

Raja Laksamana proceeded to the court with the Tumonggong, and Sri Rasra then explained that he had sent for his elder brother in the hope that he might be the depositor of some of the secrets handed down from ancient times, by means of which he might divine what was to happen in the future, and whether an heir was yet to be born to him (takut ada-lah barangkali abang dapat 'umanat orang tua-tua dahulu kala barangkali dapat melihat hal kita laki istri barangkali alla betuah-nia me-lihat atau ber-uleh anak atau tiadu). This is an allusion to the art of divination still practised by Malay sorcer-

[^2]ers and devil-dancers, the impiety of whose performances, from a Muhammadan point of view, is excused by immemorial usage. The proceedings of Raja Laksamana, described further on, are exactly those of a Malay pawang at the present day.

The great hall of the palaee was at once got ready in accordance with Raja Laksamana's direetions, and the implements and properties required by him were prepared. These were a candle (a eubit in length, measured from the elbow to the top of the middle-finger, as thick as a man's fore-arm and with a wiek of the thiekness of a man's thumb), some bertik (parched riee), bras kunniet (yellow rice), tepong tawar (sacred water), and eight cubits of white cloth. Mats and carpets were spread, curtains and eanopies suspended, and a sort of altar (petarana) was erected in the centre of the hall.

Raja Laksamana commeneed operations by buruing incense and fumigating with it the charmed water (tepong tawar), with whieh he sprinkled the platform. He then set the candle upright and lighted it, after having scattered some riee about. The eandle was then sprinkled with water, and there was more scattering of rice and waving of incense. Then, pulling the white eloth over his head and enveloping his whole body in it, Raja Laksamana remained in abstracted eontemplation from sunset (pohon petang) to daybreak the next morning.* He then announeed that an heir would be born to Sri Rama, but that he must first get up an expedition by water for the amusement of his Prineess, fitting out for the purpose seven sea-going boats and eolleeting numbers of young people with bands of musie to attend her. They were to proceed to a hill on the sea-coast, on the top of whieh would be found a lake of green water, with a river flowing down from it to the sea, and two lofty trees (pohon tualang) beside the lake. Strict warning was given to Sri Rama not to bathe in this lake, as whoever did so would instantly be turned into a monkey.

[^3]The Chiefs were then summoned to receive the Raja's orders :-

Deri jauh men-junjong duli
Sudah dekat langsong meniembah
Ter-angkat kadam jari sapuloh
Kunchup saperti sulur bakong
Jari saperti susun sirih.
" While yet some way off they bowed to the dust
When they got near they made obeisance
Uplifting at each step their fingers ten
The hands closed together like the rootlets of the bakony palm
The fingers one on the other like a pile of sirit leaves."
The Tumonggong having been directed to have seveu boats built in seven days' time, returned home and forthwith summoned forty-four carpenters and gave them the necessary directions. Working day and night without a break except for meals, the forty-four boat-builders completed their task at the close of the seventh day, and the brats fully equipped were launched and taken down to the Raja's private landing-place. Seven more days were occupied in assembling all the youths and maidens of the country to accompany the Princess. There was a furced levy (kërah) of all these, through the Penghulus or headmen, by command of the Tumonggong, and the Raja himself made his selection, from among the crowd brought together at the balei, of "b y just approaching manhood and girls just ripe for marriage " (orang muda-muda serang olok-olok-kan luki-laki, dan perampuan yany sedang elok di-panjat nikah). Dresses of honour were given to these, musical instruments " of the twelve kinds" were got together, provisions for the expedition were put on board the new vessels, and all the Chiefs, warriors and attendants who were to accompany the Raja were assembled.

At this point, there occurs a long and curious description of the dress which Sri Rama wore ; first his trousers -

Ber-saluar beraduwanggi nama-nia
Pêsak ber-pêsong sendiri-nia
Beratus-ratus chermin di pinggang

Beribu-ribu chermin di kaki
Menabor merata-rata badan
Chermin besar menurut pêsak.*
Then his waist-band (kain ikut pinggang)-
Kain chindei jantan panjang tengah tiga puloh
Tiga puloh dengan rambu-rambu-nia
Tiga kali sa-hari ber-ubah warna-nia
Pagi-pagi warna ambun
Tengah hari warna lembayong
Pětang-pětang warna miniak. $\dagger$
Next, his coat (baju)-
Baju beludu kasumba murup
Tiga kali menolak sri
Tujoh kali menolak pati
Tiga tahun dagang ber-laiar
Pati lekat di-tapak tangan $\ddagger$
His kris was a marvellous weapon-
Kris sampana ganja iras
Ganja menumpang puting ber-putar sendiri-nia
Retak mayat dua si-anjur di pangkal
Pamur janji di-tengah
Lam jilallah di tuntong
Pamur alif ter-diri sendiri-nia.
Ber-sambut panjut puteh
Bukan-nia besi sa'barang besi
Besi lebih penganching pintu Kaabah Allah
*"He wore the trousers called berâduwanggi, miraculonsly made without letting in pieces ; hundreds of mirrors encircled his waist, thousands adorned his legs, they were spriukled all about his body, and larger ones followed the seams."
$\dagger$ "Flowered cloth, twenty-five cubits in length, or thirty if the fringe be included; thrice a day did it change its colour, in the morning transparent as dew, at mid-day of the colour of lembxyong, and in the evening of the hue of oil."
$\ddagger$ " A coat of reddish purple velvet, thrice brilliant the lustre of its surface, seven times powerful the strength of the dye ; the dyer after making it sailed the world for three years, but the dye still clung to the palms of his hands."

Di-timpa anak Nabi-ullah Adam dahulu
Di-hanchur di tapak tangan
Di-timpa di hujung jari
Di-sepuh dengan ayer bunga
Di-sepuh di apur china
Turun bisa-nia deri atas langit
Di-asam di hulu ayer
Ikan di-ekor ayer mati ber-kapong-an.*
The sword that he wore was called "lang pengonggong" "the successful swooper," lit., the kite carrying off its prey.
The nest article described is his turban, which, among the Malays, is a square handkerchief folded and knotted round the head :-

> Ter-ambil-lah tangkolok bulang hulu
> Bulang palangi besalu alei
> Rembang tengah dendam ta'sudah
> Ada suatu puncha ta'sudah
> Jika sudah dunia kiamat
> Bukau-nia tenun sa'barang tenun
> Tenun bonda deri muda
> Chukup perinduc dengan perendang
> Chukup hikmat "si-mula jadi"
> "Assik sa'kampong"" "si-putar lêman "
> "Asam garam" "ahadan mabuk"

[^4]> "Sapalit gila" "s sri gegah"
> "Doa unus" pun ada ter-surat di situ.*
> To the Malays, the hero of the story is, of course, a Malay, and he naturally wears the national garment-the sarong:-
> Kain kindang kindu kindang kiani
> Kain khasa gantapolam
> Bukan-nia tenun sa'barang tenuı
> Tenun orang yang ber-isang
> (ianti orang yang ber-paruh
> Dalam tempayan tengah laut
> Sahari sudah tukang di-bunoh
> Tiada siapa turut teladan
> Bukan-nia pakei raja-raja sakarang ini
> Pakei raja zaman dahulu sadia lama
> Di-jemur ber-tambah basah
> Di-rendam ber-tambah kěring
> Ada koyak sadikit ber-jerumat
> Usah-kan korang ber-tambah harga
> Saratus rêal pem-běli benang
> Di-titik ambun sa-titik
> Sa-hasta benang panjang kusut
> Angin sělatan datang meniĕlĕsei-kan $\dagger$
*." He next took his royal head-kerchief, knotting it so that it stood up with the ends projecting, one of them was called dendam ta' sudah (endless love), it was purposely unfinished, if it were finished the end of the world would come. It had been woven in no ordinary way, but had been the work of his mother from her youth. Wearing it he was provided with all the love-compelling secrets." (The names of a number of charms to excite passion are given, but they cannot be explained in the compass of a note).
$\dagger$ "A robe of muslin of the finest kind; no ordinary weaving had produced it, it had been woven in a jar in the middle of the ocean by people with gills, relieved by others with beaks; no sooner was it finished than the maker was put to death, to that no one might be able to make one like it. It was not of the fashion of the clothing of the rajas of the present day, but of those of olden time. If it were put in the sun it got damper, if it were soaked in water it became drier. A slight tear, mended by darning, only increased its value, instead of lessening it, for the thread for the purpose cost one hundred dollars. A single dew-drop dropping on it would tangle the thread for a cubit's length, while the breath of the south wind would disentangle it."

By the time that Sri Rema was dressed, it was mid-day, "when the shadows are round" (buntar bayang-bayang), and it was time to embark. But he had first to comply with the (Malay) observances included under the term of langkah, which assure to a traveller a successful journey and a safe return :-

Di-kena-kan langkah sedang budiman
Anak ular ber-bêlit di kaki
Anak lang terbang meniungsong angin
Sa-langkah kahadapan dua langkah balik ka-bělakang.
Sa-langkah kahadap tanda meninggal-kan nĕgri
Dua langkah balik ka-bělakang tanda ber-balik
Sa-langkah kaki yang kanan
Ber-děrik changgei di kiri
Sa-langkah kaki yang kiri
Ber-dĕrik changgei di kanan
Ter-ayak dada yang bidang
Ter-lempei jari yang halus
Di-kena-kan langkah menukal kachang
Ter-kena lenggang menabor bayam.*
As soon as the Raja had embarked, anchor was weighed and the expedition started amid the beating of drums and gongs and the blowing of trumpets. Cannon and muskets were fired (for anachronisms do not shock the taste of a Malay

[^5]audience), the popping of the latter being compared to roasting paddy when the grain flies out of the husk with a slight report (be-dërap bĕdil yang kë̀chill bugei penâka bertil yang amat baik jadi). The swiftness of the boats is most graphically described :-

Bagei puchuk di-lanchar-kan
Bagei bĕlut di-gĕtil ekor
Bagei kumbang putus tali
Lalat hinggap ter-gelinchir
Burong terbang dapat di-tangkap
Angin lalu dapat di-lampar
Di-lempar ka-hadap jatoh ka-bĕlakang.*
After seven days and seven nights spent in amusement at sea, the Princess proposed to her husband to land and see the place described by Raja Laksamana, where the river flowed down to the sea from a green lake on the mountain. Orders were given accordingly, and next morning the immense assemblage landed " when the sun was already high, filling the plain with its heat, about the period called tulin tengyala. $\dagger$ "' Leaving the older men to look after the boats, the royal couple, attended by their Chiefs and subjects, climbed the hill, a path being cut for them through the forest. About the period of mid-day prayer (dhohor), they reached the top, and found a lake exactly as described by Raja Laksamana. The Princess was at once seized with a violent longing to bathe in its waters and, without saying a word to her husband, she plunged in; she was immediately turned into a monkey and sprang chattering up one of the two large tualang trees which grew on the banks. On seeing this, Sri Rama followed her example, jumped into the lake, and a moment afterwards joined his consort in the
*"It was like a palm-shoot hurled as a spear, like an eel darting away when caught by the tail, like a cockchafer escaping when its string is broken. The fly which settled (on one of the boats) found it slip from under him, the bird on the wing was overtaken and caught, the wind blowing in the same direction was passed by, an article thrown ahead from the bow fell into the water astern."
$\dagger$ Tulih tenggala, the time when the ploughman looks round at the sun, feeling the morning rays striking on his back.
trees in the form of a monkey. Their subjects broke out into lamentations and remained below the trees watching with astonishment the antics of the King and Queen, who were jumping about among the branches. It was quite in vain that the Tumonggong implored the King to come down, he was quite unconscious of the entreaties addressed to him. Then the Chiefs took counsel together and it was resolved that the Tumonggong should return to Tanjong Bunga and fetch Raja Laksamana, the King's elder brother, while the rest remained to watch. On the eighth day the Tumonggong reached his destination, and presenting himself before Raja Laksamana explained what had happened. The latter, after providing himself with all the implements of sorcery (mat, carpet, petarana, candle, tepony tavar, parched rice and yellow rice), set off for the scene of the catastrophe, leaving the Tumonggong in charge of the palace. The incantations were immediately successful, and Sri Rama and his princess came down from the trees, plunged into the lake, and emerging from the water resumed their human form. Orders were then given for the immediate return of the whole party.

Not long after this the King learned that his hopes of having an hẹir were likely to be fulfilled, and he summoned all his people and, informing them that the Princess was enceinte, gave orders that there should be general rejoicings. Religious men (Lebis, Hajis, Imams and Khatibs) were to be assembled, and there were to be readings of the Koran and unlimited feasting. This was duly carried out, and the rejoicings went on until the time for the child's birth approached. The main building was duly prepared for the event (according to Malay fashion) and a crowd of Chiefs and attendants assembled, but to the horror of everyone, when the King's heir was born it turned out to be an infant monkey, " not thicker than a man's forearm." There was some discussion as to how the news was to be conveyed to Sri Rami and who was to ask him, according to custom, to name the new-burn infant, but at length the eldest of the nurses undertook the commission, and presented herself before the King. Her speech is a characteristic specimen of the way in which a Malay sets to work to break an
unwelcome piece of news to a Raja:-"Ampun, Tuanku, be-ribu-ribu ampun sembah patek ka-bawah dûli yang mahamulia patek hamba tua ma‘alum-kan sembah apa-lah hal jika tidak di-sembah-kan mati ibu dan handak di-sembah-kan mati bapa sangat-lah hamba tua ini takut-nia handak meniembahkan ka-bawah dûli tuanku kalau jangan men-jadi ka-salah-an patek ma'alum-kan-lah sembah patek ini, jikalau menanggong murka tuanku akan patek, patek menampun-lah, kalau men-jadi benar kapada tuanku patek meniembah-kan." "Pardon, my Lord, a thousand pardons, I prostrate myself in the dust before your Highness' feet. I, your old servant, would make known that there is a matter which it is difficult either to impart or to withhold;* I am fearful of mentioning it to your Highness, but if it shall not be imputed to me as a fault, I will do so ; if I am to incur your Highness' wrath by informing you, I ask permission to retire, but if you approve, I will speak."

Of course the King commanded her to speak ; on hearing the news he said nothing, but left the naming of his first-born to the old woman, who accordingly called him "Kra Kechil Imam Tergangga." In seven days the monkey was able to go alone to the great hall to play, and when he was forty-four days old he was strong enough to roam about the country from hamlet to hamlet amusing himself. He used to absent himself all day, and returned home in the evening. His father sat at home alone, overcome with grief and shame at the thought of the nature of his offspring. For three months and ten days he sat pondering in this way, and then again he summoned his Chiefs and people to hear a plan which he had resolved on. He had decided to rid himself of the animal which was a standing source of shame to the kingdom, and to banish him to a remote part of the forest where human foot had never yet trod. The Tumonggong and Laksamana received orders to

[^6]carry out this decree. The Princess wept and declared that, though banished, he was and should be, her son for all time. "She looked up and the tears gathered in her eyes, so that when she bowed her head they dropped in a shower, like the fruit of the bomban falling from ripeness, like grains of maize pouring on the drying floor, like the beads of a necklace when the string has snapped, like drizzling rain at morn. Such were the tears of the Princess weeping for her son." * The Tumonggong and Laksamana, after a search, found the monkey up in a duliu tree and told him of the King's orders. He rather liked the idea of getting away into the open forest, and set off with the Tumonggong willingly. After the usual "seven days" journey, they reached a spot where man had never trodden before, "where no horse-fly or gad-fly, even, had ever been." There they camped for a night, and on the following morning the Tumonggong took his leave and returned, bearing dutiful messages to Sri Rama and the Princess from the little monkey now left alone in the forest.

Kra Kechil Imam Tergangg.a, abandoned to his own devices, soon got tired of the little hut which the Tumonggong and his men had built for him, and he resolved to travel. Swinging himself from branch to branch, he made his way through the forest; fruit and flowers and tender shoots supplied him with food, and for three months and ten days he pursued his journey, travelling by day and resting at night. At last he reached the sea and skirted the coast until he came to a walled and fortified town, which was evidently the capital of some great Raja. He made his way to the palace, but no one was to be seen, and walking into the hall of audience, he seated himself on the throne (ber-sila punggong, ber-juntei kaki sa-bĕlah) "with one leg tucked under him and the other hanging down." Soon he became aware that a party of female attendants were watching him and he performed all kinds of antics. They rushed off and told the head-nurse and she proceeded to awaken the Raja,

[^7]who was no lese a person than Shai Numan himself * "by pulling the great toe of each foot alternately." Directing the attendants to follow him with his cushion and betel-box and gold and silver vessels, Shah Numan entered the great hall and at once accosted the monkey, who came down from the throne and advanced bowing politely. The questions put by the Raja were quite unnecessary, for he knew all about his visitor already, and was able to tell him his name and that of his father and mother and declared himself to be related to Sri Rama and his wife. He invited the monkey to stay with him, and told the female attendants to supply his "grandchild," as he called him, with plenty of tender shoots and leaves to eat. But when he found that his guest ate up forty-four baskets full of shoots in one night, he told him plainly that he could not possibly entertain an animal whose appetite was so disproportioned to his size and he directed him to betake himself to Mount Inggil ber-inggil, where there were said to be all kinds of fruit. He warned him, however, against attempting to eat one large round red fruit which he described.

Next day the monkey set off for the mountain, but disregarding all the fruit, which was there in plenty, he made straight for the top and thence he saw the large round red fruit mentioned by Hanuman. He tried to grasp it, when the thing spoke to him and declared itself to be no fruit, but the sun itself, placed there by God to illumine the earth. In spite of warnings to keep off, the monkey made an audacious attempt to seize the sun and fell senseless to the earth.

The scene then changes to a country called Tahwil, where there reigned a King called Sham Kobad, who had a daughter known as the Princess Reneik Jintan. The latter was one day amusing herself with music and singing and dancing at a place outside her father's city where her people had pitched a tent for her, when suddenly the little monkey fell down in the middle of the assembled multitude. The Princess took charge of him, for he still had life though unconscious, and she sent to

* This is of course a corruption of the name of Handman, the monkey-king of the Râmâyana, but the Perak narrator has blundered over the first syllable and has supplied the word "Shah" as one having a specific meaning. The adventures of Handman are, in this story, assigned to Kra Kechil.
the palace and procured cloth and had clothes made for him. Seeing a ring on his little finger, she transferred it to her own which it exactly fitted. She was so enchanted with her new plaything that she wouldn't go home, and the King and Queen and the whole Court had to come down and see what was going on.

Shah Numis, when his "grandchild" had been absent for three days and nights, began to get uneasy about him, and he went to Mount Inggil-ber-inggil in search of him. Being unsuccessful, he went to the top and waited for the sun to rise. Salam 'aleikum, "Peace be on you," said he to the sun. W'" "aleikum es-salum, "And on you be peace," responded the sun with the politeness of a Muhammadan. A conversation then ensued. The sun pretended at first not to know where the little monkey had gone, but being reminded that from his position he could see all that went on in the world, he explained everything and said that the absentee would be found in the country of Tahwil, where the King's daughter was at that moment playing with him. Shail Numax asked the sun to get him back, and the sun put out a long hot hand and picked him out of the Princess' lap. There was intense heat on the earth, and then a moment of darkness, during which it was found that the monkey had disappeared. The Princess went weeping home.

Shaf Numax took the delinquent, still unconscious, back to his palace and, brought him back to life. He then ordered him to quit the kingdom where he had given so much trouble. The monkey refused to go, pleading that he was afraid to live alone in the forest. Upon this Simif Numan explained that he need be under no fear, for he would instantly be acknowledged as their king by countless multitudes of subjects, who were divided into four tribes, each governed by four Chiefs.

Next day, acting on the King's directions, Kra Kechil Imam Tergingga betook himself to the forest, and made his way to the plain of Anta-ber-anta to the north of Mount Inggil-ber-inggil. Taking his stand under an enormous beringin tree in the centre of the plain, and placing his arms akimbo, he successively faced the four points of the compass, and called upon
the Chiefs of the tribes by name to come and attend him. Then with a rushing sound like that of a hurricane or the crashing of a thunderbolt came the monkey-chiefs with their troops. These were Janggit, Mabit, Baya Panglima Baya, Bêgar Hulubilang, Nila Kamâla, Dardi, Malah, Jambuana, Sang Kamala Sina, Raja Marjan Singa, and Marjan Singa Berantalawi. Very ferocious did they look, with gaping mouths as red as the fires of Jehannum, and as cruel as a tiger which has just seized its prey.

The monkey hordes speedily acknowledged the new-comer as their sovereign, and he took up his abode in the plain of Anta-ber-anta at their head.

The story then shifts to a certain Maharaja Duwana,* who inhabited the island of Kachapuri $\dagger$ in the middle of the ocean. He had fallen in love with the Princess Sakutum Bunga Satangeei merely from hearing the description of her beauty, how her waist could be encircled by the fourth fingers and thumbs joined, how her figure was as slim as the menjelei $\ddagger$ stem, her fingers as slender as the stalk of the lemon-grass, and her heels as small as birds' eggs ; how when she ate sirih or drank water her face acquired an indescribable charm. The supernatural power which Maharaja Duwana possessed enabled him to fly through the air from his own country to Tanjong Bunga, where he alighted outside Sri Rama's palace. 'There the magic charms which he employed strangely affected the Princess, though she was in her own apartments, and neither she nor her attendants could understand her uneasiness.

Subsequently, when she was amusing herself in the morning in the principal balei with all her attendants, Mabaraja Du-

[^8]Waxa appeared in the form of a golden goat,* and excited the curiosity of every one, even of Sri Rama himself, who summoned all his people to seize this extraordinary prodigy. They chased it in vain, for it always eluded seizure; just when any number of hands were put out to grasp it (the narrator eompares the outstreched fingers of the multitude to the legs of a millipede!) it always disappeared. In vain Sri Rama had fences, walls and houses levelled in order to give it no cover, the golden goat still escaped its pursuers. In the afternoon it went outside the fort to feed, and there again it was fruitlessly hunted until evening, when Sri Rama declared that he would not go home until it was eaught, and night found him and his people holding each other's hands and groping about in the dark in the jungle after the mysterious animal.

The King having thus been safely disposed of, Maharaja Duwana got back into the fort and resumed his own shape. Then he made his way to the door of the Princess' chamber, which he found locked with twelve locks. Striking the door with his magic turban, which had all the luve-compelling attributes whieh have already been mentioned in connection with Ski Rama's head-dress '(supra p. 96n), he caused the twelve keys to fall to the ground, and he entered the room without further obstacle.

The Princess was astonished at finding herself confronted in the King's private apartments by a stranger, and asked him whence he came. "From the island of Kachapuri," said he, Yang ter-sisip di awan mega, Hilang di puput angin, Meniangkar balam, tampak deri kamunchak gunong Inggil-ber-inggil.

[^9]" It may be seeu peeping out from among the clouds, but is lost to view when the wind blows ; from the summit of Inggil-ber-inggil it looks no larger than a dove's nest."
"What uncasiness of mind," askel the Princess, "has brought you to my house at such an hour of the night?"

He answered in the following stanza :-
Ber-apa tinggi puchuk pisang
Tingyi lagi asap api
Ber-apa tinggi gunong melentany
Tinggi lagi harap kami.*
To which the Princess replied :-
Kalau bagitu rembang jala-nia
Ikan sesak ka berombong
Bagitu letak rembang kata-nia
Choba ber-serah ber-actu untong. $\dagger$
He retaliated with the following verse :-
Meranti chabang-nia dua
Ber-tarah buat kerantong
Sakian mati lasi di choba Ini-kan ber-serah ber-adu untong. $\ddagger$
' he Princess then invited him to chew betel, prefacing the in:vitation with Malay politeness by depreciating the quality of what she had to offer (sirih layu, pinang-nia busuli, gambir. hangus, kapor mantal, tembaliu tambah kabun §). This ceremony over, Maharaja Duwasa had no difficulty in persuading

* How high soerer the slioot of the plantain,

Higher yet is the smoke of a fire;
High though may be the mountain ranges,
Higher still are the hopes I indulge.
$\uparrow$ If the casting-net be skilfully thrown, I he fish are found together at the upper end of it;
If these words are said in earnest,
Let us yield to fate and see what comes of it.
$\mp$ The Meranti tree with a forked limb;
Shape the wood and make a drum of it. the path that leads to death is often rentured on ; Here 1 yield to fate, let what will come of it.
§"The betel-leares are withered, the betel-not decayed, the jambir smoked, the lime badly prepared, and the tobacco only fit or use in the garden " (to lill insects).
the Princess to elope with him, and he carried her off to Pulau Kachapuri.

Sri Ramia, in the midst of the forest on a pitch-dark night, suddenly came to a sense of the absurdity of the enterprise he and his men had embarked on, and ordered a return to the town, which they reached a little before day-break. The gate of the fort lay wide open ; rushing on he found the outer and inner doors of the palace open, and passing through them he found his private apartments similarly unprotected and his consort's bed empty. One terrified old woman was found who was able to relate circumstantially what had happened in his absence. On learning the truth, the King went out into the great hall and uttered three terrible screams,

> Tijoh negri padam palita
> Tijoh simpang galangyang retak
> Gugor mumbang tujoh biji
> Orang menyandong tiga bulan hubis gugur.*

On the advice of his Chiefs, he again sent for his elder brother, Raja Laksamana, to ask for his counsel and assistance, and after consultation with him, in spite of the entreaties of the people, it was deeided that the two brothers should set off to recover the missing Princess, leaving the Tumonggong in charge of the kingdom. For three months and ten days they travelled through forests and across plains, until they reached an enormous tualcing tree, the branches of which reached the clouds and the stem of which it took them seven days and nights to skirt. Thence, striking off eastward, they came to an immense plain on the shores of the ocean, and, still travelling on, they arrived at last at the foot of Mount lnggil-ber-inggil. Some days were spent in a vain search for a way to ascend the precipitous sides of the mountain, and one day $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ri}}$ Rama was astonished at hearing extraordinary cries and noises which seemed to come from wild animals. liaja Laksamana explaincd that these proceeded from the

* By the noise, the lamps in seren countries were extinguished; the earth at seven cockpits cracked in fissures; seren half-formed cocoa-nuts fell to the ground; and all the women who were three months goue with child miscarried.
monkey tribes, the subjects of the monkey-prince, Srı Rama's own son. Following the sounds, they reached an extensive plain, where they found the monkey hosts assembled. The throng parted right and left to let the two brothers pass through, and they made their way to a large beringin tree, where they found the monkey-prince seated in state. The latter rose and received them with the utmost respect, and asked what had brought them to that remote spot. The unfortunate Sri Rama was quite unable to reply, but Raja Laksamana explained the situation shortly, and stated their desire to ascend Mount Inggil-ber-inggil in order to fix from its summit the exact whereabouts of Kachapuri, which tradition said could be seen thence, looking no larger than a dove's nest. The monkey-prince assured them that he could do all that was necessary, and Sri Rama then found his voice and addressed his son promising him anything that he might wish for, if he could only accomplish the deliverance of the Princess. The monkey said that the wish of his heart was to be permitted, just for once, to eat a meal with his father off the same leaf and to sleep for once in his arms. This demand Ski Rima at once agreed to, promising further to acknowledge the monkey as his son and to take him back to his kingdom if he succeeded in releasing his mother by fair and open means without descending to the fraud practised by Maharaja Duwana. The monkey was accordingly admitted to a share of Sri Rama's dinner and bed and his munkeyish misbehaviour is described. The King having kept his part of the bargain, called for the performance of his son's undertaking. The latter alleged a difficulty in finding a place to take off from in making a leap over to Kachapuri. Sri Rama suggested the large tualang tree which it had taken him seven days to walk round and the branches of which reached to the clouds. The monkey declared that it would not bear him, but at his father's request he tried and, as he foretold, the tree sunk beneath him and came down with a crash. Sri Rama next suggested a plain called Kërushik, but three attempts on the part of the monkey only resulted in such a disturbance of the surface of the plain that showers of sand
obscured the sun and the plain itself became a lake. The next place tried was Mount Inggil-ber-inggil. On the summit of this mountain the monkey found a walled fort guarded by a young Jin, who told him that this was the residence of a Jin with seven heads, who was living there in voluntary seclusion (tapa). The monkey obtained an interview with the latter, and explained the object of his visit to the mountain. He went on to the peak, but it shook so violently that huge rocks went rolling down and the Jin with seven heads called him back and he had to give up the attempt. But in his excitement he gave the mountain a blow with one hand and a great portion of it was detached and fell near the mouth of the Malacca river!* He and the Jin with seven heads then entered into a compact of mutual friendship and brotherhood, the latter giving him a magic ring which would obtain for him anything that he wished at any time, and he, on his part, giving to the Jin a lump of frank-incense which on being ourned would procure the attendance of any number of mon-key-warriors. The Jin explained that his retirement was owing to his rejection by Raja Shai Kobad as a suitor for the hand of the latter's daughter.

After this adventure, the monkey returned to Sri Rama and made a fresh attempt to leap across to Pulau Kachapuri, this time from the plain Anta-ber-anta. But this too failed him in the same manner as Padang Kěrushik had before. Then Sri Rama invited him to mount on his shoulders and thence make his jump. The monkey climbed up at once, and, to see if his father could bcar him, braced up his muscles as if to leap. Maka di-gegar-nia, maka sa-kira-kira tengah buhagi gagah maka be-rasa-iah urat sa-vibu sa-ratus sambilan puloh sambilan dan sagala tulang sendi, maka mata-nia pun merah saperti saya di-rcndang (dan ruma-nia) saperti duri nanyka dan ber-lubang-lobang saperti pantat lalĕpong. ("He clutched Sri Rama and, putting forth only lialf of his strength, brought

[^10]into play all the sinews of his body eleven hundred and ninetynine in number, and all his joints, while his eyes grew as red as the saga bean* when fried, and his bristles stood up like the thorns on the jack-fruit and his pores opened like the stalk-end of a fig' ').

Sri Rama had sunk up to his knees in the earth under his supernatural burden, when Raja Laksamana, seeing his danger, seized the monkey by the arms and legs and swinging him round sent him flying through space till he fell at last on an island in the midst of the sea. $\dagger$ There the latter called upon his friend the Jin with seven heads for help. The wish was hardly expressed when the latter stood before him, and the circumstances having been explained, the Jin took the monkey-prince on his shoulder and then supernaturally increased his stature until he was within easy reach of Maharaja Duwana's landing-place at Kachapuri. There the monkey jumped off and hid himself in the bushes. After a while forty-four $\ddagger$ handmaidens carrying water jars made their appearance. Through them Kra Këchil learnt the reason why they came daily to fetch so much water. They told him that after Maharaja Duwana had brought Princess Sakutum Bunga to his own country, he had looked up the genealogy of his house and had discorered that the Princess stood to him in the relation of daughter to father. He had thus been unable to marry her, and had given her a separate palace and establishment of her own. Here she remained secluded, shutting herself out from the light of day and bathing constantly

[^11]in a brass vessel in the middle of her palace. It was for her bath that the slave-girls were constantly fetching water. On learning all this, the monkey took an opportunity of slipping a ring into one of the water-jars and then followed the girls up to the palace. The recognition of the ring by the captive Princess,* and an affectionate meeting between her and her son, of course, followed. In answer to her advice to come to a peaceful understanding with Maharaja Duwana, he replied with Sri Rama's directions to overcome the enemy by sheer bravery without recourse to stratagem, and on learning that Duwana's favourite trees were a particular cocoa-nut tree (nyior gading) and a mango tree, he went and destroyed them both. $\dagger$ Maharaja Dutwana was furious with the perpetrator of this mischief, but the monkey, by a rapid metamorphosis, faced him in the shape of a buffalo bull and declared his mission from Raja Sri Rama. Spears and krises were of no avail against him, and though seized and bound and cast into a huge fire, he emerged without a hair being singed. Maharaja Duwana then demanded a truce of seven days, at the expiration of which the monkey again presented himself at the balei and roused Maharaja Dutwana from slumber by beating a measure on the royal drums, just as Jack the Giant Killer in the English story, announces his presence by blowing on the horn hung at the castle gate. Again was the monkey, in the shape of a buffalo bull, seized and bound by Maharaja Duwana's troops, but this time he himself advised his captors to swathe him with cotton cloth, and pour oil over it, and then to set fire to the mass. This, he said, would be sure to kill him. This was accordingly done by the order of Maharaja Lutwana, with the result that the fire spread to the town of Kachapuri, which was reduced to ashes. $\ddagger$ Kra Kechil then carried off his mother and returned to the plain of Anta-ber-anta, where

* In the Râmâyana, Hanuman shows Sita a ring given to him by Rama for the purpose.
$\dagger$ In the Râmâyana, Hanuman tears up the whole of an usoka grove in Lanka before returning to Rama.
$\ddagger$ Handman's tail is set on fire, in the Indian epic; he escapes however, and the fire communicates itself to the town of Lanka.
he restored her to Sri Rama.* Maharaja Duwana warned him, however, that he would be at Tanjong Bunga seven days. after him and the combat between them would be renewed there.

The return to Tanjong Bunga was accomplished amid general rejoicings, but Maharaja Duwana kept his word and attacked that kingdom seven days afterwards. The hostilities that ensued are graphically described. Blood flowed like water and as for slaughter-sagala bangkei pun ber-kapar-an saperti anak katei, dan sagala yang besar ber-tungyur-an saperti balang handak hilir ("the corpses fell like blades of grass in number and the bodies of huge beasts (elephants and horses used in war) lay here and there like logs of timber ready to be floated down a river '"). The glancing of the weapons, the shouts of the brave and the shrieks of the timid all come in for a share of the description. When the rival armies drew off, Maharaja Dumana found that out of seven thousand men, he had but seven hundred left. Recourse to magic only convinced him of the certainty of failure. However, by a welldirected shot from a wall-piece (istinggurda) $\dagger$ he brought down Raja Laksamana, who was, however, immediately cured by a potent remedy which Kr.a Kechir fetched from Mount Inggil.ber-inggil. $\ddagger$ After this Maharaja Duwana hauled down his flags in token of defeat and humbled himself to the victorious monkey, who at the request of his defeated antagonist restored all the killed to life. Maharaja Duwana then returned to his own kingdom. §

* In the Râmâyana, Hanuaran goes back alone after discovering Sits and burning Lanka. The seize of Lanka by Rana follows and Sita is eventually delivered by Rama himself.
$\dagger$ I have not thought it worth while to remark the constant introduction of fire-arms in the narrative, and other incidents of a more or less modern character, which rather militate against our ideas of fitness in art.
$\ddagger$ In the Râmâyana, both Rama and Laksamana are killed in the fight with Ratana, but are both restored to life by a peculiar herb which Hanuman fetches from Mount Kailasa.
§ The siege of Lanka properly ends with the capture of the town by Rama, the decapitation of Ravana, and the recovery of Sita.

The monkey-prince was now fully acknowledged by Sri Rama and the Princess as their son and heir and there were great ceremonies at the palace. At his request, they despatched a mission to the Court of Raja Shay Kobad to demand the hand of the Princess Renei Jintan in marriage of their son. The Tumonggong was the ambassador, and the suit was favourably received. He returned with the answer that the marriage should take place on the very day that the monkeyprince should present himself in the kingdom of Tahwil to claim his bride.

The royal family of Tanjong Bunga at once set out for Bandar Tahwil, the monkey-troops of the bride-groom clearing a road for them through the forest. They worked with such a will every night-deripada awal sinja kala itu hingga sampei bintang timor timbul naik fajr sidik meniangsing mengarak tanda hariakan siang ("from the hour of evening twilight until the rising of the morning-star and the light of the true dawn spreading slowly betokened that day was at hand ")--that in a very short time the new path was ready " like a mat spread out," not a single blade of grass to be seen on it. The marriage duly took place (in the Malay fashion, mention being made of the ceremonial ablution, limmu!) in the presence of all the Hajis, Lebeis, Imams and Khatibs of the place.* On the third night after the wedding, the Prince, on retiring to rest, came forth from his monkey-skin and appeared in human shape. He put the skin away carefully behind a large pillow, and resumed it in the morning. This did not escape the Princess, who, after this had happened on two consecutive nights, ordered the eldest of her women to stay awake and watch (ber-bantal-kan nyior bulat-using a round cocoa-nut as a pillow, so that her head would fall off it if she dozed). The betel-nut and sirihleaf placed for the Prince's refreshment were purposely selected so as to have a stupefying effect; on the third night he divested himself, as usual, of his skin, and chewed betel before

[^12]going to bed, but he at once fell into a sound sleep and the old woman jumped up and possessed herself of the skin and burned it. * The smoke which arose from it turned into white cloth, and the ashes which were left were found to be gold.

The Prince thenceforward appears in the story under the name of Mambang Bongsu. There was, of course, great rejoicing in the two capitals in consequence of his transformation. The Tumonggong was sent off to carry the good news to Sri Rama and his wife, who come at once to Bandar Tahwil to see their son. There was a second wedding, and three months were devoted to festivities. Buffaloes, oxen, goats, ducks and fowls were killed by the hundred thousand, and some idea of the magnitude of the preparations may be formed from the fact that the scrapings of the rice-pots made hillocks, the blood of the slaughtered animals formed a lake, and the hot water poured away in cooking flowed continuously like a rivulet!

Soon after this Raja Shah Kobad abdicated in favour of his son-in-law Mambang Bongsu, who thenceforth reigned as Raja of Bandar Tahwil.

The only remaining episode is the advent of the Jin with seven heads, who, ignorant of all that had occurred, came with an army to demand the Princess Renek Jintan in marriage, threatening war in case of refusal. Mambang Bongsu did not wish to injure his old friend, so he made an enormous quantity of paper birds, which, by prayer to the Dewatas, he caused to be n ade instinct with life. These he let loose among the hosts of the Jin with seven heads, and the latter could do nothing, for as fast as one was warded off ten more came. He invoked the help of the monkey-troops by aid of the charm which Kra Kechil had given him on Mount Inggil-ber-inggil when they swore an oath of brotherhood,

[^13]but thongh the monkeys arrived in thousands, they only jumped upon him and gambolled about, embarrassing him more than ever. Then Mambing Bongsu appeared, and the birds and monkeys retired. He explained everything, showed the ring which he had received from the Jin on the mountain, and announced that the Princess was already his wife. All thus ended peacefully, the Jin spent a few days at the capital, and then flew away to his own country after exchanging mutual promises of alliance with Manbang Bongsu.

Mambang Bongsu and his Princess lived happily ever after and never failed to exchange annual embassies with Sri Rama and his consort at Tanjong Bunga.

This is one only of many cher,tras extant orally among the Malays. Two others, entitled Raja Ambong and Raja Donan, also related by Mrr Hassan have been reduced to writing for me, and I was fortunate enough some months ago, at Balik Pulau in Penang, to secure a third, Raja Budiman or Naga Mas, related by one Dollah of that place, who had learned it from an old blind man of Situl (north of Kedah). Another which I heard sung by a woman of Brunei is now being taken down for me at Sarawak (Borneo), and I have the names of others which will, I trust, be collected by those interested in Malay folk-lore before the present generation of storytellers dies out.

W. E. MAXWELL.

## PORTUGUESE HISTORY OF MALACCA.

[Tl.e following paper is reprinted from a volume of the Malacca Obsercer, a newspaper published in Malacea in 18\% . It appears to hare been borrowed in the main from the "Asia Portugueza" of Mayuel de Faria y Souza, a translation of which is to be fouud in Vol. YI of Kerr's Yoyages. The notes have been supplied principally by Mr. D. F. A. Herter.
E. Koer. ]


ALACCA was built by the Celates, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) a people who chiefly subsisted br fishing, and who united themselves with the Malars, who inhabited the mountains. Their first Chief was Paramisôra. (²) who had been a person of high rank in the island of Jara, whence he was expelled by another Chief who usurped his lordship, on which occasion Paramisôra fled to Cincapura (Singapura) ( ${ }^{3}$ ) where he was well received by the lord of that place and raised to high employment. But haring rebelled against his benefactor, $\left(^{4}\right)$ he was driven from thence by the King of Siam, and forced to mander about Malacca, as
${ }^{(1)}$ i.e. orang laut-no doubt from "Sělat," the common designation of Singapore now-a-dars by Malacca people.
(2) Javanese, Prảma-sira, or Prámeya-sîra; Sanscrit, Apramasyasúra, incomparable hero (?).
$\left.{ }^{(3}\right)$ Sanscrit, Sinha, lion, piira, city (cf. Indra-pûra, on west coast of Sumatra).
(s) De Barros says he murdered him, and ruled Singapore is Years, hefore he was expelled by the Siamese under the Râja of Patani, who was brother of the murdered king.
a just punishment for his ingratitude. (1) Having drawn together a number of the before-mentioned natives, with whom he established a new colony, he gave the name of Malacca to the rising city, signifying in the language of the country a banished man, $\left({ }^{2}\right)$ as a memorial of his own fortune. The first king of Malacca was Xaque Darxa or Sheikh Darshaf, ( ${ }^{3}$ ) called by some authors Raal Saib, who was the son of Paramisôra, and was subject to the King of Siam ; but from whom his successors revolted. ( ${ }^{4}$ ) In the Chinese Records, Aungot's Collection, quoted by Colonel Yule in his Marco Polo, vol. ii.
${ }^{1}$ ) The account given in Leiden's translation of the Sějârah Malâyu differs entirely from this, making Malacca to be founded by Rầja Iskander Shaif, the ruler of Singapore (in proper succession), on his expulsion from that city by the Javanese despatche 1 by the Bêtara of Majapahit. De Barros' account is the most trustworthy. The Chronicler in the Séjârah possibly preferred admitting defeat by Javanese, probably the original founders of Singapore, in place of the Siamese, long a national enemy, and of a different creed. According to Leyden's translation of the Sčjârah Malâyu, Raja Iskander Shaf, after settling on the Muar for a time, gave it up and removed to Sangang (Sungei ?) Ujong, where he left a "mantri" (minister), and proceeded to Bĕrtam (a place 8 or 9 miles up the Malacca River, but called, in the Séjarah, a river), where he had a "pělandok" hunt, and a uhite "pčlandok" was so plucky as to resist one of the dogs and drive it into the water ; the Râja was much pleased at this incident, and finding the tree under which he was waiting was the "malaka" tree, decided to found a city there and call it after the tree. Mr. W. E. Maxwell has pointed out that this tradition closely resembles a Guzrâti one, and is probably borrowed from it. See Journal, Royal Asiatic Society, January, 1881.
( ${ }^{2}$ ) Said to mean so in Jaranese, but it is no doubt taken from the tree of that name, Emblica officinalis, which grows in the country.
( ${ }^{3}$ ) The Commentaries of Albuquerque state that he visited China, and became the Fmperor's rassal, and got leave to coin money, which he did on his return, of pewter called "cash."
(4) The Commentaries of Albuquerque state that Malacca became independent of Siam about 90 years before Albrquerque attacked it.
p. 263, it is stated that the King of Malacca went to China to pay lomage in person in the year 1411 ; but he is called Peilimisula, i.e., Paramisura.

Before the discovery of the route to India by the Cape of Good Hupe, the spices and other productions of India were brought to Europe with vast trouble and expense, so that they were necessarily sold at very high prices. The cloves of the Moluccas, the nutmegs and mace of Banda, the sandal-wood of Timor, the camphor of Borneo, the gold and silver of Luconia, $\left({ }^{1}\right)$ with all the other and various rich commodities, spices, gums, perfumes, and curiosities of China, Japan, Siam, and other kingdoms of the continent and islands of India, were carried to the great mart of Malacca, a city in the peninsula of that name, which is supposed to have been the Aurea Chersonesus of the ancients. From that place, the iuhabitants of the more western countries, between Malacca and the Red Sea, procured all these commodities, dealing by way of barter, no money being used in this trade, as silver and gold were in much less request in these eastern parts of India than foreign commodities. By this trade, Calicut, Cambaya, Ormuz, Aden, and other cities were much enriched. The merchants of these cities, besides what they procured at Malacea as before-mentioned, brought rubies from Pegrr, rich stuffs from Bengal, pearls from Calicare, dianonds from Narsinga, cinnamon and rich rubies from Ceylon, pepper, ginger, and other spices from the coast of Malabar and other places where these are produced. From Ormuz these commodities were conveyed up the Persian Gulf to Bassorah, at the mouth of the Euphrates, and were thence distributed by caravans through Armenia, Trebizond, Tartary, Aleppo, and Damascus; and from these latter cities, by means of the port of Beyrut in Syria, the Venetians, Genoese and Catalonians carried them to their respective countries, and to other parts of Europe. Such of these commodities as went by the Red Sea were landed at Tor or Suez, at the bottom of that gulf, whence they were conveyed overland to Cairo in Egypt, and thence down the Nile to Alexandria, where they were shipped for Europe.
(1) i.e. Luzon.

We find, according to this historian, (1) that it was in July, $\left({ }^{2}\right) \mathbf{1} 127$, when Vasco $\left({ }^{3}\right)$ de Gama started to discover the passage round the Cape. The voyage had been projected eighty-five years before, in 1412, by Prince Henry of Portugal.

The first visit paid to Malacca by the then enterprising Portuguese appears to have been in 1508, ( ${ }^{4}$ ) when Diego Lopez Sequeira, ( ${ }^{5}$ ) who had sailed from Lisbon with Lemos, was entrusted with the discovery of Madagascar and Malacca. Arriving at the port of St. Sebastian in the island of Madagascar, he ran along the coast, using a Portuguese as his intcrpreter, who had been left there and had acquired the language. In the course of this part of his voyage be had some intercourse with a king or prince of the natives named Diaman, by whom he was civilly treated; but being unable to procure intelligence of any spices or silver, the great object of his voyage, and finding much trouble and no profit, he proceeded to India in the prosecution of the further orders he had received from the king. He was well received by Almeyda, ${ }^{(6)}$ the viceroy, who gave him an additional ship, commanded by Garcia ine Souza, to assist in the discovery of Malacca. In the prosecution of his voyage he was well treated by the kings of Pedir and Pacam, ( ${ }^{7}$ ) who sent him presents, and at both places he erected crosses indicating discovery and possession. He at length cast anchor in the port of Malacca, where he terrified the people by the thunder of his cannon, so
(1) Manuel de Faria Y Śouza.
( ${ }^{2}$ ) According to Castanheda, on the 8th July; according to Ant. Galvano, the 20th June.
( ${ }^{3}$ ) Also Tasques.
( ${ }^{4}$ ) In 1509 sequetra reached Malacea; the expedition sent by King Faranuel set out in 1508.
( ${ }^{5}$ De Sequeyra. There are still representatives of this name in the Straits.
( ${ }^{6}$ ) A lbuquerque's predecessor.
( ${ }^{7}$ ) Pâsei, not far from the ancient city of Samadra, between I' Pe̛rlak (Diamond Point) and Tčlok Samâwei ; usually written " Paçem" by the Portuguese.
that every one hastened on board their ships to endeavour to defend themselves from this new and unwelcome guest.

A boat came off with a message from the town, to inquire who they were and what they wanted, to which Lopez sent back for answer that he brought an ambassador from the King of Portugal, to propose entering into a treaty of peace and commerce advantageous for the king and city of Malacca. The king sent back a message in dubious language, such as is usual among the Orientals when they mean to act treacherously, as some of the Moorish merchants, from enmity to the Portuguese, had prevailed upon him and his favourite Bandara, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) by means of rich presents, to destroy Lopez and the Portuguese. On the third day, Lopez sent Hierom Teixeyra ( ${ }^{2}$ ) in the character of ambassador, attended by a splendid retinue, who was well received on shore, and conducted on an elephant to the king, from whom he returned well pleased. All this was only a bait to entrap the Portuguese to their destruction, and, in addition, the king sent an invitation to Lopez to dine with him in public. Lopez accepted this invitation, but was informed by a friend of $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{AO}}\left(^{3}\right)$ Utimôti Rajah, that the king intended to murder him, on which he sent an excuse on pretence of indisposition. Credit was now given to an advice sent by a Persian woman to Duarte Fernandez, after she had been prevented by Sequeira from coming on board in the night.

Another contrivance was put in practice to destroy Lopez and his ships, by offering a lading of spice, and pretending that it was requisite to send for it to three several places. This succeeded in part, as, while thirty men were sent on shore according to agreement, a fleet of small vessels was secretly prepared under cover of a point of land, ready to assault the ships, while the thirty men were to be murdered in
(1) Bandahara.
(2) This name is also still represented.
(3) This is probably for "Jâwa," Utrin̛̂tr Râjả being Chief of the Jaranese, who were said to number 5,000 to 6,000 in Malacea at that time.
the town. At this time likewise a son of Utimuti Râjah came on board under pretence of a visit to Lopez, and finding him engaged at draughts, requested him to continue his game, that he might have the better opportunity of assassinating him unobserved; and in fact he frequently put his hand to his dagger for the purpose, but waited till the other branches of the intended treachery should begin. At this time, a seaman on one of the tops, who was on the look-out, seeing a throng in the town and hearing a considerable noise, called out ' Treachery! treachery! they kill our men!' Lopez instantly threw away the draught-board, calling out 'Arms,' and the son of Utimuti, perceiving the treacherous designs discovered, leapt into his boat with his attendants in great consternation. The fleet of boats now came round the point and attacked the Portuguese, who exerted themselves as well as possible in their defence, considering the suddenness of the attack; and sinking many of the enemy's boats, forced the rest to retire.

Not having a sufficient force to take vengeance for this treachery, Lopez was under the necessity of quitting Malacca, where he left sixty of his men in slavery, who were made prisoners on shore, and having eight slain. On his way back he took two Moorish ships bound for Malacca; and having arrived at Cape Comorin, he sent on Terefyra and Souza with their ships to Cochin, resolving, though ill-provided, to return alone to Portugal, being afraid of Aibuquerque, as he had sided with Almeyda in the late disputes respecting the Government of India. He reached the island of T'ercera with much difficulty, and from thence proceeded to Lisbon.

We now come to Albuquerque, who had sailed from Portugal under Almeyda. But having been very successful in all the sieges and battles he had undertaken, and being of a bold and enterprising spirit, he assumed the Government of India in opposition ( ${ }^{1}$ )to Almeyda. Having been informed of the fate of Scqueira's expedition, he resolved to go and
${ }^{1}$ ) As he had proper credentials from the king, the expression is odd. Almeyda certainly opposed him.
attack Malacca in person. On the 2nd of May, 1511, Albuquerque sailed from Cochin on his expedition against Malacca, with 19 ships ( ${ }^{1}$ ) and 1,400 soldiers, 800 of whom were Portuguese and 600 Malabars. While off the island of Ceylon, he fell in with and captured five vessels belonging to the Moors, which were bound for Malacca. On arriving at the island of Sumatra, the kings of Pedir and Pisang ( ${ }^{2}$ ) sent friendly messages to Albuquerque, on which occasion Juan de Viegas, one of the men left behind by Sequeira, was restored to freedom, he and others having made their escape from Malacea. $\left(^{3}\right)$

On the 1st of July 1onl1, the Portuguese fleet cast anchor in the roads of Malacca, infusing terror and dismay among multitudes that covered the whole shore, by the clangour of their warlike instruments, and the noise of repeated discharges of cannon, being sensible of their guilty conduct to Sequerra, and conscious that the present armament was designed for their condign punishment. Next day a Moor came off in great state with a message from the king, and was received with much courtesy and ceremonious pomp by Albuquerque, to whom he said that if he came for trade, the king was ready to supply whatever merchandise he wanted. Albuquerque made answer that the merchandise he sought for was the restitution of the Portugnese who had been left there by Sequerra, and when they were restored, he should then say what further demands he had to make from the king. On his return to the city, the Moor spread universal consternation by this answer, and it was agreed to endeavour to avert the threatened danger, by restoring the Portuguese, and by paying a large sum of money. But Prince Ali'Eddin, the son of the king of Pahang, opposed this, and made ready for defence. Upon this Albu-
(1) The Commentaries of Albuquerque state 18 ressels, 3 of which were galleys.
$\left.{ }^{(2}\right)$ Probably "Pâsei," being intended for "Pâçem."
${ }^{\left({ }^{3}\right)}$ He and eight others were found at Pîdir by Albequerque on his way to Malacca.

QUerque began some military operations, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) and the king restored the captives. After this some further negociations ensued, as the king was desirous of peace, which Albuquerque offered to agree to, on condition of having permission to build a fortress at Malacca, and that the king should repay the entire charge incurred by Sequeira and the present armament, all the damage having been occasioned by his own treachery and falsehood ; but he demanded to have an immediate answer, whether the king chose peace or war. The king was willing to have submitted to the terms demanded by the Portuguese viceroy, but his son and the king of Pahang opposed him, and it was at length determined to stand on their defence.

On the 24th of July, being the eve of St. James the Apostle, everything being disposed in order for attack, the signal was given for landing by the discharge of artillery, and immediately the Portuguese leapt on shore and charged the enemy with loud shouts. The hottest of the battle was about gaining and defending the bridge, which enterprise AlbuquerQue undertook in person, and where the enemy, after a vigorous defence, in which great numbers of them were slain, were forced to leap into the river, where many of them were drowned. The prince and the king of Pahang bravely opposed another party of the Portuguese who endeavoured to force their way to the bridge to join the viceroy, and at the same time king Mahmud came out on a large elephant, atiended by two others having castles on their backs, whence numbers of darts were launched against the Portuguese. But the elephants, being soon severely wounded, turned and fled through among their own men, trampling many of them to death, and making way for the Portuguese to join those who had possession of the bridge. At this place Albuquerque fortified himself, and as considerable harm was done to his men by poisoned arrows discharged from the tops of the adjoining houses, he caused them to be set on fire. After bestowing great praises on his captains for their courageous behaviour,

[^14]and perceiving that his people began to grow faint by long exertions, excessive heat, and want of food, he withdrew to the ships towards night. Ten of the Portuguese died in consequence of their wounds from the prisone larrows. The loss of the enemy was not known. The king of Pahang withdrew to his own country, under pretence of bringing a reinforcement, but never returned.

While Albrquerque rested and refreshed his men on board, Minmed was busily employed in making every possible preparation for defending the city. For this purpose he undermined the streets in several places, in hopes to blow up the assailants, strewed poisoned thorns ( ${ }^{1}$ ) in the way, covering them over to prevent their being observed. He likewise fortified the bridge, and planted cannon in many places. As a prelude to the second assault, Albuquerque sent Antonio de Abrec, in a vessel well manned, to gain posscssion of the bridge. On his way thither he had to pass through showers of bullets from both sides of the river and from the battlements of the bridge, and though desperately wounded, ( ${ }^{2}$ ) refused to be brought off, when Diniz Fernandez Melo, who came up to his rescue, proposed sending lim to the ships to have his wounds dressed, saying that, " though he neither had strength to fight nor voice to command," he would not quit his post while life remained. Floats of fire were sent down the river to burn the vessel, $\left({ }^{3}\right)$ but at length Albuquerque in person gained possession of the bridge, and the vessel, being freed from the fire-rafts, had liberty to act against the enemy. Having rested his men a short time on the bridge, AlbuquerQUE penetrated the city, through-showers of bullets, darts,
(1) No doubt ranjau, caltrops made of bamboo.
(2) In the jaw.
${ }^{(3}$ ) A big junk brought down to overtop the bridge: but she had to wait nine days until the tide was high enough to carry her over the sandy spit outside the river mouth, and while she was in this position the fire-boats were despatched against her night after night with the ebb-tide, but Albcquerque was on the watch and kept them off.
and arrows; and having been apprised of the mines in the principal street, he took another way and gained the mosque. At night, after a prodigious slaughter of the enemy, he gained entire possession of the city, having only with him in this action 800 Portuguese and 200 Malabars. At the end of rine days, every one of the Moors who inhabited this great city were either slain or driven out, and it was repeopled with strangers and some Malays ( ${ }^{1}$ ) who were permitted to take possession of the vacant houses. Among those left was Utisuti Râjah, whose son had formerly endearoured to assassinate Sequelia. Utinuti was a rich and powerful native of Jara, of whom more hereafter will be said. The soldiers were allowed to plunder the city during three days. There were found 3,000 pieces of great cannon, out of 8,000 which king Mahncis had relied upon for the defence of his city, the rest having been carried off to Bintang, ( ${ }^{2}$ ) where the king and Prince Ala'Einn had fortifie: 1 themselves. As it might have been of dangerous consequence to permit these princes to establish themselves so near the city of Malacca, AlbuquerQre sent a force to dislodge them, consisting of 400 Portuguese, 400 Malays belonging to Utimuti, and 300 men belonging to the merchants of Pegu who resided in Malacca. On the apl roach of these troops, the King and Prince took flight, leaving seven elephants with all their costly trappings, and the Portuguese returned to Malacea. Now reduced to wander in the woods and mountains of the interior, Mahmud so severely reflected upon the obstinacy of his son and the king of Pahang, that he and his son quarrelled and separated, each shifting for himself.

To secure this important conquest, Albuquerque built a fort or citadel at Malacca, which from its beauty was called
(1) According to the Commentaries, the Peguans were the first to come in to Aibuquerque, and ask for peace and leare to trade.
(2) 'This must probably be meant for Bĕrtam, about 8 miles up the river, where the Commentaries say the King's son put upa stockade, which was demolished by a boat expedition sent up by Albuquerque,

Hermosa. ( ${ }^{\text {i }}$ ) He likewise built a church, which was dedicated to the Visitation of Our Lady ; ( ${ }^{2}$ ) and coined money of different values and denominations, which was ordered to pass current by proclamation, and some of which he caused to be scattered among the populace. By these and other prudent measures he gained the hearts of the people, attracted strangers to settle in Malacea, and secured this important emporium of trade. Althongh Albrquerque was perfectly conscious of the deceitful character of Utimutr Rajah, yet, considering it to be sometimes prudent to trust an enemy under proper precautions, he gave him authority over all the Moors that remained at Malacca. It was soon discovered, however, that Utmuti carried on a private correspondence with prince Al.s'Edin, under pretence of restoring him to the sorereignty of Malacca, but in reality for the purpose of using his remaining influence among the people to set himself up. On receiving authentic information of these underhand practices, Albuquerque caused Utimeti with his son and son-in-law to be apprehended, and on conviction of their treason, he ordered them to be publicly executed on the same scaffold which they had formerly destined for Sequerr.s. This was the first public exercise of sovereign justice which was attempted by the Portuguese in India, but was soon followed by uthers. Pate Quitir, ${ }^{3}$ ) another native of Java, whom Albceuerque appointed to succeed Utimuti in the government of the MLoors 11 Malacea, was gained by the widow of Utinuti, by promise of her daughter in marriage with a portion of 100,000 ducats, to revenge the death of her husband on the Portuguese, and assassinate Albuquerque. Quitir accepted her offer, meaning to stize the city for himself. About the same time, also, the King of Campar ( ${ }^{4}$ ) formed a similar design, for the attain-
${ }^{(1)}$ The Commentaries say "A Famosa," the famous.
(2) "Nossa Senhora da Annunciada".-Commentaries, Albu. querque.
${ }^{3}$ ) Pati Kuâtir.
( ${ }^{4}$ ) In Sumatra, between Siak and Indragîri. The Commentaries say he came to the Muar river, whence he sent an embassy with
ment of which purpose he sent a congratulatory embassy to Albuquerque, from whom he demanded the office which had been conferred on Quitir. These plots, having no consequences at this time, shall be further explained in the sequel.

During his residence at Malacca, Albuquerque received embassies from several princes, particularly from the King of Siam ; and he sent likewise embassies in return to the Kings of Siam ( ${ }^{1}$ ) and Pegu. He sent also two ships to discover the Molucca islands and Banda, and gave orders to let it be known in all quarters that Malacca was now under the dominion of Portugal, and that merchants from every part of India would be rcceived there on more favourable terms than formerly. Having now established everything in Malacca to his mind, Albuquerque determined upon returning to Cochin, leaving Ruy de Brito Batalim ( ${ }^{2}$ ) to command the fort, with a garrison of 300 men. He left at the same time Ferdinando Perez de Adurada, ( $\varepsilon$ ) with 10 ships and 300 soldiers, to protect the trade, and carried four ships with himself on his return to Cochin.

Pate Quitir, the native of Java, who had been preferred by Alpuquerque to the command of the native inhabitants of Malacca, continued to carry on measures for expelling the Portuguese, and having strengthened himself secretly, at last broke out into rebellion. Having slain a Portuguese captain and several men, and taken some pieces of cannon, he suddenly fortified the quarter of the city in which he resided, and stood on his defence with 6,000 men and two elephants. Ferdinando Perez and Alonso Pessoa went against him with 320 men, partly by land and partly by water, and, after a long contest,
presents to Albuquerque, offering himself as a vassal to the king of Portugal, which was accepted, but nothing is said about this demand for office.
(1) He sent one to the King of Siam. directly after he took Malacca, under Duarte Fernandez, with two Chinese merchant Captains on their way back to China.
( ${ }^{2}$ ) Catalin.-Commentaries, Albuquerque.
(3) Dandrada.-Commentaries, Albuquerque. Probably correctly De Andrade.
forced him to flee for refuge in the woods, after many of his men were slain. A considerable quantity of artillery and ammunition was found in that part of the ground, after being plundered of much riches. Having received succour from Java, and from Mahiud, the expelled king of Malacca, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) Quitir erected another fort in a convenient place at some distance from the city, where he became powerful by sea and land, being in hopes of usurping the sovereignty of Malacca. Perez went out against him, but, though he fought as valiantly as before, he was forced to retreat after losing three captains and four soldiers. $\left(^{2}\right)$ At this time Lacsamania, an officer belonging to Mahmud, entered the river of Malacea with a great number of men and many cannon on board several vessels. Perez attacked him with three ships, and a furious battle took place, which lasted for three hours, with much advantage on the side of the Portuguese ; but night obliged the combatants to desist, and Perez took a position to prevent, as he thought, the Malayans from escaping out of the river during the darkness. But Lacsamana threw up an intrenchment of such respectable appearance during the night, that it was thought too dangerous to attempt an attack, and Perez retired to the fort. At this time three ships entered the port from India, bringing a supply of ammunition and a reinforcement of 150 soldiers; but Lacsamana had established himself so advantageously that he intercepted all the vessels carrying provisions for Malacca, which was reduced to such straits that many fell down in the streets from famine. The same plague attended Pate Quitir in his quarters. When the season became fit for
( ${ }^{1}$ ) The Commentaries state that Sultan Mahmud died of grief shortly after his arrival in Pahang, whence he despatched an uncle of his, Tûan Nacem Mudaliar, with an embassy to China to ask for help in recovering his kingdom; which was unsuccessful, the emperor having heard of the favourable treatment Chinese traders at Malacca had received at the hands of Albuquerque. Tûan Nacem Mudaliar died of chagrin on his way back.
${ }^{2}$ ) The Commentaries state that, after being driven out of his stockade the first time, he obtained a safe-conduct from AlbiguerQUe, but would not remain in Malacca.
navigation, Perez set out with ships and a galley in quest of provisions. While sailing towards Singapore, the galley discovered a sail, and stuck by it till the fleet came up. It was found to be laden with provisions and ammunition for $\mathrm{P}_{\text {ATE }}$ Quitir. Perez brought the captain and other headmen on board his own ships, where they attempted to slay the Portuguese, even Perez being stabbed in the back by a kris or dagger. Being foiled in this attempt, most of them leapt into the sea, but some were taken and put to the rack, who confessed that there was a son of Quitir among them, and that they were followed by three other vessels similarly laden. These were likewise captured and carried to Malacca. At the same time Gomez de Cunha arrived with his ships with provisions from Pegu, where he had been to settle a treaty of amity and commerce with the king of that country. The famine being thus appeased and the men recovered, Perez attacked Pate Quitir by sea and land; and having fortunately succeeded in the capture of his fortified quarters, which were set on fire, that chieftain was forced to retire to Java, and Lacsamana, on seeing this success of the Portuguese, retired with his forces. - This island (Java) is almost 100 leagues in length from east to west, but is narrow in proportion to its breadth, being divided by a long range of mountains through its whole length, like the Apennines of Italy, which prevents intercourse between the two coasts. It has several ports and good cities, and its original inhabitants appear to have come from China. ( ${ }^{1}$ ) In after times the Moors of Malacca possessed themselves of the sea-coast, obliging the natives to take shelter in the forests and mountains of the interior. At this period a Malay chief named Pati Unus was lord of the city of Japara, ( ${ }^{2}$ ) who became afterwards King of Sunda. Indignant that the metropolis of the Malayan territories should be possessed by the enemies of the Mahometan faith, he had been seven years preparing a powerful armament of ninety sail to attempt the

[^15]conquest of Malacca, during all which time he kept up a secret correspondence with the Javan Malays who inhabited that city. Several of his ships were equal in size to the largest Portuguese gallcons, and the one destined for himself was larger than any ships then built by the Europeans. Having completed his preparations, he embarked with 12,000 men and a formidable train of artillery, and appeared suddenly before the city. Ferdindndo Perez immediately embarked with 350 Portuguese and some native troops in screnteen vessels, and attacked the Javan fleet, with which he had an obstinate engagement, doing considerable damage to the encmy, but night parted the combatants. Next morning Pati Unt's endearoured to get into the river Muar with his flect, but Perez pursued him, and penetrating into the midst of the enemy, plied his cannon and fireworks with such success that many of the Javan ships were sunk or set on fire. After a furious battle of somc endurance, Unus fled, and was pursued all the way to Java, where he preserved his own vast ressel as a memorial of his escape and of the grandeur of his fleet, and not without reason, as a merchant of Malacca engaged to purchase it of Perez for 10,000 ducats if taken. This victory cost the Portuguese some blood, as several were slain, and few escaped without wounds. From this time forwards, the natives of Java were for ever banished from Malacca.

Soon after this brilliant victory, Ferdincndo Perez sailcd from Malacea to Cochin with a valuable cargo of spice, accompanied by Lopez de Azetedo and Antonio de Abree, who came from the discorery of the Molucca islands with three ships. After their arrival at Cochin, Antonio de Miranda arrived there from Siam, to the great joy of Albuquerque, who thus reaped the rich fruits of lis care and labour for the acquisition of Malacca, and the happy return of those whom he had sent upon other discoveries.

King Mamud had not yet lost all hope of recovering Malacca, to which he now drew near ; and having in vain attempted to succeed by force, he had recourse to stratagem. For this purpose he prevailed on a favourite officer named Tûan MaxI-
${ }^{\text {LIIZ ( }}{ }^{1}$ ) to imitate the conduct of Zopirus at Babylon. Being accordingly mutilated, Tûan Maxiliz fled with some companions to Malacca, giving out that he had escaped from the tyrannical cruelty of his sovereign. Ruy de Brito, who then commanded in the citadel of Malacca, credited his story, and reposed so much confidence in his fidelity that he was adinitted at all times into the fortress. At length, having appoluted a particular day for the execution of his long-concerted enterprise, on which Mahmud was to send a party to second his efforts or to bring him off, he and his accomplices got admittance into the fort as usual, and immediately began to assassinate the Portuguese garrison by means of their daggers, and had actually slain six before they were able to stand to their defence. Brito, who happened to be asleep when the alarm was given, immediately collected his men, and drove the traitor and his companions from the fort, at the very moment when a party of armed Malays came up to second their efforts. The commander of his party, named Tûan Calascar, on learning the miscarriage of Tûan Maxiliz, pretended that he came to the assistance of Brito, and by that means was permitted to retire.

Soon after this, Pedro de Faria arrived at Malacca from the Straits of Sabam, bringing with him Abdela ( ${ }^{2}$ ) King of Campar, who, being no longer able to endure the insolence of his father-in-law Mahmud, came to reside in security under the protection of the Portuguese in Malacca. This was in the month of July, 1543, $\left({ }^{3}\right)$ shortly after the arrival of George de Albuquerque from Goa to command at Malacca. By instruction from the viceroy, Abdela was appointed Bendara, or Governor of the natives, which office had till then been enjoyed by Ninachetu, who was now displaced on account of some miscarriage or malversation. Ninachetu, who was a Gentoo, so much resented this affront, that he resolved to give a signal demonstration of his fidelity and concern. He was
(1) Majlis (?).
(2) Abdulla ${ }^{(2}$.
( ${ }^{3}$ ) 1513 (?).
very rich, and gave orders to dress up a scaffold or funeral pile in the market-place or bazaar of Malacen, splendidly adorned with rich silks and cloth of gold, the middle of the pile being composed of a vast heap of aromatic wood of high price. The entire street from his dwelling to the pile was strewed with sweet-scented herbs and flowers, and adorned with rich hangings, corresponding to the magnificence of the pile. Having collected all his friends, and clad himself and family in splendid attire, he went in solemn procession to the bazaar, where he mounted the scaffold and made a long harangue, in which he protested his innocence, and declared that he had always served the Portuguese with the utmost zeal and fidelity. Having ordered the pile to be fired, and seeing the whole in flames, he declared that he would now mount to heaven in that flame and smoke, and immediately cast himself into the flaming pile, to the great admiration of all the beholders.

At this time the king of Campar had gone home, intending to return to assume his office of Bendara, but was hindered by Mahmud and the king of Bintang, who fitted out a fleet of 70 sail with 2,500 men under the command of the king of Lingga, and besieged Campar, in the harbour of which town there were 8 Portuguese vessels and some native praus, under the command of George Bottello. Observing this squadron to be somewhat careless, the king of Lingga fell suddenly with his galley on the ship commanded by Bottello, followed by the rest of his fleet; but met with so warm a reception that his galley was taken, so that he had to leap overboard, and the rest of the enemy's fleet was put to flight. The siege was now raised, and Bottello conveyed the king of Campar to Malacca, where he exercised the office of Bendara with so much judgment and propriety, that in four months the city was visibly improved, great numbers of people resorting thither who had formerly fled to Mahmud to avoid the oppressions of Ninachetu. Perceiving the growth of the city under the wise administration of Abdela, Mahmud determined to put a stop to this prosperity ly means of a fraud peculiar to a Moor. He gare out secretly, yet so that it might spread abroad, that his son-in-law had gone over to the Portuguese at Malacea with his knowledge and consent,
and that the same thing was done by all those who seemed to fly there from Bintang, with the design to seize upon the fort on the first opportunity, and restore it to him who was the lawful prince. This secret, as intended by Mahmud, was at length divulged at Malacca, where it produced the intended effect, as the commandant, George de Albuquerque, gave more credit to this false report than to the honest proceedings of the Bendara, who was tried and condemned as a traitor, and had his head cut off on a public scaffold. In consequence of this event, the city was left almost desolate by the flight of the native inhabitants, and was afterwards oppressed by famines.

Some time after, we find Malacca was again distressed, through the misrule of the then Governor, George de Brito, and others, which occasioned almost all the native inhabitants to desert the city in order to avoid oppression. In this situation, Mahmud, the exiled king, sent a considerable force to attempt recovering his capital, under the command of Cerilige Rajah ( ${ }^{1}$ ) his general. Cerilige intrenched his army, and so pressed the besieged that the Portuguese would assuredly have been driven from Malacca, had not Don Alexius de Menezes arrived to assume the Government, with a reinforcement of 300 men. Menezes secured the safety of Malacca by supplying it with men and ammunition, and appointed Alfonso Lopes de Costa to the under-government, in place of Brito, who was dying. Duante ( ${ }^{2}$ ) de Melo was left there with a naval force; and Duarte Coello was sent with an embassy and present to the king of Siain to confirm a treaty of peace and amity, and to request of him to send a colony of his subjects to inhabit Malacca, so that the Moors, whom he hated as much as the Portuguese did, might be for ever excluded from that place. All this was agreed to, and, as a testimonial of his friendship to the Christians, he caused a cross, ornamented with the arms of Portugal, to be erected in a conspicuous part of the city of Hudia, $\left({ }^{3}\right)$ where he then resided. Having
(1) Sri Adika (?) or Sri Lela (?).
(2) Duarte.
$\left.{ }^{5}\right)$ A yuthia, the then capital, higher up the river.
thus succeeded in his mission, Coello was forced by stress of weather upon the coast of Pahang, where he was received in a friendly manner by the king, who voluntarily submitted to become a vassal to the crown of Portugal, and to pay a cup of gold as an annual tribute. This was done more from hatred to the king of Bintang than from love to the Portuguese.

The kingdom of Siam at that time was one of the greatest in the East, the two other of greater consequence being China and Bisnagar. The great river Menam runs through the middle from North to South, having its source in the great lake of Chiamay, in lat $30^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$., and its mouth in lat $13^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$., so that the length of this kingdom is 330 leagues. On the west it joins Bengal, on the south Malacca, on the north China, and on the east Cambodia. The territory contains both mountains and plains, and it is inhabited by many different races of people, some of whom are extremely cruel and harbarous, and even feed on human flesh. Among these, the Guei ornament themselves with figures impressed with hot irons. ( ${ }^{1}$ ) Siam abounds in elephants, cattle, and buffaloes. It has many sea-ports and populous cites, Hudia being the metropolis or residence of the Court. The Siamese build sumptnous temples, in which they have images of vast size. They are rery religious, sparing in their diet, much given to divination, and addicted to the study of astrology. The comntry is extremely fertile, and abounds in gold, silrer, and other metals. The memorable services of the subjects are recorded, that they may be read to the kings.

In the year l5l8, the king of Bintang ( ${ }^{2}$ ) again attacked Malacca by land, with 1,500 men and many elephants, while 60 vessels blockaded the harbour. The Portuguese garrison consisted only of 200 men, many of whom were sick, but the danger cured them of their fevers, and every one ran to repel the enemy. After a severe encounter of three hours, the
${ }^{1}$ ) This account of Siam seems to be borrowed direct from stanzas 125 and 126 of the tenth canto of the Lusiads. See Mr. Satow's Bibliography of Siam supra p. . Ed.
${ }^{2}$ ) Bentan.
enemy was repulsed with great loss. He continued, however, before the town for three weeks, and then retired, having lost 330 men, while 18 of the Portuguese were slain. On the arrival of reinforcements, having been much injured by frequent inroads from the fort of Muar, not far from Malacea, the Portuguese took that place by assault, killing most of the garrison, which consisted of 800 Moors, and after securing the spoil burnt Muar to the ground. There were 300 cannons at this place, some of which were brass. Nothing more of any note happened this year, except that Diego Pacheco with most of his men were lost in two ships, which went in search of the Island of Gold, which probably is Japan.

In the year 1519, Antonio Correa concluded a treaty of amity and commerce with the king of Pegu, which was mutually sworn to between him and the king and ministers, assisted by the priests of both nations, Catholic and Pagan. The heathen priest was called the grand Raulim, who, after the treaty or capitulation was read, made according to their custom in the golden mine, began to read from a book, and then taking some yellow paper, a colour dedicated to holy purposes, and some sweet-smelling leaves impressed with certain characters, set both on fire; after which, holding the hands of the minister over the ashes, he pronounced some words which rendered the oath inviolable. The metropolis of the kingdom is called Bagou, corruptly called Pegu, which name is likewise given to the kingdom. It has the Bay of Bengal on the west, Aiam on the east, Malacca on the south, and Arracan on the north. This kingdom is almost 100 leagues in length, and in some places of the same breadth, not including the conquered provinces. The land is plain, well watered, and very fertile, producing abundance of provisions of all kinds, particularly cattle and grain. It has many temples, with a prodigious multitude of images, and a vast number of cercmonies.

At this time George Aubuquerque was sent to Sumatra, on purpose to restore a king of Pisang, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) who had been
( ${ }^{1}$ ) Pâsei. Albuquerque, on his way to Malacea, had met him going to Java, and promised to aid in restoring him to his kingdom.
expelled and fled to the Portuguese for protection and aid. On his arrival, having secured the co-operation and assistance of the neighbouring king of Ara, Albuquerque sent a message to the usurper desiring him to resign the kingdom to the lawful prince, who had submitted to the king of Portugal. Genial, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) the usurper, offered to make the same submission if allowed to retain possession, but this offer was refused. Albuquerque then attacked Genial in his fort, which was scaled and the gate broken open ; yet the usurper and thirty men valiantly defended a tower over the gateway, till Genial was slain by a musket-shot, on which the others immediately fled. The Portuguese troops, about 300 in number, were opposed by 3,000 Moors in the market-place, assisted by some elephants. Hector de Sylveira endeavoured to strike one of these in the trunk with his lance, which the last put aside, and laying hold of Sylveira threw him into the air, yet he had the good fortune to survive. Two other Portuguese soldiers had better success, as one of them killed the rider and the other wounded the elephant, on which he turned among his own party, whom he trampled to death without mercy. The Moors now retired to another post, but with the aid of the king of Ara ( ${ }^{2}$ ) they were completely defeated by the Portuguese, 2,000 of them being slain. In this battle Albuquerque received two wounds in his face, and four or five persons of note were killed on the side of the Portuguese, besides a great many wounded. Next day the dispossessed Prince of Pisang $\left({ }^{3}\right)$ was reinstated with much ceremony, being made tributary to the King of Portugal, and a fort was erected at his capital, as at other places, to keep him under subjection.

The island of Sumatra extends in length, from the northwest to the south-east, for about 220 leagues, by 70 in its greatest breadth, and is cut nearly in two equal parts by the equinoctial line. It is separated from Malacca by a nar-
(1) Jênal (?).
(2) Aru.
( ${ }^{3}$ ) Pâsei.
row strait, and its most southern point is parted from Java by one still narrower. Java is about 100 leagues long by twelve in breadth. To the east of Sumatra is the great island of Borneo, through which likewise the equinoctial line passes, leaving two-thirds of the island on the north side of the line. The maritime parts of Sumatra are flat, but the interior is full of mountains, pervaded by many large rivers, and covered by impenetrable woods which even the rays of the sun are unable to pierce. Owing to these circumstances Sumatra is very unhealthy, yet is much resorted to for its rich and valuable productions, and particularly on account of its abounding in gold ( ${ }^{1}$ ). Besides gold, it produces white sandal-wood, benzoin, camphor, pepper, ginger, cinnamon, abundance of silk, and abounds in fish and cattle. It has in one part a spring of petroleum or rock oil, and one of its mountains is a volcano. The original natives of the island are Pagans, but the Moors, who came there first as merchants, have possessed themselves of the island as lords, ever since the year 1400. Among the island tribes is one called Batas, who are of most brutal manners, and even feed on human flesh. The Moors, who dwell on the coast, use several languages, but chiefly the Malay. Their weapons are poisoned arrows, like those of the natives of Java, from whom they are descended, but they likewise use fire-arms.

This island is divided into nine kingdoms, of which Pedir was once the chief; but now that of Pacem ( ${ }^{2}$ ) or Pisang is the most powerful, yet its kings only continue to reign so long as it pleases the rabble.

At this time Antonio de Brrto arrived at Pisang from Acheen, where his brother George de Brito had been slain by the Moors, with a great number of men, in a scandalous attempt to rob the sepulchres of the kings of that country of
( ${ }^{1}$ ) Found chiefly in the districts of Lîmun, Bâtang Asei, and Pangkâlan Jambi, lying south of Korinchi, about tributaries of the Jambi river. The gold is found in a yellow and sometimes reddish clay near a stratum. of white crystals, quartz.
$\left({ }^{2}\right)$ Pâsei.
a great quantity of gold they were said to contain. Antonio was now left by Albuquerque in the command of the new fort of Pisang, with three ships, which were afterwards of great service against a Moor who infested the coast. On his return to Malacca, of which he had the command, Albuquerque prepared to make war upon the king of Bintang. That island, about 40 leagues from Malacca, is 40 leagues in circumference, having two strong castles, and its rivers staked to prevent the access of ships, so that it was considered as almost impregnable. Albrquerque went from Malacea with 18 vessels and 600 men, and finding it impossible to get his ships up, he endeavoured to land his men from boats to attack one of the forts; but the water being up to their middles, and the enemy making a brave resistance, they were forced to retire, after losing twenty men, besides a great number wounded.

In the same year, 1521, Antonio de Brito sailed for the Molucca islands. These islands are in the middle of a great number of others under the equator, about 300 leagues east from Malacea. There are five principal islands to which the general name of Moluccas is applied, about 25 leagues distant from each other, the largest not exceeding six leagues in circumference. The particular names of these are Ternate, Tidore, Mousell, (1) Macquein, ( ${ }^{2}$ ) and Bacham. They are covered with woods and subject to fogs, and are consequently unhealthy. These five islands produce cloves, but no kind of food; and the large island of Batochina, $\left(^{3}\right)$ which is 60 leagues long, produces food but no cloves. In some of these islands, particularly Ternate, there are burning mountains. The chief subsistence of the people is of a kind of meal made from the bark of certain trees resembling the palm. There are certain cancs that have a liquor in their hollows between the joints,
(1) This may be meant for Misol, in which case it is a mistake, as that lies further south-east off the west coast of New Guinea, between it and Ceram; or it may be meant for Morotai, the other of the Molucea isles, lying north-east of Gilolo.
(2) Makian.
(3) Bâchan.
which is delightful to drink. Though the country abounds in animals, the natives eat very little flesh, but live chiefly on fish, which their seas produce inexhaustibly. They are very warlike and by no means affable, and are most expert both in running and swimming. Their religion is idolatrous, but we have no account whatever respecting their origin. The Moors had possessed themselves of this country not long before the coming of the Portuguese, as a Mahometan priest who had come along with the first of the Moorish invaders was still alive at the arrival of Brito.

The following account of a struggle which the Portuguese had with the Chinese may not be uninteresting :-

In one of the former years, Ferdinando Perez de Andrada had established a trade at Quan-tung, or Canton, on China, which was so exceedingly profitable that every one was eager to engage in it. In the present year, 1521, Simon de Andrada was sent by Sequeira to China with five ships, and cast anchor in the port of the island of Tamou opposite to Canton, where his brother had been formerly. The Portuguese ambassador to the Emperor of China still remained at that place, but set out soon afterwards up a large river, with three vessels splendidly decorated with Portuguese colours, it being a received custom that none but those of China should be seen there, which are gules, a lion rampant. In this manner he arrived at the foot of a mountain from which that great river derives its source. This mountainous ridge, called Malexam, beginning at the bay of Cochin China on the borders of Yunnan province, runs through the three southern provinces of China, Quang-se, Quantung, fand Fo-kien, dividing them from the interior provinces, as Spain is divided from France by the Pyrenees. Thomas Perez, leaving the vessels at this place, travelled northwards to the city of Nankin, where the king then was, having spent four months in the journey without stopping at any place. The emperor, however, thought proper to appoint his audience at Peking, a city far distant, to which place Perez accordingly followed. While on the journey, Simon de Andrada behaved himself so improperly in the island of Tamou, that an account of his proceedings was sent to court, and Thomas Perez and his companions were con-
demned to death as spies. The rigour of his sentence was mitigated, but the embassy was not received, and Perez was sent back as a prisoner to Canton, with orders that the Portuguese should restore Malacca to its native king, who was a vassal to China; in which case the embassy would be received, but otherwise the ambassador and his suite were to be put to death, and the Portuguese for ever excluded from China as enemies. Simon de Axprada conducted himself with a high hand, as if he had been king of Tamou, where he raised a fort, and set up a gallows to intimidate the people. He committed violence against the merchants who resorted to the port, and bought young people of both sexes, giving occasion to thieves to steal them from their parents. These extravagant proceedings lost nothing in their transmisssion to court, and were the cause of the severe orders respecting Perez and his followers.

At this time Diego Calra arrived, with one ship from Lisbon and several others from Malacca, and in consequence of this addition to their strength, the Portuguese acted still more insolently than before, and so exasperated the governors of the province that they apprehended several of them, and even contrived to take the last-arrived ship. At the commencement of hostilities. Duarte Coello arrived from Malacea with two ships well manned and armed. The Itao, or Chinese admiral in these seas, attacked the Portuguese with fifty ships, and though he did them some damage, he was so severely handled by the artillery that he was forced to retire and to remain at some distance, keeping up a strict blockade. After matters had remained in this state for forty days, Ambrose de Rego artived with two additional ships from Malacca, and the Portuguese determined upon forcing their way through the Chinese fleet. The battle on this occasion was very bloody, but, in consequence of a gale of wind dispersing the Chinese fleet, the Portuguese were enabled to get away from the island of Tamou. The Itao revenged himself upon such of the Portuguese as had fallen into his hands, and particularly upon Thomas Perez and his companions, who were all slain, and their baggage robbed of the present intended for the emperor, and of all the commodities which

Perez had purchased during his residence in China. Such was the profitableness of the China trade at this time, that Perez, though only an apothecary of mean parentage, had by this time acquired 2,000 weight of rhubarb, 1,600 pieces of damask, 400 pieces of other silks, above 100 ounces of gold, 2,000 ounces of silver, 84 pounds of loose musk, above 3,000 purses or coods of that perfume called papos, and a great deal of other commodities.

Between the years 1522 and 1524 Malacca was much straitened by the king of Bintang, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) who sent a powerful armament against it, to oppose which George Albuquerque sent a naval force under Don Sancho Enriquez; but in a violent storm 70 out of 200 Portuguese were lost. Till now the king of Pahang had sided with the Portuguese; but seeing the tide of fortune had turned against them, he too became their enemy. Ignorant of this change, Albuquerque sent three ships to his port for provisions, where two of his captains and thirty men were killed. The third made his escape, but was slain with all his men at Java. Simon Abreu and his crew were slain on another occasion, and two vessels sent to prevent provisions from getting into Bintang were lost. At this time Mascarenhas, who waited in Malacca for the proper season of sailing to Cochin to assume the government, went against Bintang with twenty-one ships and 400 Portuguese soldiers, having likewise 600 Malays commanded by Tûan Mahomet and Sinai Rajah. Although the capital of Bintang was well fortified and defended by 7,000 men, Mascarenhas surmounted every opposition and took the place. Of the enemy 400 were slain and 2,000 taken prisoners. A vast booty was made on this occasion, among which were nearly 300 pieces of cannon ; and the Portuguese lost only three men in this glorious exploit. The king of Bintang died of grief, and Mascarenhas restored the kingdom to the lawful heir under vassalage to Portugal, the former king having been an usurper.
(1) Bentan.

The island of Sunda is divided on the south from Java by a very narrow channel. It produces pale gold with abundance of pepper and provision. The natives are numerous but unwarlike, yet are curious in adorning their arms. They worship idols, and often sell their children to supply their necessities. The women are beautiful, those of the higher ranks being chaste, contrary to what is usual in most parts of the world. They have convents as in Spain and Portugal, in which they reside while virgins; and the married women kill themselves on the death of their husbands. This would be a good custom to show their duty and affection, were it not contrary to the law of nature, and therefore a barbarous error. Evrique Seme happening to go there, drawn by the plenty and goodness of its peppers, was well received by the king Samiam, who offered ground for a fort, and to pay a yearly tribute of 351 quintals of pepper to purchase the friendship and support of the Portuguese against the Moors, by whom he was much infested. But when Francisco de Sa came to build the fort, he met with such opposition from the Moors that he was obliged to return to Malacca.

We find afterwards that in the year 1571 another attempt was made by the Moors to wrest Malacca from the power of the Portuguese. The king of Acheen was one of the Indian princes who had entered into the grand confederacy against the Portuguese, and had agreed to lay siege to Malacca, but did not execute his part of the league till about the middle of October 1571, when he appeared before Malacca with a fleet near 100 sail, in which he had 7,000 soldiers, with a large train of artillery and a vast quantity of ammunition. Landing on the night of his arrival, he set fire to the town of Ileer, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) which was saved from total destruction by a sudden and violent shower of rain. He next endeavoured to burn the Portuguese ships in the harbour, but failing in this and some minor enterprizes, he sat down before the city, intending to take it by a regular siege, having been disappointed in his expectations of carrying it by a coup de main.

[^16]At this time Malacca was in a miserable condition, excessively poor, having very few men, and these unhealthy and dispirited, having suffered much by shipwreck, sickness, and scarcity of provisions; not without deserving these calamities, for Malacca was then the Portuguese Nineveh in India; I know not if it be so now. In this deplorable situation, incessantly battered by the enemy, cut off from all supplies of provisions, Malacca had no adequate means and hardly any hopes of defence. In this extremity, Tristan Vaz accidentally entered the port with a single ship, in which he had been to Sunda for a cargo of pepper. Being earnestly entreated by the besieged to assist them, he agreed to do everything in his power, though it seemed a rash attempt to engage a fleet of 100 sail with only ten vessels, nine of which were almost rotten and destitute of rigging. Among these he distributed 300 naked and hungry wretches; and though confident in his own valour, he trusted only in the mercy of God, and caused all his men to prepare for battle by confession, of which he set them the example. He sailed from Malacca with this armament about the end of November 15\%1, and soon discovered the formidable fleet of the enemy in the river Fermoso. ( ${ }^{1}$ ) Giving the command of his own ship to Emanuel Ferragra, Tristan Vaz de Vega went sword in hand into a galliot, to encourage his men to behave valiantly by exposing himself to the brunt of battle along with them. On the signal being given by a furious discharge of cannon, Tristan instantly boarded the admiral ship of the enemy, making great havoc in her crew of 200 men, and even carried away her ensign. Ferdinando Perez, with only 13 men in a small vessel, took a galley of the enemy's. Ferdinand de Lemos ran down and sank one of the enemy's ships. Francisco de Sima having taken another, set her on fire, that he might be at liberty to continue the fight. Emanuel Ferragra sank three vessels, unrigged others, and slew great numbers of the enemy. In short, every one fought admirably, and the whole hostile fleet fled, except four galleys and seven small
(1) i.e. Bâtu Pahat.
vessels that were burnt or sunk. Seven hundred of the enemy were taken or slain, with the loss only of five men on the side of the victors. The Portuguese ships waited three days in the river to see if the enemy would return, and then carried the joyful news to Malacca, where it could hardly be believed. The king of Acheen appears to have raised the siege of Malacea after this naval victory.

Scarcely had India begun to enjoy some respite after the late troubles, when the queen of Japara sent her general Quiafdamand to besiege Malacca, with 15,000 chosen natives of Java, in a fleet of 80 large galleons and above 220 smaller vessels. Tristan Vaz de Vega happened to be then at Malacca, and was chosen by common consent to assume the command, Francisco Enriquez, the former commandant, being dead. Tristan Vaz sent immediate notice to Goa of his danger, on which Moniy issued orders to all the neighbouring places to send succours, and to fit out a fleet for its relief. In the meantime the Javanese army landed and besieged Malacca. Vaz sent Juan Pereyra and Martin Ferreyra with 150 men to drive the enemy from a fort. After killing 70 of the enemy, they levelled the work, and brought off seven pieces of cannon. Pereyra afterwards burnt 30 of their galleons, and destroyed some great engines which they had constructed for attacking a bastion. Two other officers, in a sortie, burnt the palisades which the enemy had erected for straitening the garrison and defending their own quarters. After this, Pereyra, going out of the river with the Portuguese vessels, besieged the besiegers, and at Jor took a large quantity of provisions that were going to the Javanese army. Upon these repeated misfortunes, the Javanese embarked in great consternation and withdrew under cover of night, but were pursued by Pereyra, who cut off many of their vessels in the rear. Almost half of this great army perished by the sword or sickness in this siege, which lasted three months.

Hardly was the army of the queen of Japara gone from Malacca, when the king of Acheen arrived before it with 40 galleys and several ships and smaller vessels, to the number of 100 in all, with a great train of artillery. Tristan Vaz gave orders to Juan Pereyra in a galley, Bernardin de Silva
in a caravel, and Ferdinand de Palares in a ship, having each 40 men , to go out of the harbour on purpose to protect a convoy of provisions then on its way to Malacca, of which the city was in great want. The fleet of the enemy immediately attacked them, and soon battered all three ships to pieces. Seventy-five of the Portuguese were slain or drowned on this occasion, forty were made prisoners, and only five saved themselves by swimming. Only 150 men now remained in Malacca, of whom 110 were sick or aged. Being in want both of men and ammunition, Tristan Vaz was under the necessity of remaining very quiet; but the enemy, fearing he was preparing some stratagem against them, raised the siege in a panic of terror, when they might easily have carried the city, after remaining before it from the beginning to the end of January 1575. The priests, women and children of the distressed city had implored the mercy of God with sighs and tears ; and, next to God, the city owed its safety to the courage of Tristan Vaz, and to his generosity likewise, as he spent above 20,000 ducats in its defence.

After this period, we find that the power of the Portuguese in India began to decline, and that of the Hollanders to rise. It may be interesting to know that, according to De Faria, ( ${ }^{1}$ ) the historian before us, it was in the year 1597 that the Dutch first ventured to India. We give his own words :
"In May 1597, Don Francisco de Gama, Count of Vidugueyra, grandson to the discoverer, arrived at Goa as viceroy of India, but carried himself with so much haughty state that he gained the dislike of all men. During his government the scourge of the pride and covetousness of the Portuguese came first into India, as in the month of September news was brought to Goa that the two first ships of the Hollanders that had ventured to navigate the Indian seas had been in the port of Titangone, and were bound for the island of Sunda. In a grand council held upon this important event, it was ordered to fit out a squadron of two galleons, three galleys, and nine other vessels to attack the intruders,

[^17]and the command was given on this occasion to Lorenzo de Brito, an ancient and experienced officer. The two Holland ships did some small damage on the coast of Malabar and other places, and when off Malacca fell in with six ships bound from that place for India, commanded by Francisco de Silva. They immediately engaged, and fought the whole of the afternoon and part of the night. Next morning the engagement was renewed, and was repeated for eight successive days, till, finding themselves too weak, the Hollanders drew off and made for the port of Queda, many of their men being slain and most of the rest wounded. At that place they quitted the smallest of their ships for want of men, and the other was afterwards cast away on the coast of Pegu.

In the year 1597 the Hollanders fitted out a squadron of eight ships at Amsterdam for India, with 800 men and provisions for three years, under the command of the admiral Jacob Cornelius van Nec. The object of this expedition, besides hostility to the king of Spain, who at that time usurped the throne of Portugal, was that they might purchase the spices and other commodities of Asia at a cheaper rate than they had hitherto been accustomed to in Portugal. The fleet sailed from Amsterdam on the 13th of May 1598. On the 24th July they saw the Cape of Good Hope, where three of the ships were separated in a violent storm. The other five ships, under the admiral, discovered the island of Madagascar on the 24th of August, coming to Cape St. Julian on the 30 th of that month. On the 20th of September they came to the island of Ceme or Cisne, in lat. $21^{\circ} \mathrm{S}$., to which they gave the name of Mauritius. Here they found tortoises of such magnitude that one of them carried two men on its back, and birds which were so tame as to allow themselves to be killed with sticks, whence they concluded that the island was not inhabited. At Banda they joined the other three ships, and having laden four with spices, they were sent away to Holland, while the other three went into the Moluccas. On the 21st January 1599, they discovered the Great Java, and touched at the port of Tuban, after which they came to Madura, an island in lat. $2.30^{\circ}$ S., on the 27 th of that month. At this place they endearoured to ransom
some of their countrymen who had been cast away in their former ships, and some others who had been made prisoners for endeavouring to pass false money; but as the natives demanded too high a ransom they attempted to rescue them by force; but two boats full of armed men being sunk in the attempt, they were forced to comply with the terms demanded. They settled a trade at Amboina, and two of the ships opened a factory at Banda, where they loaded with spice, and returned into Holland on the 20th of April 1600. Those who were left in the remaining ship at Amboina went to Ternate in the Moluccas, where they were well received by the king, and after procuring a lading of cloves returned home.

The Hollanders, becoming powerful at the Molucea islands, and forming an alliance with these islanders, who were weary of the avarice and tyranny of the Portuguese, expelled them from Amboina and established themselves at Ternate, whence the Portuguese had been formerly expelled by the natives, by the aid of the king of Ternate. The Hollanders likewise about 1604 got possession of the fort of Tidore, whence about 400 Portuguese were permitted to retire by sea to the Philippine Islands, where they were hospitably received by Don Pedro de Cunha, who commanded there for the Spaniards. In February 1605, de Cunha sailed from the Philippines with 1,000 Spanish and 400 native troops, and recovered the fort of Ternate, chiefly owing to the bravery of Joan Rodrigues Camalo, who commanded a company of Portuguese in this expedition. De Cunha thence proceeded for Tidore, which he likewise reduced, by which conquest the Molucca islands became subject to Spain.

About this time a large English ship and a ketch had an engagement with two Portuguese ships beyond the Cape of Good Hope, which escaped after suffering a severe loss. These English ships went afterwards to Surat, where they were found by Nunus de Cunha, who had four well-manned galleons, but ill provided with gunners, who were ignorant and cowardly. On descrying these large ships, though the English had reason to be afraid of their number, they undervalued them as heavy sailors, and immediately engaged and fought them till evening, killing 30 of the Portuguese. The engagement recom-
menced at daylight next morning, and two of the Portuguese galleons, endeavouring to run on board the large English ship, got aground, on which the pink or ketch, belonging to the enemy, kept firing its cannon upon one of the grounded galleons, till it floated off with the evening tide. The other two galleons fought the large English ship all day. On the third day, all the four galleons being afloat, endeavoured to board the enemy, who relied on their cannon and swiftness, and sailed awray to Castelete, a bay of the pirates near Diu. De Cunha followed them thither, and again fought them for two days, in all which time the Portuguese ships could never board them by reason of their unwieldly bulk. At length the English stood away, shewing black colours in token that their captain was slain. In these long indecisive actions the English and Portuguese both lost a number of men. The English made for Surat, followed still by De Cunha, on which they left that port, and De Cunifa returned to Goa." How reversed is the order of things now !

## OCCASIONAL NOTES.



NOTICES OF BOOKS.
"Notes on the Sultanate of Siak" by H. A. Hy'mans van Anroij.-Under this title a most interesting treatise on Siak has recently appeared. The writer has been living for years in the Dutch Residency, East Coast of Sumatra, and, as an official in continual contact with the native population, has had better opportunities for prosecuting his researches than a private individual would have had.

Siak is the largest of the Malay Independent States on the East Coast of Sumatra. Its relations to the Dutch are in some degree the same as those of the Malay States of the Peninsula in respect of the English, although probably its independence is greater than that of Pêrak, $\mathcal{E c}$.

A few extracts from this very interesting book will, no doubt, be welcome to the members of the Society.

The Sultan, who is assisted by a minister, the Mangkubumi (formerly Raja Muda), naturally receives the largest part of the taxes due to the Goverument ; he has besides the right to certain prerogatives pertaining exclusively to the Royal Office, amongst which are the so-called barang larangan or larangan raja.

We find similar prerogatives in Western monarchies, in a different shape.

The principal revenues of the Sultan of Siak are:-

1. The taxes on Imports and Exports collected on the different rivers in his dominions.
2. The tax on the terrûbûk fishery.
3. A tax on strangers passing through his lands.
4. The monopoly of the sale of opium and salt, and the excise farms generally.
5. Statute labour.
6. A tenth on produce.
7. Money levies on his subjects whenever required.
8. The serah-an * trade in some parts of Siak proper, particularly in the Western dependencies.
The first four of the above-named taxes have been taken over, in consideration of a yearly fixed sum, by the Dutch Government, who also dispute the right of the Sultan to the serah-an trade in the dependencies.

The Sultan claims further the right to purchase at four-fifths or even at three-fourths of its value all the bees' wax collected in Siak; he may also sell to third persons the right to open settlements and collect produce, \&c., on rivers not yet occupied ; he may sell licenses for the felling and cutting of wood ; and may give out lands for the laying out of plantations, \&c.

It is, however, always understood that any rights possessed by native occupants to grounds so disposed of by the Sultan are properly settled for by him.

The above-mentioned barang larangan or larangan raja are such articles as are considered to be the exclusive property of the Sultan. Whoever collects or becomes possessed of such articles within Siak limits, is bound to give then up to the Sultan. Though not without value, they must be considered curiosa rather than preciosa, and as such are to be taken less as a source of revenue than as a perquisite of royalty. They are :-Gading (ivory), sumbok badak (rhinoceros horn), guliga (bezoar), galıaru merupa, chula tupei, jaring napoh and musang chabu, and, to a certain degree, camphor. (This latter article is however treated somewhat differently, as will be shown further on.)

Of every male elephant, killed or found dead in the jungle, one of the tusks is to be given to the Sultan, the second remaining the property of the finder. Should the Sultan wish

[^18]to have the second tusk too, he must pay the usual market price for it.

The finder or hunter gets in exchange for the first tusk a set of new clothing (per-salin-an).

Ivory sells in Siak at different prices, according to the different size of the tusks. If the pair weighs above one pikul, the price is 250 per pikul; where the weight is about half a pikul for both tusks the price is $\$ 150$ for the pair ; smaller tusks fetch $\$ 1$ per kati.

Every rhinoceros' horn found is considered the property of the Sultan. The finder gets for it a per-salin-an. This article is in great request by the natives as medicine, and is said by them to be particularly efficacious in wounds and snakebites.

Its value is on the average from $\$ 20$ to $\$ 60$.
A great rarity is a white horn, for which Chinese will par as much as $\$ 100$.

The general opinion is that the difference between the rhinoceros of Java and that of Sumatra consists in the former having two horns and the latter one only. I am, however, informed on good authority that rhinoceroses with two horns are sometimes, though rarely, met with in Siak.

Guliga,* or Bezoar stone, is a stone found in the intestines of certain animals-bears, monkeys, serpents, porcupines and others.

The guliga in Siak, which is considered to belong to the larangan raja is an intestinal stone found in a kind of porcupine living principally in the upper reaches of the Mandau. The Sakeis living in this region are the only persons who collect these stones, which they deliver to the Sultan partly as a revenue, partly as barang larangan.

By right, all the guligas found by them are the Sultan's, the greater number, however, are clandestinely sold to Malay and Chinese traders.

According to their size, they are worth from $\$ 40$ to $\$ 600$ a piece.
*See "On the Guliga of Borneo" in No. 4 of this Journal 56-58.-T. K.

Their value, however, does not merely rise with their weight, but, as in the case of precious stones, rises out of all proportion with the mere increase in weight. A guliga weighing 1 ringgit ( 8 mayam ) costs $\$ 600$, whereas one of the weight of 3 mayam will only be worth $\$ 100$.

For guligas, particularly large ones, extraordinary prices are sometimes paid. The Sultan of Siak possesses one said to be valued at $\$ 900$.

Natives maintain that they are an almost infallible medicine in cases of chest or bowel complaints, but their principal value is founded on their reputed virtue as a powerful aphrodisiac. To operate in this way, one is worn on the navel tied up in a piece of cloth, or water in which one has been soaked is drunk.

The gaharu merupa is a piece of strangely formed gâharu wood laving a rough resemblance to some living creature, be it a bird, a dog, a cat or something else.

The writer of these lines has never been able to see one of these gaharu merupa, and it would seem that none have been found in Siak in recent times.

The power which it is believed to possess rests on the supposition that it is the spirit of the kayu gaharu. With it in hand, the holder is sure to make large finds of gâharu wood in the jungle.

The gaharu wood is not the wood of a tree named gaharu, but is the product of a tree of the name of karas. When this tree has died of old age and has fallen in the jungle, the wood, by some chomical process, forms into the substance known as kayu gaharu. Not all dead laras trees, however, contain gaharu wood, whereas some will yield as much as two piliuls. Peculiar qualifications are required before a man can tell beforehand whether a log will contain any of the treasured odorific wood. The persons who possess the power of foretelling this are called pawang. The same name is used for people able to find other products. To find, for instance, with any certainty and quickly, articles like tin or camphor, a person must be a pawang.

Gaharu wood fetches $\$ 0.50$ to $\$ 1.00$ a kati, according to quality.

The chula tupei is the dried penis of the tropei, a kind of squirrel. Malays say that the dead body of the tupei is sometimes found with this organ held fast in a cleft of a cocoa-nut tree or bamboo.

I must leave it to others, better judges that myself, to say whether such a thing is possible.

Malays believe that the chula tupei is a very strong aphrodisiac, so strong that even to carry one has an effect.

The taring napoh is the eye-tooth, grown in ring form, of a napoh, a dwarf deer (in size between the pelanduk (kanchil) and the kijang), an animal which it appears is only found in Sumatra and surrounding islands.

The taring is worn as a ring, and forms what Malays call a pĕlias, namely a protection which renders its bearer invulnerable. They are very rare. Another pělias, which however is no barang larangan, is the semambu* songsang, that is a semambu which is deformed or presents some peculiarity of growth; another is buntat tumboh nyiur, part of the kernel of a cocoanut turned to stone.

The musang chabu is a white musang, which whenever found is the Sultan's. It seems, however, to have no further useful quality than its extreme rarity. It appears to be so rare indeed that the writer has never found anybody who has seen one.

The camphor is so far considered as a barany larangan that nobody is allowed to go and collect it without having a special permit from the Sultan. This permt is only given after the Sultan has made sure that a good pawany accompanies the party, a man who is able to know from the outside of a tree whether it contains camphor or not.

The gratuity to be given to the puwang is not fixed by law, but is settled beforehand on every expedition, also the share of the Sultan.

The regulations which hare to be observed when collecting camphor are most strange, for instance, those who go on the

[^19]expedition, are not permitted during the whole time of its duration to wash or bathe ; they have to use a peculiar language, which differs from ordinary Malay. Compare what is known on this point of similar usages amongst the Battaks.

The collectors have to go on through the jungle until the hantu kapur (the camphor spirit), a female, appears to the pawang in his dreams and shows him the direction in which success may be expected.

Certain customs are observed in Siak in the collection of wax which may be mentioned here.

The sialang (that is, a tree on which bees have made nests) is generally considered to belong to him who finds it, provided it stands in a part of the forest belonging to his tribe. Should the tree stand in a part of the jungle apportioned to another tribe, the finder is permitted to take for once all the wax there is on the tree, and ever afterwards during his lifetime all the wax of one branch of the tree. After his death the tree again becomes the property of the tribe to whom that part of the jungle belongs.

When wax is collected from a tree, there are generally three persons to share in it, and the proceeds are divided as follows : viz., one-third to the proprietor of the tree, one-third to the man who climbs the tree, and one-third to the man who keeps watch below. These two latter offices are considered rather dangerous; the first because he has to climb the towering sialany trees, branchless to a considerable height, by means of bamboo pegs driven into the trunk; and the watch-keeper underneath, because he has to face the bears and tigers who (so it is said) come after the wax and honey.

The following trees are generally inhabited by bees (lcbah), and then become sialungs; near the sea, pulei, kempas, kayu arah and babi kurus; whilst further in the interior ringas manuk, and chempedak ayer are their generally habitats.

Besides the lebal, there is to be found in Siak another bee, called neruan, which does not make its nests on trees, but in holes.

The regulations observed when taking the wax of the lebah do not apply to the taking of the wax and honey of the neruan.

Anybody is at liberty to look for them wherever and whenever he likes.

F. KEHDING.

## THE ALPHABETS OF THE PHILIPPINE GROUP.

Pardo de Tavera's Essay on the Alphabets of the Philippines* was thus reviewed in March, 1885, by Professor Mülleer of Vienna :-
" Those of the inhabitants of the Philippines who belong to the Malay race possess, as is well known, their own particular alphabet, but it has become more and more obsolete, and has been superseded by the Roman character brought into the country by the Spanish missionaries together with the Christian religion. This alphabet which preserves its principal characteristics among the different tribes-the Tagalas, the Ylocos, the Visayas, and the Pampangas-is connected with the alphabet of cognate races in C'clebes (Bugis, Makassar), and Sumatra (Battak, Redjang, Lampong), while both its external form (the shaping of the characters) and its internal design (the conception of the proportion of consonant to vowel) seem to point to India as its place of origin. But whether the alphabet of the Malay races has been derived from the Indian in a straight line, or whether it has been deduced from it by the intervention of another alphabet and what Indian alphabet (that is, the alphabet of what province and of what era) has been the foundation of the Malay onesthese are questions answered differently by different philologists, and have therefore at present to be treated as open ones."
" It would take us too far afield to go into these topics, but we venture to direct the attention of those readers who take a pleasure in following out this paleographically and ethnographically interesting problem, to certain pamphlets in

[^20]which he will find abundant information. They are 'The Alphabet, an Account of the Origin and Development of Letters,' by Isaac Tarlor, London, 1883, 2 volumes, and 'Eene bijdrage tot de kennis van' ande Philippijnsche letterschrift,' door H. Kern, the latter essay of the celebrated professor of Leyden, offers a solid critical exposition of the whole question, and must be read together with Pardo de Tavera's essay."
" The merit of Pardo de Tayera's interesting study consists in the way in which the author follows out the question, with special reference to the Philippines, more closely than his predecessors, and illustrates the question with several examples from the whole Philippine literature."
"The plate appended to the essay is of special interest, as it represents not less than 12 Philippine alphabets. Numbers 11 and 12 are obviously the same alphabet, only executed with different instrument on different material, No. 11 being written with a pen on paper, and No. 12 probably cut in wood with a knife."
"The Essay is dedicated to Professor B. Blumentritt in Tertmeritz, who is better acquainted with the Philippines than any one else in Germany." [See also a notice of the Alphabets of the Philippine Islands in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, XIV, 603, reprinted in Essays relating to Indo-China, (Trübner, 1886), I, 335, and Dr. Rost's note on p. 117 of that volume.-Ed.]

The Bulletin de la Société de Geographie Commerciale de Paris, (Tome VIII-1885-1886, 4th Fascicule) contains an article on the Singapore Prison. ("Le Nouvel Etablissement Penitentiaire de Singapore"par M. Charles Lemire.;

## GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY.

Professor J. Kohler of Wurzburg (Germany) has bcen good enough to present the Society with a copy of the following papers:-"Zur Ethnologischen Jurisprudenz" and "Die Ehe mit und ohne Mundium," from the Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft; and "Das Haudels-und Seerecht von Celebes," from the Zeitschrift für Handelsrecht.

A new map of British North Borneo has been received from His Exccllency Governor Treacher.

The Society has also received the following books and pamphlets in addition to the usual exchanges:-

Arabic Dictionary-Badger. (Presented by the Secretary of State for India in Council.)

Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words and Phrases-Yule and Burnell. (Presented by the Secretary of State for India in Council.)

Quelques Notes sur Sarawak (Borneo)-E. Cotreav.
Catalogue of the Library, Royal Colonial Institute.
A Search for the First Man-C. C. Cattell.
Nederlandsch-Indische Plakaatboek-J. A. van der Chiss. Ancient and Modern Methods of Arrow-release-E. S. Morse.
Grammar and Vocabulary of the Motu Tribe (New Guinea) Revd. W. G. Lawes.

The 'Sacred' Kurral of Tiruvalluva-Nâyanâr-Revd:
G. U. Pope, m.A., d.d.

Cordier, Henri :-
Le Con flit entre la France et la Chine.
Essai d'une Bibliographie des Euvrages publiés en Chine par les Européens.
Le Consulat de France à Hué sous la Restauration.
Hamy, Dr. E. T.:-
Notice sur les Penongs Piaks.
Materiaux pour l'Histoire Primitive et Naturelle de l'Homme.
Rapport. Le Developement et l'Etat Actuel des Collections Ethnographiques.
Etude sur les Peintures Ethniques.

Quelques Observations sur la Distribution Geographique.
Memoires pour servir à l'Histoire des Découvertes Gcographiques et Ethnographiques en Oceanie.
Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences-Congrès de Rouen.
Cook et Dalrymple.
Rapport sur le Concours du Prix Legerot. Association Scientifique de France-Les Tolteques.
Les Alfourous de Gilolo.
Decades Amcricanæ, Memoires d’Archeologie et d'Ethnographie Americanes.
Notes d'Anthropologie Palcontologique.
Les Nègres de la Valée du Nil.
Commentaire sur un Bas-relief Aztéque, \&c.
Note sur une Inscription Chronographique.

To the donors of the above the thanks of the Society are presented. The receipt of Journals of learned Societies and other periodical literature up to the end of 1886 will be acknowledged in a list which will be published with the next number of this Journal.

## PROSPECTUS.

## giniant altes ant (liurcies,

CONDUCTED BY

CApt. R. C. TEMPLE, F. R. G. S., etc.,

Joint Editor of tie "Indiay Antiquart," Member of tie Council, Rofal Astatic and Folklore Societies, etc.

Annual Sulscriplion, ... Rs. 8 | Single Numbers, ... Re. 1 eaeh.

> Publishers.-The "Pioneer" Press, Allahabad, N. W. Provinces, India. Agents in Lendon.-Messre. TRÜBNER \& Co., 57 , Lrudgate Hill, Lon lon.

The great and unexpected success of Panjab Notes and Queries has encouraged the Proprietor, at the commencement of the Fourth Volume, to extend its sphere of usefulness to all India, including the countries connected therewith, by changing the title to Indian Notes \& Queries. The Periodical will be conducted on precisely the same lines as before, and there will be no change except in the title, the former one having been found to be too restricted. Its objects will be as heretofore :-
(1). To collect systematically scraps of information regarding the country and the people, which are otherwise likcly to be lost as too trivial for the more serious journals, or to be worked up into set articles.
(2). To be a medium of inter-communication within its scope for officials and literary men in India and the East.
(3). To gather together those minute details which are so necessary for the building up of useful generalisations on the structure of society in modern India, and for the proper explanation of the existence and forms of molern institutions, customs, and beliefs.
The methods will be to admit:-
(1). Notes and short articles, questions, and answers to those questions, on all points connected with the physical geography, ancient and modern topography, antiquities, history, flora, fauna, and products of India; with its people, their history, distribution, languages, religions, castes, customs, trades, and occupations.
(2). Also similar notes and queries bearing on any branch whatever of practical administration or trade.
(3). Any scrap, however trivial or familiar to the writer, and it may be to the editors; as no facts, connected with the country or the people, can be too trivial or too familiar to be worth recording. What is a mere common-place to the Anglo-Indian is often a new revelation to the European scholar ; it is most important to discover in what other parts of the country a custom known to be current in one part does or does not prevail; and minute local variations of customs constitute raluable material.
(4). Any scrap from any trustworthy printed source, or from any observer, however slender his attainments, and however humble his sphere in life.
(5). But under no circumstances any contribution which can be interpreted as in any way criticising the
principles followed, the measures adopted, or the rules of procedure laid down by Government.
(6). It is to be hoped that all notes, articles, and answers to questions will be signed by the writers, as it is most useful to know the authority upon which a statement is made. But signature will not be insisted on, and queries will, of course, be usually anonymous.
In order to ensure that the many peoples and languages of India and the East shall be adequately represented in the pages of Indian Notes and Queries, several highly qualified gentlemen have kindly agreed to co-operate in editing it, and the conductor hopes before long to add considerably to the list of coadjutors.

The chief object of the paper being to collect systematically information about the country and the pcople, and to plase that information within easy reach of all who study the subjects within its scope, suitable quotations from difficult sources are as valuable as otherwise original information. These will accordingly be freely reccived on the same footing as original notes, and opportunity be thus afforded to many persons of naking good use of the fruits of their rescarches. Erery provincial library in the East contains good old books about India, and every local official library has on its shelves scores of reports and documents full of raluable information which, though printed and circulated by fovernment can hardly be said to have been " published."

The list of subjects treated is rery widc, and it is hoped will be found to embrace all those which are necessary to a proper understanding of the many countries and populations contained in India.

> List of Subjects.

Religion.
Social Cestoms.
Folklore.
Tribes and Castes.
Language.
Geograpily.

History.
Antiquities. Numismatics.
Bibliography.
Music.
Arts and Industries.

Administration.
Natural History.
Botany.
Miscellanea.
Songs \& Catches.
Proverbs and Sayings.

The Proprietor would, in conclusion, specially draw attenEion to the fact that Indian Notes and Queries makes no attempt to compte with any existing publication. It merely endeavours to fill a void, and to supply information that is much needed by many.

## PROSPECTUS.

## Indime कीtotes mux (Queries

## CONDUCTED BY

Capt. R. C. TEMPLE, F. R. G. S., etc.,
Joint Editor of tieb "Indilis Astiquary," Member of the Council, Rofal Astatic and Folklore Societies, etc.

Aninual Subscription, ... Rs. 8 | Single Numbers, ... Re. 1 eaeh.

> Publishers.-The "Pioncer " Press, Allahabad, N. W. Provinces, India.
> Agents in Lcndon.-Messrs. TRÜBNER \& Co., 57 , Ludgate Hill, Lon $70 n$.

The great and unexpected success of Panjab Notes and Queries has encouraged the Proprietor, at the commencement of the Fourth Volume, to extend its sphere of usefulness to all India, including the countries connected therewith, by changing the title to Indian Notes \& Queries. The Periodical will be conducted on precisely the same lines as before, and there will be no change except in the title, the former one having been found to be too restricted. Its objects will be as heretofore :-
(1). To collect systematically scraps of information regarding the country and the people, which are otherwise likely to be lost as too trivial for the more serious journals, or to be worked up into set articles.
(2). To be a medium of inter-communication within its scope for officials and literary men in India and the East.
(3). To gather together those minute details which are so necessary for the building up of useful generalisations on the structure of society in modern India, and for the proper explanation of the existence and forms of molern institutions, customs, and beliefs.
The methods will be to admit:-
(1). Notes and short articles, questions, and answers to those questions, on all points connected with the physical geography, ancient and modern topography, antiquities, history, flora, fauna, and products of India; with its people, their history, distribution, languages, religions, castes, customs, trades, and occupations.
(2). Also similar notes and queries bearing on any branch whatever of practical administration or trade.
(3). Any scrap, however trivial or familiar to the writer, and it may be to the editors ; as no facts, connected with the country or the people, can be too trivial or too familiar to be worth recording. What is a mere common-place to the Anglo-Indian is often a new revelation to the European scholar : it is most important to discover in what other parts of the country a cus\%om known to be current in one part does or does not prevail; and minute local variations of customs constitute raluable material.
(4). Any scrap from any trustworthy printed source, or from any observer, however slender his attainments, and however humble his sphere in life.
(5). But under no circumstances any contribution which can be interpreted as in any way criticising the
principles followed, the measures adopted, or the rules of procedure laid down by Government.
(6). It is to be hoped that all notes, articles, and answers to questions will be signed by the writers, as it is most useful to know the authority upon which a statement is made. But signature will not be insisted on, and queries will, of course, be usually anonymous.
In order to ensure that the many peoples and languages of India and the East shall be adequately represented in the pages of Indian Notes and Queries, several highly qualified gentlemen have kindly agreed to co-operate in editing it, and the conductor hopes before long to add considerably to the list of coadjutors.

The chief object of the paper being to collect systematically information about the country and the people, and to place that information within easy reach of all who study the subjects within its scope, suitable quotations from difficult sources are as raluable as otherwise original information. These will accordingly be freely received on the same footing as original notes, and npportunity be thus afforded to many persons of making, good use of the fruits of their researches. Every provincial library in the East contains good old books about India, and every local official library has on its shelves scores of reports and documents full of valuable information which, though printed and circulated by fovernment can hardly be said to have been "published."

The list of subjects treated is very wide, and it is hoped will be found to embrace all those which are necessary to as proper understanding of the many countrics and populations contained in India.

List of Subjects.

Religion.
Social Customs.
Folklore.
Tribes and Castes.
Language.
Geography.

History.
Antiquities.
Numishatics.
Bibliography. Music.
Arts and Industries.

Administration.
Natural History.
Botany.
Miscellanea.
Songs \& Catches.
Proverbs and
Sayings.

The Proprietor would, in conclusion, specially draw attention to the fact that Indian Notes und Queries makes no attempt to compete with any existing publication. It merely endeavours to fill a void, and to supply information that is much needed by many.

## JOUR.K.AL

## OF THE

STRAITS BRANCH

OF THE

## ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

DECEMBER, 1886.

PUBLIS IIEl) HALF-YEARLY。

## SINGAPORE:

Printed at fie Gorernment Printing Oefice.
1585.

Agents uf the Societt:
Eomdon ami America. ... Triëbagr if Co. 193852 Paris. ... Emast Lerout if Cibe

(No. 18.)

## jOURNAL

OF THE
STRAITS BRANCH

OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

## DECEMBER, 1886.

## PUBLISHED HALF-YEARLY.

## SINGAPORE:

Phinted at tie Government Printing Office. 1887.

Agents of tite Society:
London and America, ... Trübner \& Co.
Paris, ... Ernest Leroux id Cie.
Germany, ... K. F. Komeleres Antiquarium, Leipzio.

## THE

## STRAITS BRANCH <br> OF THE

## ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

## PATRON:

His Excellency Sir FREDERICK ALOYSIUS WELD, G.C.M.G.

COUNCIL FOR 1887.
The Hon'ble J. F. Dickson, c.m.g., Piresident.
W. A. Pickering, Esquire, c.m.g., Vice-President, Singapore.
D. Logar, Esquire, Vice-President, Penang.

The Hon'ble W. E. Maxweld, c.i.g., ?
H. T. Hatchtor, Esquire, $\}$

Honorary Secretaries.
Edwin Koek, Esquire, Honorary Treasurer.
The Hon'ble A. M. Skinver,
R. W. Hullett, Esquire,
A. Kinghr, Esquire,

Councillors.
J. Miller, Esquire,
H. L. Moronita, Esquire,

## LISTOF MEMBERS

TO12
1887

| Nos. | Names. | Addresses. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Abrahamson, E. E. | North Borneo. |
| 2 | Adamson, W. | London. |
| 3 | Armstrong, A. | Malacca. |
| 4 | Ayre, A. F. | Singapore. |
| 5 | Bampfylde, C. A. | Sarawak. |
| f | Baumgarten, C. | Singapore. |
| 7 | Beeston, Capt. R. I). | North Borneo. |
| 8 | Bernard, F. ${ }_{\text {a }}$. | Singapore. |
| 9 | Bicknelf, W. A. | Singapore. |
| 10 | Bieber, Dr. E. | Europe. |
| 11 | Biggs, Rev. L. C. | Penang. |
| 12 | Birch, J. K. | Europe. |
| 13 | Bland, R. N. | Penang. |
| 14 | Bonser, Mon. J. If. | Singapore. |
| 15 | Brandt, 1). | Aingapore. |
| 16 | Brown, L. C. | Europe. |
| 17 | Bucklef, C. B. | singapore. |
| 18 | Burbidge, W. | Malacea. |
| 19 | Burkinshaw, IIon. J. | Singapore. |
| 20 | Cantley, N . | Singapore. |
| 21 | Catenagh, General Sir Orfetr | London. |
| 22 | Cerruti, G. B. | Singapore. |
| 23 | Clifford, H. C . | Pêrak. |
| 24 | Coplet, George | Singapore. |
| 25 | Creagh, C. V. | Pêrak. |
| 261 | Croix, J. E. de la | Paris. |


| Nos. | Names. | Addresses. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 27 | Currie, A. | Singapore. |
| 28 | Dalmann, C. B. | Furope. |
| 29 | Deloncle, François | Paris. |
| 30 | Denison, N. | Fêrak. |
| 31 | Dennys, Dr. N. B. | Province Wellesley. |
| 32 | Dent, Alfred | London. |
| 33 | Dew, A. 'T. | Singapore. |
| 34 | Dickson, Hon. J. F.. c.m.g. | Singapore. |
| 35 | Diethemar, W. H. | Europe. |
| 36 | Down, St. V. B. | Singapore |
| 37 | Dunlor, Colonel S., c.m.g. | Singapore. |
| 38 | Egerton, Walter | Penang. |
| 39 | Elcum, J. B. | Malacca. |
| 40 | Everett, A. H. | North Borneo. |
| 41 | Fivre, Revd. L'Abbé P. <br> (Honorary Member) |  |
| 42 | Ferguson, A. Mi. Jr. | Colombo. |
| 43 | Gentle, A . | Singapore. |
| 44 | Gilfillan, S. | London. |
| 45 | Gosling, T. L. | Singapore. |
| 46 | Gottlieb, F. H. | Europe. |
| 47 | Gottlieb, G. S. H. | Penang. |
| 48 | Graham, James | London. |
| 49 | Gray, A . | Sydney, N. S. W. |
| 50 | Gueritz, E. P. | Jělĕbu. |
| 51 | Gubland, W. G. | London. |
| 52 | Hale, A. | Pêrak. |
| 53 | Haughton, H. T. | Singapore. |
| 54 | Hervet, Hon. D. F. A. | Europe. |
| 55 | Hewett, R. D. | Pêrak. |

MEMBERS FOR 1887,-Continued.

| Nos. | Names. | Addresses. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 56 | Hinl, E. C. | Singapore. |
| 57 | Hose, Right Rerd. Bishop G. F. (Honorary Member) | Sarawak. |
| 58 | Hullett, K. W. | Singapore. |
| 59 | Ibrahim bin Abdullah, Inche | Johor. |
| 60 | Irving, Hon. C. J., c.m.g. | Penang. |
| 61 | Joaquim, J. P. | Singapore. |
| 62 | Jонов, H. H. The Sultan of the state and Territory of, g.c.m.g., g.c.s.r. (Honorary Member) | Johor. |
| 63 | Kehding, F. | Labuan, Deli. |
| 64 | Kellmann, E. | Europe. |
| 65 | Ker, T. Rawson | Johor. |
| 66 | Knight, Arthur | Singapore. |
| 67 | Koek, Edwin | Singapore. |
| 68 | Kron Mun Dewawongse Varoprakar, H. K. H. Prince | Bangkok. |
| 69 | Kynnersley, C. W. S. | Penang. |
| 70 | Lambert, G. R. | Singapore. |
| 71 | Langen, Van | Kota Raja, Acheen. |
| 72 | Lavaher, H. | Singapore. |
| 73 | Lavino, G. | Singapore. |
| 74 | Lawes, Revd. W. G. (Honorary Member) | New Guinea. |
| 75 | Leech, H. W. C. | Pêrak. |
| 76 | Lemprière, E. T. | Labuan. |
| 77 | Logan, D. | Penang. |
| 78 | Low, Sir Hugr, k.c.m.g. | Pêrak. |
| 79 | Low, H. Brooke | Sarawak. |
| 80 | MacPhee, Revd. A. S. | Singapore. |

MEMBERS FOR 1887,-Continued.

| Nos. | Names. | Addresses. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 81 | Maxwell, R. W. | Penang. |
| 82 | Maxwell, Hon. W. E., c.m.f. | Singapore. |
| 83 | Meredith, Ven. Archdeacon | Singapore. |
| 84 | Mikluho-Maclay, Baron (Honorary Member) | Sydney, N. S. W. |
| 85 | Miller, Jines | Singapore. |
| 86 | Mohamed Said | Singapore. |
| 87 | Muhry, O. | Europe. |
| 88 | Noronha, H. L. | Singapore. |
| 89 | Nuy, Pieter | Singapore. |
| 90 | O'Sullifay, A. W. S. | Penang. |
| 91 | Palgrate, F. Gifford (Honorary Member) | Europe. |
| 92 | Parsons, J. R. |  |
| 93 | Paul, W. F. B. | Sungei Ujong. |
| 94 | Pell, Bennett | Loudon. |
| 95 | Perifar, Kerd. J. (Honorary Member) | Sarawak. |
| 96 | Pickering, W. A., c.m.g. | Singapore. |
| 97 | Pooles, Fled. | Singapore. |
| 98 | Read, W. H. M., c.m.g. | London. |
| 99 | Rickett, C. B. | Penang. |
| 100 | Ritter, E. | Europe. |
| 101 | Rodger, J. P. | Sělângor. |
| 102 | Rost, Dr. K. (Honorary Member) | London. |
| 103 | Rowell, Dr. T. Irvine | Singapore. |
| 104 | Sarawak, H. H. The Raja of (Honorary Member) | Sarawak. |
| 105 | Satow, E. M., c.m.g. | Bangkok. |
| 106 | Schablje, M. | Khio. |
| 107 | Scott, Dr. Duncan | Pêrats. |

MEMBERS FOR 1887,-Continued.

| Nos. | Names. | Addresses. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 108 | Sergel, V. | Europe. |
| 109 | Shelford, Hon. T. | Singapore. |
| 110 | Skinner, Hon. A. M. | Singapore. |
| 111 | Smith, Sir Cecil C., к.c.m.g. | Colombo. |
| 11.2 | Sohst, T. | Singapore. |
| 113 | Sourindro Mohun Tagore, Raja, Mus. D. | Calcutta. |
| 114 | Stringer, C. | Singapore. |
| 115 | Swettenhan, F. A., c.m.g. | Europe. |
| 116 | Syed Abubakar bin Omar al Junied | Singapore. |
| 117 | Syed Mohamed biy Ahmed al Sagoff | Singapore. |
| 118 | Syers, H. C. | Sělầngor. |
| 119 | Talbot, A. P. | Singapore. |
| 120 | Tan Kim Ching | Singapore. |
| 121 | Tenison-Woods, Revd. J. E. <br> (Honorary Member) <br> Thompson, A. B. | Deli. |
| 123 | Tolson, G. P. | A cheen. |
| 124 | Treacher, Hon. W. H. | North Borneo. |
| 125 | Trübner \& Co., Messrs. | London. |
| 126 | Vermont, Hon. J. M. B. | Province Wellesley. |
| 127 | Walker, Major R. S. F. | Pêrak. |
| 128 | Watson, E. A. | Johor. |
| 129 | Whampoa, Ho Ah Yip | Singapore. |
| 130 | Wheatley, J. J. L. | Johor. |
| 131 | Wray, $L$. | Pêrak. |
| 132 | Wray, L., Jr. | Pêrak. |
| 133 | Yule, Colonel, c. b. (Honorary Member) | London. |

# PROCEEDINGS 

## OF THE

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

OF THE

## STRAITS BRANCH

OF THE

## ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY,

## HELD AT THE

EXCHANGEROOMS

ON
THURSDAY, 3rd MARCH, 1887.

## Present :

The Hon'ble J. F. Dickson, C.M.G., President, in the Chair ; W. A. Pickering, Esq., C.m.g., Vice-President, Singapore; Edwin Koek, Esq., Honorary Treasurer; The Hon'ble J. W. Bonser, The Hon'ble A. M. Skinner, Messrs. W. A. Bicknell, C. B. Buckley, G. Copley, A. T. Dew, John Fraser, H. T. Haughton, A. Knight, James Miller, and A. P. Talbot.

In the absence of the Honorary Secretary, Mr. Knight read the Annual Report of the Council for the year 1886, (vide page xiv), which was passed.

The Honorary Treasurer's statements of accounts for the year 1886 (zide page xviii), were then passed.

The provisional elections of members named in the Council's Report were confirmed by the meeting.

The following additional members were also elected :-
The Ven. Archdeacon Meredith, - proposed by Mr. Knight and seconded by the President.

Mr. H. Laugher,-proposed by Mr. Knight for Mr. Hullett, and seconded by Mr. Copley.

The President reported that the Council, at a meeting held on the 22nd February, 1886, had had under consideration a proposal of the Honorary Secretary to invite several gentlemen to become Honorary Members of the Society. The Council came to the conclusion that the distinction of Honorary Membership should be sparingly conferred, and only for special and highly distinguished services. Of the names proposed, however, they would gladly recommend for election Dr. Reinhold Rost, the Librarian at the India Office, who was an accomplished Orientalist and a Malay scholar, and had done great service to the Society.

The meeting unanimously confirmed the election..
The President further stated that, at a subsequent meeting, the name of Colonel Yule, C.B., Vice-President of the Royal Geographical Society, had been proposed. Colonel Yule had recently published "Hobson-Jobson," a work of much interest to Malay scholars as well as to others in the East, and his other works, and the general interest he had taken in IndoChinese studies, were well known ; the Council had, therefore, decided on proposing him for election as an Honorary Member.

The nomination was unanimously agreed to.
Before proceeding to the election of Officers for the year, -
The President read a letter from the Hon'ble W. E. Maxwell, C.M.G., asking to be relieved of the office of Honorary Secretary, on the ground that his frequent absences from Singapore prevented his doing justice to the Society's interests. From conversation with Mr. Maxwell, he believed that he would be willing to continue his services for the purpose of
editing the Journal if he could be provided with a coadjutor resident in Singapore, and Mr. H. T. Haughton had kindly consented to act in that capacity if the members approved.

The election of Officers was then proceeded with, and a scrutiny of the voting papers showed the following result :-

President.-The Hon'ble J. F. Dickson, C.mig.
Vice-Presidents.-Singapore, W. A. Pickering, Esq., c.m.g.; Penang, Daniel Logan, Esq.

Foint Honorary Secretaries.-The Hon'ble W. E. Maxwell, C.m.g., and H. T. Haughton, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.-Edwin Koek, Esq.
Councillors.-The Hon’ble A. M. Skinner, R. W. Hullett, Esq., A. Knight, Esq., James Miller, Esq., and H. L. Noronha, Esq.

## ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE
COUNCIL
OF THE

STRAITS BRANCH<br>OF THE

## ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, FOR THE YEAR 1886.

The Report which the Council for 1886 have to lay before the Society at the conclusion of the period for which they were elected is, they believe, a fairly satisfactory one.

Since the last General Meeting, four new members have joined the Society, namely, Mr. A. F. Ayre, Mr. A. Currie, Revd. A. S. MacPhee, and Mr. W. Burbidge.

The provisional election of these gentlemen requires, under the Rules, the confirmation of the Society at a General Meeting.

The Council announce with regret the death of the following members since the last General Meeting :-
S. E. Dalrymple.

Alexander Duff.
R. G. Stiven.
J. T. Thomson.

Dr. C. Trebing.
I. S. Bond.

The following gentlemen have ceased to be members in accordance with Rule 6 :-D. D. Daly, H. TrachSler.

Two hundred copies of Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China, published for the Society by Messrs. Trübner \& Co., were received from the publishers early in 1886 . Of these, in addition to twenty-five copies forwarded to Govern-
ment in accordance with agreement, about fifty copies have been disposed of. Owing to the continued support of the Government of the colony, to whom the Society is indebted for a grant of $\$ 500$ for the year 1887 , the Council has been able to carry out the intention, indicated in the Annual Report for 1885 , of continuing the series of reprinted papers by the publication of two additional volumes. These are approaching completion, and are edited, like the first series, by Dr. ReinHOLD ROST. They will contain papers reprinted from the Fournal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the Fournal of the Royal Asiatic Society, the Malay Miscellanies (originally published at Bencoolen), and the Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen.

To the Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences the thanks of our Society are especially due for their kind permission to reprint the late Mr. J. R. Logan's paper on the Rocks of Pulau Obin, and the valuable notes of Mr. W. P. GroeneVEldt on the Malay Archipelago.

There is no intention of proceeding further at present with the republication of selected papers on the East Indian Archipelago. The Council would, however, express a hope that, at some future time, the translation and publication of a series of selected papers contributed by distinguished Dutch Orientalists to the Journals of learned Societies in Holland and Java may be undertaken by our Society.

The new Map of the Peninsula, mentioned in the last Annual Report, was finished in 1886 , but before it could be transmitted to England, further geographical information relative to the northern portion of the Peninsula was received from the Siamese Government, and the publication of the Map is delayed until this can be incorporated in it.

While alluding to the subject of Geography, the Council cannot but record the loss which the Society has sustained in the death of Mr. W. Cameron, whose explorations have added so much to our knowledge of the States of Sĕlângor, Pahang, and other portions of the Peninsula. The following notice of Mr. Cameron's death and services appeared in the Straits Times of the 20th November, 1886 :-
"Our readers will leatr with regret of the death of Mr .

William Cameron, f. r. G. S., Government Explorer and Geologist, which occurred early this morning at Parsee Lodge, where he was staying on a visit. Mr. Cameron, who was the only brother of the late Mr. John Cameron, Merchant in Singapore, had a somewhat eventful life both in England and Australia, but eventually he settled down in the Straits Settlements, where his practical knowledge of Mineralogy and Geology, combined with his love of exploring, promised him several good appointments, and latterly led to his being employed by Government in exploring and mapping out the unknown parts of the Native States, and to his receiving the honorary title of Government Explorer and Geologist. In this capacity he did good work for the Government, and his name will be long held in remembrance in the Native States, especially among the Malays and Sakeis, of whose language and customs he had a most accurate knowledge, and over whom he had great influence. Mr. Cameron has left a widow and several children, some of whom are grown up, to mourn his loss. He was of a warm and generous disposition, and has left a large circle of friends, both in England and Singapore, who will feel his death as a great personal loss."

The approaching completion of the new Museum, in which accommodation has been provided by Government for this Society, will, it is hoped, give a fresh impulse to scientific research in the colony. In connection with this, it is very desirable that a collection, as complete as possible, of Malay books, printed and MS., should be gradually formed in the Settlement which is the centre of British influence in the Eastern Archipelago ; and such a collection can be formed with comparative ease, when it is remembered that manuscripts which can not be bought for money can often be borrowed for the purpose of being copied.

With the fourth number of "Notes and Queries," its Editor, the Honorary Secretary, has resolved to bring its publication to an end. It has been presented gratis to members with the last four numbers of the Journal.

Nos. 16 and 17 of the Journal have been published since the last General Meeting. They contain the following papers:-

Plan for a Volunteer Force in the Muda Districts, Pro vince Wellesley, by the late J. R. Logan.
A Description of the Chinese Lottery known as "HuaHoey," by C. W. S. Kynnersley.
On the Roots in the Malay Language, from the Dutch of J. Pijnappel.
Klieng's War Raid to the Skies ; a Dyak Myth, by the Revd. J. Perham.
Valentyn's Account of Malacca,-Translated from the Dutch (contributed by the Hon'ble D. F. A. Hervey), (continued from Journal No. i5).
On Mines and Miners in Kinta, Pêrak, by A. Hale, Inspector of Mines, Kinta.
English, Sulu, and Malay Vocabulary, by T. H. Haynes. (Malay portion by W. E. Maxwell, C. M. G.)
Meteorological Report for 1885 , by T. IRvine Rowell, Principal Civil Medical Officer, Straits Settlements.
Bibliography of Siam, by E. M. Satow, C. M. G.
Sri Rama, a Fairy Tale told by a Malay Rhapsodist, by W. E. Maxwell, C. M. G.

History of Malacca from Portuguese sources, - Contributed by E. Koek.

The Honorary Treasurer's Statement of the financial position of the Society is appended.
W. E. MAXWELL,

Honorary Secretary.
STRAITS BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
Treasurer's Cash Account for the year $\mathbf{1 8 8 6 .}$

|  |  | \$ $\quad$. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1886. | Balance on 31st December, 1885, <br> Subscriptions for 1884, <br> Subscriptions for 1885, <br> Subscriptions for 1886, <br> Sale of Indo-China Essays, Sale of Journals,... <br> Sale of "Hikayat A bdullah,"... <br> From Government of the Straits <br> Settlements for Indo-China Essays, <br> From Chartered Niercantile Bank and Chartered Bank for interest on Moneys deposited, Cash withdrawn from the Chartered Bank of India Australia and China, | 173 32 <br> 5 00 <br> 60 00 <br> 420 00 <br> 168 00 <br> 79 25 <br> 11 00 <br>   <br> 500 00 <br>   <br> 38 78 <br> 285 00 |

xix



## ESSAY T0WARDS

.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SIAM.


(Continued from 'Yournal No. 1ヶ, p.85.)

## ESSAY TOWARDS A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SIAM.

> (Continued from Fournal No. 17, p.85.)

## PART II.

## Periodicals and Proceedings of Learned Societies.

184. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München, i 883 , pp. 22,-Kuhn-Über Herkunft und Sprache der Transgangetischen Völker.
184 a American Baptist Missionary Magazine.
185. Annales de l'Extreme Orient, edited by Count Meyners d'Estrey, Paris 1878-84, 6 vols. large 8 vo .

Vol. I, p. 97. Les Monuments de l'ancien Cambodge, by the Marquis de Croizier.

Vol. I, p. ${ }^{152 \text {. Indo-Chine, Etudes d'après }}$ les voyages du Dr. Bastian, by the Marquis de Croizier.
Vol. I, p. i6g. Idem.
p. 277. Idem.
p. 306. Idem.
p. 329. Notes de Voyage en IndoChine, by Dr. J. Harmand. (Maps.)

Vol. I, p. 347. Summary of a paper entitled "Rapport sur une Mission en Indo-Chine de Bassac à Hué, by I)r. J. Harmand. See also p. 393.

Vol. I, p. 36 I. Notes de Voyages en IndoChine, by Dr. J. Harmand.

Vol. I, p. 3 8o. Indo-Chine. Etudes d'après les voyages du Dr. Bastian, by the Marquis de Croizier.
Vol. II, p. 12. Une audience au Palais Royal de Bangkôk sous le roi Monkût, by Albert
de Vallandé (extract from a paper communicated to the Société Académique Indo-Chinoise).

Vol. II, p. 29. Mention of a Siamese Mission to England.

Vol. II, p. $3^{1}$. Notices of paragraphs in l'Exploration.

Vol. II, p. 6o. Affair of Phra Pricha.

- " p. 90. Les distinctions honorifiques Siam. A. W. Taylor.
Vol. II, p. 94. Siamese embassy in Germany.
,, p. i2r. Extract from a paper by H. Bionne, entitled "La France, l'Angleterre et l'Allemagne au point de vue Colonial,'" in l'Exploration of 20th July, 1879 .

Vol. II, p. i36. Indo-Chine, Le Laos et les populations sauvages. (Notice of paper with this title contributed by 1)r. J. Harmand to "Le Tour du Monde," 5, 12 and 19 July, 1879.)

Vol. II, p. 149. Notice of "Le Royaume de Siam,'" by A. Gréhan.

Vol. II, p. 193. Inscriptions Cambodgiennes, by Dr. H. Kern.

Vol. II, p. 208. Siam. Un Bonze charmeur, by R. Postel. (Reprinted from "Figaro.")

Vol. II, p. 2I2. Voyage au Cambodge, by L. Delaporte. (Notice of the work so entitled).

Vol. II, p. 220. Une lettre de Bangkok. (Notice of a letter which was published in the Revue Orientale et Américaine for July-September, 1879.) See also p. 255.

Vol. II, p. 247. Ce que devrait être la politique française dans l'Extrême Orient, by M. L. Rodanet. (Extracts from an article in the Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Rochefort, 1879.)

Vol. II, p. 27 I . Inscriptions Cambodgiennes, lettre de M. le Dr. Harmand.

Vol. II, p. 327. Les Nouveaux manuscrits Pâlis de la Bibliothèque Nationale.

Vol II, p. 335. Inscriptions Cambodgiennes, par le Docteur H. Kern.

Vol. III, p. 33. Inscription Cambodgienne trouvée à Lophabouri (Siam) par M. A Lorgeou. See also vol. IV, pp. 195 \& 249.

Vcl. III, p. 64. Inscription de Bassac Estampages du Dr. Harmand déchiffrés par le Dr. Kern.

Vol. III, p. iog. Indes Orientales. Les Langues Modernes, par Léon Feer. (Analysis of "A sketch of the modern languages of the East-Indies," by R. N. Cust.)

Vol. III, p. i49. Prière Laotienne, lettre du Dr. Harmand.

Vol. III, p. I56. Letter from Dr. C. P. K. Winkel on Siamese coins.

Vol. III, p. 275. La Colonie européenne de Bangkok, by W. A. Taylor.

Vol. IV, p. 58. Notices of papers read at a meeting of the Société Académique Indo-Chinoise by M . Bazangeon on his journey from Bangkok to Penang and by M. Taylor on the cremation of the Queen of Siam.

Vol. IV, p. 6r. Bangkok. Shipping returns of Bangkok for 1879 .

Vol. IV, p. 65. A Teak saw-mill at Bangkok.
p. r7i. Le Siam. By Senn van Basel. ('Continued at pp. 199, 233, $317,347,378$.)

Vol. IV, p. 3Ir. Le percement de l'isthme de Kra.

Vol. IV, p. 328. Le Discours du trône du roi de Siam.

Vol. IV, p. 387. Chronique Orientale.
Vol. V, p. 3. Chine, Japon, Siam et Cambodge. Par Ad. F. de Fontpertuis, review by M. Léon Feer.

Vol. V, p. 31. Exhibition at Bangkok.
,, p. 32. Siamese Mission to Europe.
,, p. 120. Isthmus of Kra canal.
, p. r48. Do. do.
,, p. 223. Un prince Siamois à Paris.
,, p. 238. Rapports ethnologiques et linguistiques des Races Indo-Chinoises et IndoPacifiques. (Translated from the English of A. H. Keane.) Continued at p. 264.

Vol. V, p. $3^{18}$. Kra canal.
"p.3rg. Do.

Vol. VI, p. 63. Ligne télégraphique entre Saïgon et Bangkok.
Vol. VI, p. 224. Canal de Malacca.
186. Annales de la Propagation de la Foi. No. XXV, p. 38. Letter from M. Bruguière. Bangkok, 19 May, i829. Ib., p. 49. Letter from the Bishop of Sozopolis, Bangkok, 27 Sept., 1829. Ib., p. 33. Letter from Mgr. Bruguière, Bangkok, 1829.

No. XXVI, p. i49. Continuation of the preceding letter from Mgr. Bruguière.
No. XXXIX, p. 502. Letter from M. Cuénot, Bangkok, 9 May, 1833 . p. 534. Letter from Mgr. Taberd, Bangkok, 22 Jan., 1834 .
No. XL, p. 595. Extract from a letter of M. Régéreau, Battambang, I March, 1834 . See also p. 618 .

No. LI, p. 407. Extracts from a letter of M. Albrand, Bangkok, 24 Nov., 1835 .

No. LXXII, p. 48̇. Letter from M. Miche, Battambang, 15 Jan., 1839.

No. LXXVII, p. 307. Letter from Mgr. Courvezy, Singapore, 26 Nov., 1839.

Ib., p. 3 II. Letter from M. Miche, Battambang, io May, 1839.
Ib. p. 32 I . From the same, Bangkok, 6 April, 1840.
187. Anthropological Review, April, 1870, p. 108, a paper by Dr. J. Campbell.
188. Asiatic Researches; or, Transactions of the Society Instituted in Bengal, for inquiring into the History and Antiquities ; the Arts, Sciences, and Literature, of Asia. Calcutta. 20 vols. 4to.
(Vol. I to XII reprinted in London.)
Vol. V, p. 219. A comparative vocabulary of the languages spoken in the Burma Empire, by Francis Buchanan, M.D.

Vol. X, p. 158 . On the languages and Literature of the Indo-Chinese nations. By J. Leyden, m.D. Reprinted in "Miscellaneous Papers on Indo-China," vol. I, pp. 84-171.

Vol. XX, pt. 2 of Calcutta edition, pp. $245^{-}$ 284. On the Government of Siam, by Captain James Low.

Ib., pp. 338-392. On Siamese Literature, by Captain James Low.
189. Asiatic Society of Bengal, Journal of the.

Brown, Rev. N.: Comparison of the IndoChinese languages, vol. 5, p. 1023.

Ib. -Alphabets of the Thai Language, vol. 5, p. 17.

Bastian,-On some Siamese inscriptions,vol. 34, pp. 27-38, 1866.

Richardson, vols. 8 \& 9, Mission to Siam, and a Visit to Xiengmai.
190. Asiatic Society of Japan. Transactions, vol. VII.

A short Narrative of Foreign Travel of Modern Japanese adventurers. By Captain J. M. James, 1879.
vol. XIII. Notes on the Intercourse between Japan \& Siam in the 17 th century, by E. M. Satow, 1885.
191. Asiatic Journal and Monthly Register for British and Foreign India, China, and Australasia. New Series. London, Wm. H. Allen and Co. Entries relating to Siam will be found as follows :-

Vol. XX, 1836, pp. $3^{6}, 55,93,162$.
Vol. XXII, $1837, \mathrm{pp} .3 \mathrm{r}, 52$, imi.
Vol. XXIII, 1837, pp. 42, 122.
Vol. XXV, 1838, pp. 164, 234.
Vol. XXVI, $1 \times 38$, p. 86.
Vol. XXVIII, 1839, pp. 28, 113, 204, 279.
Vol. XXIX, 18399, pp. 178, 179.
Vol. XXX, 1839, pp. 127, 198, 199, 303.
Vol. XXXI, 1840, pp. 43, $85,136$.
Vol. XXXII, $1840, \mathrm{pp} .118,220$.
Vol. XXXIII, i840, p. 117.
Vol. XXXIV, i84i, p. 218.
Vol. XXXV, 184 I, part I, pp. 144, 216 ; part II, p. 224.

Vol. XXXVI, i84i, p. 198.
Vol. XXXVIII, i842, p. 133.
Vol. XXXIX, 1842, pp. i10, 207.
192. Bangkok Calendar : Compiled by D. B. B. (Daniel B. Bradley) from 1858 to 1873 .

Contains a number of valuable articles on the history, religion and natural history of Siam.
193. Bangkok Directory, from 18/8 onwards, published by S. J. Smith, Bangkok.
194. The Bangkok Recorder, newspaper, published weekly on Thursdays, proprietor D. B. Bradley, published at Bangkok from Jan. 16, 1865, to Jan., 16, 1867. (Vol. I was edited by the Rev. N. A. McDonald.

195 Chinese Repository. 20 vols. Canton, 1833 et seq.
Contains the following papers relative to Siam:-

Vol. I, pp. 16, 45, 8 i, i22, 180 . C. Gutzlaff. Journal of a residence in Siam.

Ib., p. 26. Missionary news from Siam.
Ib., p. 224. Review of Journal kept during a voyage from Singapore to Siam, and while residing nine months in that country', by J. T'. Singapore ; A missionary journal kept at Singapore and Siam; from May, i830, to January, 1832. By J. Tomlin, Malacca; Journal of a tour through the settlements on the eastern side of the peninsula of Malacca in 1828 . Singapore (By W. H. Medhurst, senr.)

Ib., p. 274. C. Gutzlaff. The Buddhism of Siam.

Ib., p. 336. Religious Intelligence, Siam.
Ib., p. 412. Do. do. do.
Ib., p. 466 Do. do. do.
Vol. II, p. 45. Do. do. do.
Ib., p. 95. Do. do. do.
Ib., p. 478 . Siamese year for 185 I .
Ib., p. 527. Do. do.
Vol. III, p. 390. Religious Intelligence, Siam.
Ib., p. 192. Siamese Tribute-bearers.
Ib., p. 505. A Siamese Romance.
Vol. IV, p. 103. Siamese Tribute-bearers.
Ib., p. r90. Siamese Ambassador.
Vol. V, p. 55. Siamese History.
Ib., p. 105. Do.
Ib., p. 161. Do.
Ib., p. 444. Brief Account of the Siamese Missionary Dispensary at Bangkok, from August 5 th, 1835 , to October 5 th, 1836 .

1b., p. 535. Siamese History.
Vol. VI, p. 55. Topography of Bangkok.
Ib., p. 125 . Do.
Ib., p. 179. Siamese History.
1b., p. 208. Siamese Tribute-bearers to Peking.

Il., p. 256. Siamese History.
lb., p. 268 . Do.
1b., p. 32 I. Religious Intelligence, Siam.
16., p. 387. Treaty of Amity between his Majesty the magnificent King of Siam and the United States of America.

Vol. VII, p. 50. Siamese History.
Ib., p. 171. Review of Roberts' account of his embassy to Cochin-China, Siam and Muscat.

Ib., p. 543. Siamese History.
Vol. VIII, p. 125. Edict of the King of Siam against the Introduction and sale of opium within his dominions.

Vol. XI, p. 130. Siamese Tribute-bearers.
Vol. XII, p. 28 r . G. T. Lay. Notice of Brief Grammatical notices of the Siamese languages, with an appendix, by B. J. Taylor Jones, Bangkok. Printed at the Mission Press, 1841.

Vol. XIII, p. 169. Notices of the religion, manners and customs of the Siamese, by the late M. Bruguiere. Translated from the Annales de la Foi.

Vol. XIV, p. 155. Embassies from Siam.
Ib., p. 337. Meteorological Notices of the thermometer, \&c., made in Bangkok during five successive years ending 1844. By J. Caswell.

Vol. XV, p. 8o. Missionary Labours in Siam ; ophthalmic hospital in Bangkok ; Death of Mrs. Bradley; schools and present prospects of the mission.

Vol. XVII, p. 373. Disturbances in Siam.
Vol. XVIII, p. 23. B.bliographical notices of Works relating to Siam in the English and French languages.

Ib., p. 503. Cliolera in Bangkok.
Yol. XIX, p. $54^{8}$. Tenets of the Buddhists and Laws respecting their idols in Siam.

Vol. XX , pp. 3+5-63. Brief History of Siam.
p. iii. Burning of miss:on premises.
p. i. Siamese year for 185 I .
196. Chinese and Japanese Repository for May 3, 1864. Brief extracts from An Account of A. Loudon's Mission to Siam in 1862, originally published in the Tiijdschrift voor Indische Taal-, land-en rolkenkunde, vol. XII, pp. 380-502.
197. Correspondant, io Jan., 1882-Chenclos. Une Mission à Bangkok.
198. Entomological Society, Trausactions: Catalogue of Buprestidae collected by Mouhot in Siam, with description of new species, by Ed. Saunders. Vol. V, p. 297.
199. Excursions et Recomaissances--Saigon (eleren rolumes have already appeared).

Tome IV.-Pavic-Excursion dans le Cambodge et le Royaume de Siam (suite).

Thid.-Blanc-Voyage d'un marchand de boeufs au Laos (du 15 Août 1880 au 3 mai 1881 ).

Ibid.-Septans et Gauroy-Reconnaissance dans le Cambodge et le Laos.

Tome V.-Parie-Excursion dans le Cambodge et le royaume de Siam (sulitc).

Tome VII.- Pavie-Excursion dans le Cambodge et le rovaume de Siam.

Ibid.-Same Author-Les deux inscriptions de la pagode de Pra-kéo à Bangkok (ire partie).

Ibid.-Same Author-Ligne télégraphique de Pnom-Penh à Bangkok (Ire partie).
Tome VIII.-Aymonier-Notes sur le Laos.
Ibid.-Hardouin--Voyage à Ratboury et à Kanboury.

Ibid.--Schmitt-Les deux inscriptions de la pagode de Pra-keo à Bangkok (2e partie).
Tome IX.-Aymonier-Notes sur les Laos.
Tome X -Schmitt-Inscription de la statue de Çiva trouvée par M. Rastmann dans la forêt qui recouvre l'emplacement de l'ancienne ville de Kamphëng phet.

Ibid.-Brien-Aperçu sur la province de Battambang (ier article).

Tome XI.-Brien-Aperçu sur la province de Battambang (2e article).

Schmitt-Inscription Siamoise du Vat Bovaranivet, à Bangkok.

## 200. Foreign Missionary Chronicle.

201. Hours at Home: Vol. IV, pp. 464, 53 r ; vol. V, p. 66. Papers describing a visit to Siam in one of the vessels of the United States Squadron in 1857, by G. B. Bacon, published in the United States.
202. Ihis: Siam Birds by Sir R. H. Schomburgk, in vol. for 1864, p. $2 \not+6$.

Siamese Garrulax, letter from Viscount Walden, in vol. for 1867 , p. 38 r .
203. Journal of the Indian Archipelago and Eastern Asia. [Edited by J. R. Logan]. 1847-1863. 8vo. 9 vols. Appendix i vol. New Series, 4 vols.

Contains with reference to Siam the following papers :-

Vol. I, pp. 328-426. On the Laws of Muang Thai or Siam, by Licut.-Col. James Low.

Vol. II, pp. 568-580. Analysis of the Ancient Annals of Siam.

Vol. IV, p. 16+. Notes on the tract of country lying between the head of the Zimmi river and the source of the Kamdran adjacent to the Siamese province of Ryout Raung.

Vol. V, p. 74. Notice of the new Siamese grammar of Bishop Pallegoix.

Ib., p. 498. On the ancient connexion between Kedah and Siam.

Ib., p. 538. Some account of the Thrai Thun.
Ib., p. 586. Coronation, etc. of the King of Siam.

Vol. VI, p. 117 . Notices of the coast of Cambodia from Kampot to Chentabon.

Ib., p. 692. An account of the illness and death of H. M. the Queen of Siam.

New Series, vol. II, p. 22 I. A comparative vocabulary of Shan, Ka-kying and Pa-laong.

New Series, vol. III, p. ifo. Notes on Buddhism in Ceylon and Siam.
204. Journal Asiatique, 1855-L. de Rosny-Quelques Observations sur la langue Siamoise et sur son écriture.

Same year-Extrait d'un rapport fait à la Sociéte asiatique sur une nouvelle carte du royaume de Siam.
205. Limean Journal, Zoology. Vol. NIV, p. 534. Geographical Distribution of Indian Freshwater Fishes, by Francis Day.
200. Le Mercure Galant: rédigé par Jean Donneau de Vizé, 1684, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688. (Lanier.)
207. Missionary Herald: containing the proccedings at large of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, published monthly, contains a large number of notices of missionary work in Siam, beginning from the year 1829 .

208 Mittheilungen der geographischen Gesellschaft zu Jena, Bd. III, Heft 4, contains account of a journey in the north of Siam.
209. Moniteur des Consulats: Des. i88o \& Jan. 188 r .-Bazangeon-Le pays des saphirs à Siam.
210. National Review-see Colquhoun No. 176.
211. Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paleontologie ; Jahrgang r882, Bd. II, pp. 195-9. Über Siamesische Mineralien-Fischer.
212. Oriental Repertory : London, i8o8, vol. I, pp. 399402. Michael Toppins-Some account of Quedah. (Reprinted in vol. I, of "Essays Relating to Indo-China.")
213. Phamaceutical Journal: On the Gamboge tree of Siam, by Dr. Christison, vol. X, p. 235. Siam Cardamons, $\imath 6 .$, vol. XVI, p. 556.
211. Révue de féographie, 2 e semestre de 1883 -Ceberet - Journal.
2105. Revue de lOrient for $18+6$ contains the account of a journey by a French missionary named Grandjean.

I860.-Girard, D.-Le commerce de Siam.
215a. Révue des deux Mondes, $1869-$ De Carné-Exploration du Mékong.
216. Revue Maritime et Coloniale : 1869 Cambodge, les ruines d'Angkor: Laos Siamois.

Brossard de Corbigny-De Saigon à Bangkok par terre, avec carte.

Rheinart et d'Arfeuille-Voyage au Laos.
:216a. Royal Asiatic Society-Mransactions-Vol. ILI, pp. 291-30.4.-Gutzlaff-Remarks on the Siamese Language.

Same vol., pp. 57-124-Low-On Buddha and the Phrabat.
217. Royal Geographical Society-Journal for 1855 . Geographical Notes on Siam by H. S. Parkes (Sir Harry S. Parkes, K.C B., G.C.M.G.)

Proceedings for January, i886.-Holt S. Hallett-Exploration survey for a Railway connection between India, Siam, and China, pp. 20, with a map.
218. Scribners Monthly: Vol. V, pp. 42r-3I, In and Around Bangkok [by G. B. Bacon.]

Vol. VIII, pp. 223-28, An Elephant Hunt in Siam, by Ganier d'Abain.
219. Siam Repository, 6 vols. $1869-1874$, published by S . J. Smith, Bangkok.
220. The Siam Times, newspaper, published weekly on Thursdays, from July 28, 1864, to , J. H. Chandler, proprietor.
221. The Siam Weekly Advertiser, conducted by S.J. Smith from 1869 to 1876.
222. Siam Weekly Monitor and Bangkok Journal of Commerce; the first number was published 22 May, r867. Editor, E. D'Encourt. (This newspaper seems to have been discontinued at the end of its first year.)
223. Société Académique Indo-Chinoise, vol. I.-Feer-Le Bouddhisme à Siam.

Ibid.-Croizier-Notice sur les manuscrits Siamois de la Bibliothèque nationale.

For July i88ı-Bazangeon-Mon voyage à Siam.

Ibid.-Taylor-Crémation de la Reine de Siam.
224. Société de Géographie Bulletin de la:-Sept. and Oct. 187 I -F. Garnier-Voyage lointain aux royaumes de Cambodge et Laotien, de Gérard von Wusthof.

September, 1877-Harmand-Notes sur les provinces du bassin méridional du Se Moun.

Ibid.-Harmand-Excursion de Bassac à Attopeu.

October, 1876 -Harmand-map entitled Exploration du Thonle-Repau, du Stung-sen et des pays Kouys.

June and July, i880-Décugis--Deux Semaines à Bangkok.

4e trimestre 1884 -Blanck-Le Trane-Nigne, à l'ouest du Tong-King, with a map.
225. Société de Géographie de Samarang, Bulletin de la ; 2nd part-Winckel-(an article on Siam.)
226. Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Journal of the: Singapore, No. I5, I885, p. 103-G. Dabin-A missionary's journey through Laos from Bangkok to Ûbon.
226a. Technologist, the: I, p. 355-Sir R. Schomburgk. On the Vegetable Products of Siam ; II, p. 444 -by the same-On Siamese products transmitted to the International Exhibition; IV, p. 337 -by the same-On the Ton-khai or Papertree of Siam (Trophis aspera).
227. Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal-, land-en volkenkunde: vol. XII, pp. 380-502, an account of A. Loudon's Mission to Siam in 1862.
228. Le Tour du Monde :- I 879 July-August-Harmand -Le Laos et les populations sauvages de l'In-do-Chine.

Ibid.-1880, Nos. 1278 \& 1282 P. NeisVoyage dans le haut Laos (5 parts).
229. Zoological Society, Proceedings of : for 1873, p. I 53 : -Remarks on Tiger skins from India, Siam and Siberia, by E. Blyth.

1879, p. 136: Description of new Asiatic Lepidoptera, by F. Moore.

1881, p. 368-Description of new Genera and Species of Asiatic Nocturnal Lepidoptera, by Fred. Moore.

Transactions, vol. XI, part 3, p. 7 I -On the Genera and Species of the Lepidopterous subfamily Ophiderinae inhabiting the Indian Region, by F. Moore.
229a. Bollettino della Società Geografica Italiana. Serie II, vol. XI, Settembre 1886-Luzzati, A.-"II presente e l'avvenire del Regno di Siam, dell'ing. A. Luzzati." pp. 689-704.

## ADDENDA.

Memoires de la Société des Études Japonaises Chinoises Tartares et Indo-Chinoises Tom. IV, 15 Avril 1885-Uhle, Dr. M.- Sur quelques tamtams Siamois.
L'Avenir du Tonquin-Lorgeou-Note sur l'écriture des Chaw l'as. I3 Nov. 1886.

## Part III.

LANGUAGE.

## PART III.

## Language.

230. A Comparative Vocabulary of the Burma, Maláyu and T'hai Languages. Serampore: Printed at the Mission Press: 18io. sm. 4 to.
231. Low : A Grammar of the Thai, or Siamese Language. By Capt. James Low of the H. E. I. C. Military Service. Calcutta, Printed at the Baptist Mission Press. Sold by Messrs. Thacker \& Co., Calcutta, and Messrs. Parbury, Allen \& Co., London. 1828. 4to.

Reprinted in Smith's "Siam Repository," vols. I \& II.
232. Jones, J. Taylor : Brief Grammatical Notices of the Siamese Language, Bangkok, 1842 , about 80 pp . 8vo. (Reprinted in Smith's Siam Repository, vol. II, p. 366).
233. Pallegoix : Grammatica Linguae Thai, auctore D. J. Bapt. Pallegoix, Episcopo Mallensi Vicario Apostolico Siamensi. Ex typographiâ collegii Assumptionis B. M. V. in civitate regiâ Krŭng Thèph măhá năkhon sí Ajuthăja, vulgó Bangkok. Anno Domini 1850 . sm. folio.
234. Dictionarium Latinum Thai. Ad usum Missionis Siamensis. Ex Typographia Collegii Assumptionis, B. M. V. Bangkok. Anno domini, MDCCCL. sm. folio.
235. Pallegoix: Dictionarium Linguae Thaĭ sive Siamensis Interpretatione Latina, Gallica et Anglica Illustratum Auctore D. J. B. Pallegoix Episcopo Mallensi, Vicario Apostolico Siamensi, Parisiis, Jussu Imperatoris impressum In Typographeo Imperatoris MDCCCLIV. 4to.
236. Schott, W : Über die sogenannten indochinesischen Sprachen, insonderheit das Siamesische, in Abhandlungen der kgl. Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin, 1856, pp. i6i-79. 4to.
237. English and Siamese Vocabulary, ist edition, 400 copies. Bangkok Presb. Mission Press. 1865. 12mo. Second edition, 1886.
238. Caswell: Treatise on the Tones of the Siamese Language, by Rev. J. Caswell. (in Smith's Siam Repository, vol. II, p. 93.) 1870.
239. Bastian: Sprachvergleichende Studien mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Indo-chinesischen Sprachen, von Dr. Adolf Bastian, Leipzig, F. A. Brockhaus, 1870 . 8vo.

Über die siamesischen Laut-und Ton accente, in "Monatsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, "Juni, 1867, pp. 357-386.

Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets, in "Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, new series," vol. III, 1867.
240. MeDonald : A Collection of Words and Phrases in English and Siamese for schools and beginners prepared by Mrs. Davenport revised by N. A. McDonald. Presb. Miss. Press. 1873. pp. I-IO9, 200-289.

New edition, revised by Rev. S. G. McFarland D. D. Bradley's Press. i883. pp. 152.
$240 a$. Gallois: La langue et la littérature du royaume Thaï ou de Siam. 8vo. Paris, 1874.
241. Von Bergen : Passive verb of the Thai Language, by F. L. Werner von Bergen, Consul for the German Empire. With the Siamese verb and Vocabulary of the words used in these notices, by Rev. S. J. Smith, A. m. The Alphabet, vowels, and syllabic combinations, Published at S. J. Smith Place Bangkok, 1875 . pp. 24.
242. Cust: A Sketch of the Modern Languages of the East Indies. Accompanied by two Language Maps. By Robert N. Cust. London : Trübner \& Co. 1878. 8vo.

> p. ing. The Tai Family.
243. Forbes, C. J. F. S.: Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Chinese Languages. London, I88 I. pp. 77-91 deal with the Siamese language.
244. Ewald: Grammatik der T'ai-oder Siamesischen Sprache von L. Ewald...mit einer vergleichenden Schrifttafel. Leipzig. T. O. Weigel. 188 ı. 8 vo .
245. Mueller, Friedrich: Gründriss der Sprachwissenschaft, contains a sketch of the Siamese language, in rol. II, section, 2. pp. 367-88. Wien, 1882.
246. Kulun : Über Herkunft und Sprache der transgangetischen Völker, Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München, 1883, 22 pp. 4 to.
247. Lepsius: Standard alphabet, p.p. 236-fI, treats of the Siamese alphabet.
248. Introduction to the Siamese language. (An Eng-lish-Siamese Vocabulary, for the use of natives ; the Siamese words printed in Roman type ; size 12 mo . or 16 mo . A new edition, published in 1877 , is entitled "English Siamese Vocabulary enlarged with an introduction to the Siamese Language and a supplement by D. J. Bapt. Pallegoix, etc., Bangkok for sale at the Catholic Mission Press."
249. Forchhammer, E.: Article on the Indo-Chinese languages in the "Indian Antiquary," Bombay, rol. XI, pp. 177-89.

## Part IV.

MAPS.

## PART IV.

## Maps.

Kiepert: Karte der indochinesischen Reiche Birma, Siam, Kambodja und Annam nebst Bemerkungen dazu. Von Dr. H. Kiepert, Professor. Jena, Hermann Costenoble. 1867.
Arrowsmith, J. : Map of Burmah, Siam, and Cochin-china. By J. Arrowsmith, new edition, London, Edward Stamford, 55, Charing Cross, S.W. June, 1875.
Le Royaume de Siam avec les Royaumes qui luy sont tributaires, \&c. A Amsterdam chez Joachim Ottens. Avec les observations des Six Peres Jesuites envojez par le Roy en qualité de ses mathematiciens dans les Indes, et à Chine, ou est aussi Tracée La Route qu'ils ont tenüe par le Destroit de la Sonde jusqu'à Siam. In 2 sheets. (In this map the Malay Peninsula is marked Malacca ou Sornau.)
Dutreuil de Rhins. Carte de l'Indo-Chine Orientale, (in two sizes, one in four sheets, the other in one sheet) publiée sous le Ministère de Mr. le Vice Amiral Jaureguiberry. Au depôt des Cartes et Plans de la Marine en i88r.
Carte des Missions de L' Indo-Chine par E. C. L....... ancien Missionaire, 1879.
Pavie: Itinéraires de M. A. Pavie dans le Sud-ouest de I' Indo-Chine Orientale Cambodge et Siam, 2 sheets. Challamel aîné, 5, rue Jacob, Paris.
Eastern Bengal, Assam, Burmah and parts of China and Siam, 1870 , with corrections to 1875 . Survey-or-General's Office, Calcutta.

Carte de l'Asie Orientale, comprenant l'Empire chinois, le Japon, les états de l'Indo-Chine et la Malaisie. Paris, Andriveau-Goujon. 2 sheets.
Map of the Kingdom of Siam and her dependencies among the Laosians and Cambodians, constructed from surveys which the Siamese Government had made A. D. 1867 and 1868 (4 sheets).
The Siamese part of the Malay Peninsula, without title, in 2 sheets.
A roughly lithographed map of the Siamese delta, published by the late Dr. D. B. Bradley is also in existence.
Other maps will be found in the works of Jancigny. De la Loubère. Mouhot (course of the Mekong). Vincent (Further India). Bock (Bangkok to Kiangtsen). McLeod (Central part of British Burmah with Shan provinces of Burmah and Northern Laos). Crawfurd (Map of Siam and Cochin-China). Bowring (Map of Siam and its dependencies). Bacon (Map of Siam, Cambodia and Laos). Colquhoun (In "Across Chrysê," map of In-do-China).

Bastian (in vol. 3. This is the same as Kiepert's map published separately).

Conder (Map of Indo-China).
Pallegoix (Map of Siam and its dependencies).
Révue Maritime et Coloniale (Map to accompany Brossard's account of his journey from Saigon to Bangkok).
Garnier (Carte Générale de l'Indo-Chine et de la Chine centrale ; Carte Générale de l'Indo-Chine ; io Cartés Itinéraires ; \& plan à vol d'oiseau des cataractes de Khon. In the Atlas to his "Voyage d'Exploration, q.v.).

Hallett, Map of Siam and Northern Laos, in the Proceed-
ings of the Royal Geographical Society for Jan., 1886.

Société de Géographie, Bulletin de la: Oct., 1876, by Dr. Harmand, map entitled "Exploration du Thonlé Repau, du Stung-sen et des pays Kouys; 4 e trimestre 1884 , map of Trane-Nigne by Père Blanck.
Le Tour du Monde ( $q$, v.), maps showing Dr. Harmand's journeys.

## POSTSCRIPT.

The Index having been printed before the body of this bibliography, some entries in Parts I and II, which were made after the MS. had been sent to the printer, were unavoidably omitted from it.

ENGLISH, SULU, AND MALAY VOCABULARY.
——: 0:
(Continued from Fournal No. 16.)

## ENGLISH, SULU, AND MALAY VOCABULARY.

(Continued from Fournal No 16, p. $3^{84}$.)

## N

English.
Sulu.
Malay.
Nail (of iron)
Nail, to
Nail (of the finger)
Naked
Name
Narrative
Narrow
Nation; race
Nature; disposi-
Navel * pûsăt

Neap-tide
Near (position)
Nearly
Neat
Necessity
Neck; throat liûk; liûg
Needed ; wanting * kûrâng

Ncedle jaum
âăn ; dâgâtăn
daik; măsûhk
âpǐt

* păksă
lî̂k; lîûg
* kûrâng
lângsâng
lângsângăn
* kûku
hûbu
ngân
kâtă-kâtǎ
bûkun muâk
* bângsă
părângai ; * tăbiâat
* pûsăt
măraian-măraian
jaum
kuku. (Sce Hoof)
(Sce Fable)
bangsa. (See Family)
$\{($ See Disposition) tabi'at ( $A r$.)
pusat. Jav. and Day., puser ; Bat., pusot; Mak., pochi; Bug., posi; Tag., posor; Bis., posod
darat-an, dry land
apit, to squeeze
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { paksa. Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund }\end{array}\right.$ Sund., peksa leher korang. (See Less)「jarum. Jav., dom, needle, jaruman, go-between ; Sund. and Bat., jarum; Mak. and Bug., jarung; Tag. and Bis., dagom

English. Sulu. Malay.
Neglect
Negligent
Negotiate, to
Nephew
Nerve; sinew
Net
Never
Never mind
păsârǎn

* lăleī
* bǐchărâhkăn
ânâkun
* ûrăt
wâllâ bûâksă
sâhrinâ ; sı̂âhrinâ
bâgu
ngâwǐ
dom
kâwiĭ ; kâvi
dom inĭ
sîâm
kăsiâmân
Ninety, (90)
Nipa-palm leaf for cigarettes
No
New

| News | ngâwǐ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Night | dom |
| Night, Last | kâwiĭ ; kâvi |
| Night, To- | dom inı̆ |
| Nine (9) | siâm |
| Ninety, (90) | kăsiâmân |
| Nipa-palm leaf for |  |
| cigarettes | tiggol |
| No | di |


| Noble birth | pânkât | pangkat |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Noise | hûru-hâră | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { rank haru-hara. } \\ (\text { See Distur- } \\ \text { bance })\end{array}\right.$ |
| None | wai |  |
| Noose | taingă | North |


| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - |  |  |
| North-east | tûngârâ | $\begin{cases}\text { tenggara. } & \text { Mak., } \\ \text { tunggara; } & \text { Day., } \\ \text { tanggara, } \\ \text { wind }\end{cases}$ |
| North-west | hilâgâ ; hâbâgât | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { barat. Sund., ba- } \\ \text { rut; Jav., barat, } \\ \text { storm; Mak., ba- } \\ \text { ra, W. wind; } \\ \text { Day., barat, W. } \\ \text { wind, storm } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Nose | ilông | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { hidong. Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., irung: } \\ \text { Bat., igung; } \\ \text { Tag. and Bis., } \\ \text { ilong } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Nose, Running the | sipûn |  |
| Not | bûkun | bukan |
| Not, Do ; don't | eio |  |
| Not yet | di-pâ |  |
| Not quite | wâllâ-pâ |  |
| Noxious | * bisă | bisa. (See Deadly) |
| Nursery(for plan orchard | kubûn | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { kabun, garden, } \\ \text { plantation. Jav. } \\ \text { and Sund., kebon } \end{array}\right.$ |

## 0

Oar; paddle * daiăng ; bogsei
dayong. Occurs in Jav., Sund., Bat. and Day. Gayong in Mak., Bug., Tag. and Bis.
Oath sâpâh
Obey, to âgât

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Obscure ; dark | $\lim$ |  |
| Odour | mâhmud |  |
| Of | diă |  |
| Offence | * dosâ | dosa. (See Crime) |
| Often | biâksă-biâkssǎ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { biasa, accustomed. } \\ \text { Kw., biyasa; } \\ \text { Sund., bisa; Bat., } \\ \text { biyasa, enough ; } \\ \text { Mak., biyasa; } \\ \text { Tag., bihasa } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Often, How | mâkă-pilâh |  |
| Oil | lânâh |  |
| Oil, Kerosine | lânâh-lûpă * |  |
| Old ; aged | măâs |  |
| Older, The | mâ'ûtông |  |
| Omit, to ; forget | kălûpâhân | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { lupa, to forget, ka- } \\ \text { lupa-an, forget- } \\ \text { fulness } \end{array}\right.$ |
| On | hâtâs | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { atas, occurs in } \\ \text { Sund., Bat. and } \\ \text { Day. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Once | kumǐsân |  |
| One | ĭsă ; ǐsai ; hâmbûk |  |
| One, It's all |  |  |
| Onion | * bâwâng | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { bawang. Occurs in } \\ \text { Jav., Sund., Bat. } \\ \text { and Day. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Only | * sehêjâ | sahaja |
| Open | okei |  |
| Open, pearl shells, to | sǐsǐoen |  |
| Opinion | pikǔlân | $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { pikir-an, fikir-an. } \\ (\text { See Imagine })\end{array}\right.$ |


| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Opium, | *chându; mâdǎt | 「chandu, (prepared opium), madat, (raw opium). Jav., Sund. and Mak., chandu ; Bat., sandu; Jav. and Sund., madat |
| Oppose, to | măgâto |  |
| Order, an | * hûkum | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { hukum (Ar.). Jav. } \\ \text { and Sund., hu- } \\ \text { kum; Bat., ukum; } \\ \text { Mak., hukung; } \\ \text { Tag. and Bis., } \\ \text { hokom } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Origin | *âsâl | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { asal. Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., asal } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Orphan | yâtĭn | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { yatim }\left(A r_{.}\right) \text {. Sund., } \\ \text { yatim } \end{array}\right.$ |

$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Other; another ; } \\ \text { different }\end{array}\right\}$ dugeing
Our nâmu ; -mu
Out, outside hâgoă
Out, From
dain hâgoă

Out, to Cast bîgit

Out, to Cry tâtwâk
Overboard nâhog; hâgoă
Overflow, to mâlipût
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Overgrown with } \\ \text { weeds }\end{array}\right\}$ hipu bâgun
Owner
dâk

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $P$ |  |  |
| Packing case Paddle, to | tông mă'bogsei | (See Cask) |
| Pail, bucket | bâldǐ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} (\text { See Bucket } \\ \text { Note on p. } 384) \end{array}\right. \text { and }$ |
| Pain | sâkit | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { sakit. Jav., Tag. and } \\ \text { Bis., sakit; Bat., } \\ \text { sahit } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Pair, a | lĭmbâng |  |
| Palace | *ăstână | astana (Pers.) $\dagger$ |
| Palpitate, to | mǐdpĭt |  |
| Pan (iron) | kăhă |  |
| Papa, father | âmâ |  |
| Paper | *kărtăs | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { kartas (Ar.). Jav.and } \\ \text { Sund., kertas; } \\ \text { Mak., karatasa } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Parasol ; umbrella | *păyông | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { payong. Occurs in } \\ \text { Jav., Sund., Day., } \\ \text { Tag. and Bis. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Parcel, a | putus |  |
| Part, a | *bhâgîân | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { bahagi-an (See Dis- } \\ \text { tribute) } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Part to ; cut in two sǐpâkăn. |  |  |
| Part with, to take | tulông | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { tulong, to help. Oc- } \\ \text { curs in Jav., Mak., } \\ \text { Bug., Day., \& Tag. } \\ \text { In Bis. tabang } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Partition ; wall | *dĭnding | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { dinding. Sund., Bat., } \\ \text { Tag. and Bis., ding- } \\ \text { ding; Mak., rinring; } \\ \text { Day., dinding } \end{array}\right.$ |

$\dagger$ Persian, astana, a threshold, a Fakir's residence ; from Sansk. sthana, place.-Ed.

English.
Partner
Pass by, to
Passage (through)
Paste; cakes
Pawn, to
Pay, to băyăd

Pay wages, to tǎndâng
Pea; bean, *kăchâng

Pearl
Peasant, a *raiăt

Pedigree
Peel, to

Pen

Pepper
Perfect ; complete
Perhaps
pângkăt
paisân ; paisǐh
*kălăm
sandar. Bat., sindor
(bayar. Jar., Sund., Day. and Tag., $b a$ yar; Mak., bayara; Bis., bayad
tandang, wholesale
\{kachang. Jav. and Sund., kachang mutia, mutiara (Sansk., mutya) ra‘iyat. (Ar.) † Jav. and Day., rayat, the household or retainers of a chief
pangkat, rank (See Skin)
(kalam (Ar.). Jav., Sund. and Day., kalam; Mak., kalang
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { lada. Occurs in } \\ \text { Sund., Bat., Mak. } \\ \text { and Tag. }\end{array}\right.$
ganap
kalau-kalau
$\uparrow$ "In the Europeo-Asiatic jargon, 'Rayah' is the Turkish, 'Ryot' the Indian, peasant; both, you would scarcely believe the feat of cacography, being one and the same Arabic word ra'iyyat גعی " (Burton. Sind Re-visited, I, 299.)

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Period (time) | logei ; *wâktu | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { waktu }(A r .) \text { Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., waktu; } \\ \text { Mak., wattu } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Permanent | hâwă |  |
| Perspiration | hulâs; ulâs |  |
| Pick, (to gather) | pusûd |  |
| Piebald | lâg | bělang. Jav., belang and welang ; Sund., and Day., belang, Bat., bolang ; Mak. balang |
| Piece, a bit | ângûtûl | kětul, a piece, lump |
| Piece (of cloth) ; bolt, a | \} hângbus |  |
| Pier | tǐtîan; *jămbâtăn | (See Bridge) |
| Pig | bâbûí | babi (See Hog.) |
| Pigeon | âsung |  |
| Pigeon (green) | lâbûyu |  |
| Pigeon (large) | bogôk |  |
| Pilgrim | *hâjĭ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { haji (Ar.). Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., haji; Mak., } \\ \text { aji } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Pillar; post | toko |  |
| Pillow | ûân |  |
| Pilot | mâlĭm | (See Mate) |
| Pincers | gipit | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { sepit, penyepit. Jav., } \\ \text { sapit } \text {, Sund., jepit; } \\ \text { Mak. and Bug., } \\ \text { sipi; Tag. and Bis., } \\ \text { sipit } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Pineapple | pisâng | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { pisang, + banana. Id. } \\ \text { in Jav. and Day. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Pirate Pit | pângôrâb ôngâk |  |


| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | damar. Occurs in |
| Pitch ; resin | *dâmă | Jav., Sund., Bat. \& Day. In Mak., $D a-$ mara |
| Pitch (at sea), to |  |  |
| Pitcher ; water-jar pûgâ |  |  |
| Place | *tămpăt | tampat |
| Place of, In | gântı̆in | (See Exchanged) |
| Place, to | bûtâng |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Plain, a; open } \\ \text { ground }\end{array}\right\}$ | \} pântei | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { pantei, beach (See } \\ \text { Flat and Level) } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Plant, to | tănâm | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { tanam. Jav. \& Sund., } \\ \text { nanem (Jav., tanem, } \\ \text { a plant); Bat., ta- } \\ \text { nom; Mak., tannong; } \\ \text { Tag., tanim; Bis., } \\ \text { tanam } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Plants | poko | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { pokok. Jav., pokok; } \\ \text { Bat., pokoh } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Plate, a |  |  |
| Play, to (music) | pănaiăm-naiăm | main (See Act) |
| Play, to (games) | pănaiăm |  |
| Pliant ; flexible | bâlĭoen |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Plough, a pearl- } \\ \text { shell dredge } \end{array}\right\}$ | \} bâjâk | baja |
| Pluck feathers, toPlump ; fat | lârûtăn |  |
|  | mătâmbok | těmbûn |
| Plunge in, to ; dive lûrop ; mâklûrop |  |  |
| Pock-marked | pâlĭ-pângkut |  |
| Pocket | bosâh |  |
| Poem | *pântun | \{pantun, stanza of 4 |
| Point (of land) | tândôk | tanjong (See Horn) |
|  | $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Point (of a wea- } \\ \text { pon, \&c.) } \end{array}\right\} * \text { tûju, }$ |  | (tuju, to point, to aim; |
|  |  |  | $\{$ tuntung. point of a <br> \{ kris. Jav. \& Sund., tungtung |



[^21]English. Sulu.
Price ; rate
hâlgă
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Prince ; heir ap- } \\ \text { parent }\end{array}\right\} *$ Râjâh ûdă
Profit
Prohibit, to
Promise
Promontory
Proprietor
Protect, to
Provide, to ; get $\}$ ready
Provisions
Proxy
Prudent
Pull, to ; haul, drag hêlă
Pulley
Pulse, the
Pump * pômpă
Pumpkin ; calabash kălăbâsǐ ; * lâbu
Punish, to
Puppy
Purchase, to ; buy
Purpose; inten-
tion
Pursue, to
Push, to
Put, to
Put out, to ; extinguish \}pông
Put away, to pauk

## Q

hukumân
ănâk êdu
mì
ûntông
liâng
*păjânjuiân
*tânjông
dâg
pălỉhhâră
sâkăp
lûtuhân
*wâkǐl
*bijâk
timôn
bâdlâp

* mâksûd
mâkûrul
tiod
bûtâng
pông

Quake, Earth- linuk
Quarrel, to ; fight bântâh
Quarter, a
ôngûtut

Malay.
harga (See Charge)
Raja Muda
untong (See Fortune)
larang
per-janji-an
tanjong (See End)
(See Bring up)
wakil ( $A r$.)
bijak
(See Drag)
bomba (Port.)
labu (See Gourd.) ukum. (See Order)
maksud ( $A r$.)

| English. Sulu. | Malay. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Queer | * hêrân | (See Astonished.) <br> Question |
|  | ăssûwuh | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { sual (Ar.). Occurs } \\ \text { in Jav., and Day. }\end{array}\right.$ |

Quick sûmut
Quick; swift us-us; * lâju $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { laju. Sund. and } \\ \text { Day., laju; Jav., } \\ \text { laju, to follow. }\end{array}\right.$

| Quiet ; silent | dûmuhûn |
| :--- | :--- |
| Quiet ; calm | lināū ; mălināu ; |
| Quilt ; covering | chîup |
| Quit, to | igân |

## R

| Race ; running | * lûmbă |
| :--- | :--- |
| Race; nation | * bângsă |
| Rag | dâgmei |
| Rage (of Rajah) | * moekă |
| Rail at, to ; abuse măningât |  |

$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { lomba. Jav., lumba, } \\ \text { to rise up. }\end{array}\right.$ to rise up. (See Family)
\{murka. Jav., murka, \{ greedy, dissatisfied.

| Rain | ûlân |
| :--- | :--- |
| Rainbow | * plângie |
| Raise, to ; lift bûât <br> Rake, a kâs |  |

(ujan and hujan. Jav., hudan ; Sund., hujan; Bat., udan; Day., ujan; Tag. and Bis., olan.
\{ pelangi. Tag. and $\{$ Bis., balanggao.

English.
Rape
Rapid (of water
Rare ; precious măhâng
Rat
Rattan
Ravenous; hungry
Raw ; uncooked

Read, to
membâchă
pănîâpân
Ready
Ready, to Get
Reasonable
Recede, to
Recent

Reckon, to
shâgau mătigdă
âmbau
whai
hâbdĭ
hêlāū

Malay.
Sulu.
$\qquad$

| Read, to | membâchă | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { bacha, Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., wacha, Mak. } \\ \text { bacha; Bat., Day., } \\ \text { Tag. and Bis., basa. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ready | pănîâpân | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { siap, ready; meny- } \\ \text { iap-kan, to make } \\ \text { ready } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Ready, to Get | mâksâpâk |  |
| Reasonable | aun sebab |  |
| Recede, to | sâggâ ; sibûk |  |
| Recent | bâgu | baharu (See New) |
| Reckon, to | itûngân; * bilâng | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { itong and hitong. } \\ \text { Itong occurs in Jav., } \\ \text { Sund., Mak. and } \\ \text { Day. (See Compute) } \end{array}\right.$ |

Recognise, to kilâh
Recollect, to * ingât
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { ingat. Jav., enget; } \\ \text { Sund. and Day., } \\ \text { ingat; Bat., ingot: } \\ \text { Mak., inga. }\end{array}\right.$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Recover, to } \\ \text { (from illness) }\end{array}\right\}$ kâhûlĭ
Red; scarlet; polâh
Reduce, to lessen, kulângân
Reef; rock; tâkut
Reject, to
bugit
English. Sulu. Malay.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Relation, a; con- } \\ \text { nection }\end{array}\right\}$ taimănghûd; * kaum kaum ( $A r$.)
Relief ; help * tûlông (See Part)

Religion * ăgâmă $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { agama (Sansk.) } \\ \text { FoundinJav.,Sund., }\end{array}\right.$ Mak., Bug. and Day.
Rely upon, to mâkândul
Remit, to ; forgive * ămpûnkân
Remnant kâpin
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Remote } ; \text { far ; dis- }\end{array}\right\}$ meio
Remove, to; change the place
Repay, to
pǎkbaiyât

Reply, a
dâwǎ ; * jăwâb;
(See Change)
(bayar (See Pay)
jawab (Ar.). Jav. and
Sund., jawab;
Bat., majuwapkon, to reply; Day.,jawap (See Answer)

Report, à ; rumour, ngâwĭ
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Represent, to ; } \\ \text { complain }\end{array}\right\}$ beitai
Representation, hâlâv
Reprove, to
măngǐndûk

Reputation ngân
Request
pâângaioiân
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Require, to ; } \\ \text { want; like }\end{array}\right\}$ mǎbaiyă
Require, to ; de- $\} *$ tuntut $\quad$ tuntut. Jav., tut; tunmand; $\}$ tûntut
English. Sulu. Malay.

Rescue, to
mâkrâmpâo bâlĭk $\{$ rampas, to match, sâlĭ sâlĭ dâgbus-niấ
Resemble him, to Reserve, to tauk

Reside, to * tingâl
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { tinggal. Jav., Sund. } \\ \text { and Bat., tinggal; }\end{array}\right.$ Mak., tinggala (See Cede)
Resign, to ; give up, mâksêrâh $\{$ plunder (See Booty)
bulitêk
âto
Resist, to
mâkhôrmăt

* sûpân
mâlempâng
dûmehĭl bâlǐk

Restrain, to lââng
(See Honour)
supan
Rest, to ; repose ;
Restore, to
(larang. Jav., larang, rare, larangan, forbidden; Sund. and Mak., larang ; Bat., rarang

Result

* âkhoenyâ

Retain, to ; keep sâgau

Retaliate, to bălâsǐn

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Revenue, | * hâsíl | \{ hasil. Jav. and Sund., |
| Reverse, to ; change | \} ûbâhǐn | ubah (See Change) |
| Reverse ; quite different | \} dŭgeing |  |
| Revile, to | mâksimut simut |  |
| Revive, to | * sedêr | sedar. Bat., sodar |
| Revolt, to | * drâhkă | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { derhaka. Jav., dura- } \\ k a \text {; Sund., doraka } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Revolution (of heavenly bodies) | \} pănauân |  |
| Revolve, to | măgligât |  |
| Reward | tângdân |  |
| Rheumatism | * sengâl | sengal (badak. Jav. wadak |
| Rhinocero | * bâdâk | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Sund., Bat. and } \\ \text { Day., badak; Mak., } \\ \text { bada } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Rib, a | bukoeg rûsok | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { buku, joint ; rusuk, } \\ \text { side ; tulang rusuk, } \\ \text { rib. Bat., rusuk; } \\ \text { Mak., rusu; Bis., } \\ \text { gosok } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Rice ; paddy (unhusked) | \} pei |  |
| Rice (husked) | boghâs | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { bĕras. Jav., beras and } \\ \text { wos; Sund., beyas; } \\ \text { Bat., boras; Mak., } \\ \text { berasa; Day., be- } \\ \text { has; Tag., bigas; } \\ \text { Bis., bogas } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Rice (boiled) | kauoenoen |  |
| Rice (crops) | pauotân |  |
| Rich; wealthy | deigâhân |  |

English. Sulu. Malay.

| Riches | * kâkâyâân | ka-kaya-an |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ride, to | tûngông | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { tunggang. Jav., tung- } \\ \text { gang, to sit; Sund., } \\ \text { tonggong, the seat } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Ridge of a roof | bûbungâng | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { bumbong-an and bu- } \\ \text { bung-an (See Roof) } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Right ; starboard | pâtoh |  |
| Right ; proper | mâtuûd ; * benâr | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { benar. Jav. and Sund., } \\ \text { bener }\end{array}\right.$ |
| Rigorous: severe | mâturâs | (See Hard) |
| Rim | * bibĭr | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { bibir, lip. Bat., bibir ; } \\ \text { Mak., bibéré ; Bug., } \\ \text { wizué } \end{array}\right.$ |

Ring, a
Ring, an Ear-
Ringleader
Rinse, to ; wash
chĭnchĭn
bâng
mââs mââs
ûgăsĭ

Rinse, to ; steep * răndăm

Riot, a
Ripe
mâ'hûru-hâră
măhênûk
Ripe, Over-
Ripe, Un-

Rise, to ; get up * bângûn
lândok măhênûk wâllâ pâ măhênûk
(chinchin. Sund. and Mak., chinchin; Bat., sinsin. Tag. and Bis., singsing subang (See Earring)

bangun. Jav., bangun, the latter part of the night; Mak., bangung, to get up; Tag. and Bis., bangon

Rise, to ; fly away mâglûpât
English. Sulu. Malay.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Rise, to ; shoot } \\ \text { (as plants) }\end{array}\right\}$ gumûâh
Rise in price, to mâtââs hâlgă
River
Road ; path
Roast, to
Rob at sea, to
Rob, to ; steal
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Robber, a; high- } \\ \text { wayman }\end{array}\right\}$
Robber, a; pirate Robber, a ; thief
Rock
Rod; stick
Roe, deer
Roe of fish

Roll up, to

Roll along, to
Roll (at sea), to

Roof
sûbâh
dâm

* pânggâng
mâkrômpâh mâktâkan
tau sugârûl
tau bâlângǐngĭ
tau mâktâkau
kârâng
* tôngkăt
* kejâng
ǐklog sĭn ǐstă
* gûlông
* gûling
mâlĭngǎn
* bûmbông ; âtâp
\{naik harga (See
\{ Charge)
(See Brook)
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { panggang. Occurs in } \\ \text { Jav., Sund., Bat., }\end{array}\right.$ Day. and Tag. me-rompak
karang. (See Crab)
(See Cane)
\{ kijang. Jav., kidang ;
\{ Bat., hijang
gulong. Jav., Sund. and Mak., gulung; Bat., gulang; Tag. and Bis., golong
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { guling. Jav., gamu- } \\ \text { ling (guling a bol- } \\ \text { ster) : Sund., guling }\end{array}\right.$

Cbubung \& bumbong.
Sund., wuwung; Bat., bubung; Mak., bumbung ; Bug., buwung; Tag. and Bis., bobong ; Jav., atep; Sund., ateup; Mak., ata; Bis., atop

English.
Sulu.
Malay.
lângĭt lângit sĭn si- $\{$ langit-langit; mulut. mut
wâk
*tămpăt
tâmbok

Roomy
lâpâng

Root, a
Root ; origin

Root, to Take
Rope
Rotation, In
Rotten ; foul
Rotten; decayed; worn out
Rough
*âsâl
măgâkâg ber-akar
lûbĭt; lûbǐk
mâ'gântĭ gântĭ (See Exchange)
(See Heaven)
gagak. Jav. \& Sund.,
$\{$ gagak; Bat., gak; Mak., kala; Day., (See Place)
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { lapang. Jav., lawang, } \\ \text { a door; Sund., la- } \\ \text { pang, waste land; } \\ \text { Bat., lapang, aroad; } \\ \text { Bug., lampang }\end{array}\right.$
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { akar. Sund., akar; } \\ \text { Bat., ahar; Mak., } \\ \text { aka }\end{array}\right.$

Round


「kuliling, surround ; bulat, round ; buntar, circular. Sund. kuliling ; Mak., kuling, to return; Day., kuling, to be surrounded. Jav. and Sund., ulat, face. Mak., bula; Day., bulat
English. Sulu. Malay.

Rouse, to ; waken pukauinn

Rudder * kâmûdǐ
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Rude; unman- } \\ \text { nerly }\end{array}\right\}$ wai âdât

Rule, to * mămărentâh
parentah, memarentah. Jav. and Sund., parentah; Mak., parenta; Day., rentah

| Rule, to * mămărentâh | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { parentah, memaren- } \\ \text { tah. Jav. and Sund., } \\ \text { parentah; Mak., } \\ \text { parenta; Day., } \\ \text { rentah } \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Rump pigǐk |  |
| Run, to dumâgăn |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Run against, } \\ \text { to ; charge }\end{array}\right\}$ măglângât |  |
| $\underset{\text { Run away, }}{\text { Rus }}$; $\}$ mâgwĭ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { pĕrgi, pĕgi, měmĕgi, } \\ \text { to go. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Rush, a (plant) * răntek | rantik |
| Rusty, to Become măgmângĭ |  |

## S

$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Sacrifice, to ; } \\ \text { slaughter }\end{array}\right\}$ sûmbe
Sad; sorry; difficult sûsă
Saddle
pâkol

Safe ; safety *sălâmât
(See Kill)
(See Care, Difficult)
[salamat. (Ar.) Jav. and Sund., salam; Mak., sallang; Mak. \& Bug., salama, happiness;
Day., Tag. and Bis., salamat

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sago | rûmbĭă | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { rumbia. }{ }^{\text {Mak., rumbiya }} \end{array}\right.$ |
| Sail | laiyăg | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { layar. Jav. \& Sund., } \\ \text { layar; Bat. \& Day., } \\ \text { rayar ; Tag. \& Bis., } \\ \text { layag } \end{array}\right.$ |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Sail, to ; to make } \\ \text { sail } \end{array}\right\}$ | măklaiyăg | ber-layar |
| Sailor, a Foreign | k'lâsĭ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { khalashi. Hind., kha- } \\ \text { lasi from Ar. kha- } \\ \text { las } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Sale by auction | *lêlông | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { lelong (from Port. } \\ \text { leilão). Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., lélang; } \\ \text { Mak., lelong } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Saline ; brackish | mǎâsĭn | masin |
| Saliva | lûrât |  |
| Sallow ; pale | *pûchât | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { puchat. Jav. puchet; } \\ \text { Sund., puchat; } \\ \text { Mak., pucha; Day., } \\ \text { musat } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Salt | âsĭn ; âsĭm | (See Brackish) |
| Saltpetre | *sendâwă | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { sendawa. Jav., senda- } \\ \text { wa; Sund., chinda- } \\ \text { wa } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Salutation | âsâlăâm | salam |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Salutation } \\ \text { (when meeting) } \end{array}\right\}$ | âsâlăâm m | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { es-salam 'aleikum } \\ (A r .), \text { peace be on } \\ \text { you } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Salver of metal | *tâlâm | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { talam. Jav. \& Sund., } \\ \text { talam; Mak., ta- } \\ \text { lang ; Dag., talam } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Salver of wood | * dûlâng | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Jav., Sund., Bat., } \\ \text { Mak., Day., Tag., } \\ \text { and Bis. } \end{array}\right.$ |

$$
\text { English. Sulu. } \quad \text { Malay. }
$$

Same ; alike sâlĭ; sâlĭ sâlĭ
Same, It's all the wai bidâ
Same as this, The sâlĭ sâlĭ yeto
Sample
Sand
Sash round the waist
Satan
Satiated ; gorged kiănsûgân
Satiated; satisfied serâng-nâ
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Satisfaction ; re- } \\ \text { turn } \\ \text { Satisfaction } \\ \quad \text { content }\end{array}\right\}$
Sauce

Saucer tâpâk
tapak, palm of the hand, sole of the foot. $I d$. in Jav., Sund. and Bat. In Tag. and Bis., tapak, trace, track

Savage, a tau kâtîân
Savage ; fierce
mângĭ buûd
$\left.\begin{array}{r}\text { Save from, } \\ \text { (danger) }\end{array}\right\}$ sălâmât
Saving ; except * mălainkân

Saw, a
gaugârĭ
(See Safe)
melainkan
gargaji. Jav., graji;
$\{$ Sund., gergaji; Bat. and Mak., garagaji

Sawdust âpokniă
Say, I
Says, He ; said
Say, That is to
âku beită
laung-niă beheiân

English. Sulu. Malay.

Saying, a
Scab
păkâtǎâniă
Scabbard; sheath
Scald, to
gâgâăn
lâgobân
busogân

Scale (of a fish) hoinâpân; *sisek $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { sisik. Jav., Bat. and } \\ \text { Bis., sisik; Mak., } \\ \text { sisi }\end{array}\right.$ timbang, to weigh. Occurs in Jav., Sund., Bat., Mak., Bug., Day., Tag. and Bis. (See Mischief)
$\left.\begin{array}{r}\text { Scales for } \\ \text { weighing }\end{array}\right\}$ * tĭmbângăn

Scandal
Scar
Scarce
Scare, to
Scarecrow
Scatter, to
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Scattered ; dis- } \\ \text { persed }\end{array}\right\}$
Scent ; scented
*fitănâh
per-kata-an

| Scales for weighing |
| :---: |
| Scandal |
| Scar |
| Scarce |
| Scare, to |
| Scarecrow |
| Scatter, to |
| Scattered ; dispersed |

tigbâs; nâhiâ
mâhunĭt kâbâken
dâktoân
tâbĭnîân
mâmûâng ;sûbûngânm. em-buang, to throw
kaukauun
mâhmut
Scholar ; scholarly măpândei ; *âlĭm $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { pandei, 'alim }(A r .) . \\ \text { (See Clever, Learn- } \\ \text { ed) } \\ (S)\end{array}\right.$

| Science | elmu |
| :--- | :--- |
| Scissors | *gûntĭng |

(See Knowledge) gunting. Occurs in Jav., Sund., Bug., Day., Tag. and Bis. In Mak., gonching
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { kachip. Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., kachip }\end{array}\right.$
tanda. (See Brand)

English. Sulu. Malay.
$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Score ; twenty } \\ (20)\end{array}\right\}$ kauhân
Scorpion tângângâng
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Scour, to ; wash ; } \\ \text { clean }\end{array}\right\}$ dâktăkân
Scrape, to kâgĭsân ; kĭskĭsân $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { kikis. Day., ikis. } \\ (\text { See File })\end{array}\right.$
Scrape, to ; grate liĭs
Scraper, a; grater liĭsân
Scratch, to ; claw mâkâmâs
Scream, to mâksilohwâk

Screen, a kulâmbu

Scrub, to koskosân
Scrutinize, to ; examine
Scuffle ; affray
Scum; froth; foam
Scurf
Scythe
Sea
Sea-shore
Sea-sick
Sea-water
Sea-weed

Seal ; signet

Seal, to
Seam, a
Search, to
\} mâmârǐksâ
mâkâlu
bûkâl
lisâk
lălâpâ
dâgầt
higât
mẩhêlu
mâktûmbuk
laupân
mâklâwâg
tûbĭg măâsĭm; dâgât
âgǎ-âgǎ $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { agar-agar (plocaria } \\ \text { candida) }\end{array}\right.$
tumbûkun ; *châp $\{$ tembokan or kembokan, a small basin; kembok, abrass bowl tumbok, to pound
\{ preksa, memareksa. (See. Inquire)
darat, dry land

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | (musim. S |
| Season ; year | musĭm | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Day., musim; Bat., } \\ \text { musin and musim } \\ \text { Mak., musing } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Seat | lĭngkôrân |  |
| Seat, Take a | linngkû́t-nâ |  |
| Second ; secondly | kârnâ |  |
| Second (of time) | bâgu bâgu | (Sce New) |
| Secret | bisâră |  |
| Secretly | hĭtâpuk |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Section ( of a } \\ \text { subject) } \end{array}\right\}$ | pâsâl | (See Chapter) |
| Sediment Sedition | lûbug dâhulâkă | derhaka.(Sec Revolt) |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Seduce, to ; lead } \\ \text { astray } \end{array}\right\}$ | sâsât | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { sesat, to go astray } \\ \text { wander. Jav.,sasar, } \\ \text { Day., sasat } \end{array}\right.$ |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Seduce, to ; } \\ \text { deflower } \end{array}\right\}$ | mâkoerg |  |

See, to

Seed; grain * bijĭ
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { biji. Jav., wiji and } \\ \text { wijah; Bat. and } \\ \text { Mak., bija; Bug., } \\ \text { wija }\end{array}\right.$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Seek, to } \\ \text { Seemingly } \\ \text { Seine, a (net) } \\ \text { circular net } \\ \text { (to throw) }\end{array}\right\}$
Seize, to ; catch
Seize, to ; hold

Seldom

sâgau; mâksâgau;

kâpûtí

mâhûnet kâbâken
mâklâwâg
ĭnlûpâ rupa-nia
pûkut
laiât
\}pukat. (See to Fish)

Select, to ; selected mâgpĭ

Selfish
Sell, to
tâmăânı
pâgbĭ
\{pilih, memilih. (Sce
Choose) tema'a (Ar.) atarice

English.
Sulu.
pârâh
păkăriân
yâng mââs
*âkâl
mâpûngûng
aun sebăb ; * bijâk
Sensible
Separate;to divide; mâkbăhâjı̆
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Separate to } ; \text { set } \\ \text { aside }\end{array}\right\}$
Sepulchre * kûbôr
Servant bătâk
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Serve, to ; work } \\ \text { for }\end{array}\right\}$
Set out, to ; start mănau ; sûng-nâ
Set out, to ; (of ? Sultans)
Seven (7)
Seventy (70)
Sew, to
Sew up, to

Shade ; shadow
Shade ourself, to
Shake, to
Shake hands, to
Shaky ; loose
Shall
Shallow (depth)
Sham, to ; feign
Shame
Shameless
Shape
Share, a

Malay.
(See Capacity)
pengsan
(See Prudent)
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { mem-bahagi. (See }\end{array}\right.$ $\{$ Distribute)
(See Burying-place) \{ batur. Jav. and Sund., batur $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { inang, a female ser- } \\ \text { vant }\end{array}\right.$
lâmbûngân
sǐmilông
jûg-jûgăân
sălâmân
mâghâkul hâkul
mâbaiă ; sobei
hâbâbau
ûlâ-ûlâ
mâsipûg ; sopân
wai sopân jǐnês; dagbus;

* bhâjîân
mîânau
pitu
kâpituân menhâhê tâhêk
flindong, sheltered. 2 (See Darkness)
(See Safe)
olok-olok. (See Jest) (See Respectful)
(jines $A r$.) See Kind)
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { bahagi-an (See Dis- } \\ \text { tribute) }\end{array}\right.$

English. Sulu. Malay.

Share, to
Shark
Sharp
Sharp; acid
Sharp; cunning
Sharpen, to
Shave, to
She ; her
Shed tears, to
Sheep
Sheet, a (rope of a sail)
Shell of a nut
Shells (molluscs)
Shelter, to ; protect
Shew, to
Shield, a
Shift, to ; move
Shift, to ; change clothes
Shine, to ; shining
mâkbăhâjưân
kaitân
măheiĭt
măâslom
măpândei
mâghâsă
bâgûngân
sǐă
mâktângǐs (See Cry)

* bĭrĭ-bĭrí
jâmpông
ûghob
bubu
silung
êndu
tâmǐng
pĭndâhê
gântǐi
măsâıřă
kâpâl
kâpâl taiâg
kâpâl ma'bŭg-bŭg
tândog
bohângĭn
gûsuk; tâkut
\{unjuk, tunjuk. Jar., \{ unjuk
mem-bahagi-kan
(See Apt)
(See Cry)
biri-biri

Ship
Ship, Sailing
Shipwreck, a
Shiver, to
Shoal ; sand
Shoal ; rock

* Kapal in Javanese meams a horse (Farre Dict). In Tamil kappal signifies a ship or ressel (Caldwell's Comp. Drar. Grammar, $4 \diamond 1)$. Which side of the Bay of Bengal borrowed from the other?

Ed.

> English.

Sulu. tômpă
Shoe ;
$\square$
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Shoot with fire- } \\ \text { arms, \&c., to }\end{array}\right\}$ tĭmbâk
Shore (of the sea) higât
Shore, a; prop săgnâtăn
Short măhopu
Shot ; ball ; bullet pônglo
Shot, Small hâmbul

Shoulder ăbâghâ ; ăgâbă

Shout, to
Shrimp
Shuffle, to (at cards)
Shut, to
Sieve, to
Sigh, to

Silk

Silver; dollar
Simple ; easy
Sin
Sinew, a
Sing, to
mâksuâlâk
ûlâng
(See Lobster)
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { ayakan ; ayak, to } \\ \text { sift. Jav. and Sund. } \\ \text { ayak; Mak., aya }\end{array}\right.$ (See Breath)
(sutra. Jav and Sund., sutra; Bat., suntora; Mak. and Bug., suntara; Tag., sutla perak (See Dollar)
(See Commit)
(See Artery)

## English.

Sulu. nâsûnog
Singe, to

Single ; unmarried * bûjâng
bujang. Jav., zujang, unmarried; bujang, a servant; Sund., Bat. and Day., bujang

Single out to $;\}$ pikân
choose
Singular; curious âjai
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Sink, to (of } \\ \text { wood, \&c.) }\end{array}\right\}$ lûdâng
Sink, to (of boats) lûnot
Sirih leaf
bûyu
Sister
Sit, to
mâgûlâng linkud
Sit, to ; squat (as a native) $\}$

Six (6)

* ănăm

Sixty (6o)
Skilful
kăânămân
pândei
Skin ; peel
pais

Skirt ; robe
habul
Skull a
Sky
bukoeg-sĭn-hoh
lângit
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Slack off, to ; } \\ \text { pay out }\end{array}\right\}$ tûgutĭ
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { anam. Jav., enem; Bat. } \\ \text { and Bis., onom; Mak., } \\ \text { anang; Tag., anim }\end{array}\right.$
anam-puloh (See Apt)
\{ pais, to cook in a \{ wrapper of leaves
ber-sila
langit (See Heaven)
(turut, to follow. Jav:.
Sund. and Bat., turut; Mak. turu.

> English. Sulu.
$\longrightarrow$

Slap, to (in anger) mâksâmpăk

Slave
Sleep, to
Sleepy
Slow ; slowly
Small
Smell, a
Smoke
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Smoke, to (with } \\ \text { a pipe) }\end{array}\right\}$
Smooth mălânok
Snail, Sea-
Snake ;
Sneeze, to
Snore, to
Snout
Snow
Snuff,'to (a candle) pûngẳn ; pâteiăn
So ; therefore sebăb yeto
So and so ; just so âmonâ
Soap
Soil ; earth ; land lûpâ
Sole of the foot pâd-pâd sǐkǐ
Solid ; firm ; hard mâtûrâs
Some ; a little
Son
Song; voice; sound
Sorry; sad ; sor- $\}$ rowful
Sort, a
Soul, the
South ûg ; mâtûk mâkkîâro
inut-inut ; subul
âsivǐ
mâhmut
âsu asap
hângopûn
mănângkai
hââs
mămâhânoen
năghâgong
sûngâd

* sâbun
tho-tio
ânâk ǐssăk
tingoeg
sûsâ; mâgsûsâ hâtei (See Care)
* jěnĭs
nîâwâ
selâtân
(See Hard)
* thălj salju(Ar.). Jav., salju
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { tampar. Jav. and } \\ \text { Tag., tampal; Bat. } \\ \text { and Day., tampar }\end{array}\right.$ (See Servant)
$\left\{\operatorname{sabun}\left(A r_{\text {. }}\right) . J a v\right.$. and Sund., sabun

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
| South-east <br> South-west | selâtân-dıa <br> bârât-diă | selatan-daya, S.S.W. barat-daya, S. W. |
|  |  | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { tabur. Jav., tawur } \\ \text { and sazur; Sund., } \\ \text { tabur; Bat., sabur; } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Sow, to | sâburần | tabur ; Bat., sabur; Mak., taburu; Tag., |
|  |  | ( sabog |
| Speak, to ; address | bĭchârâ | (See Case) |
| Speak, to ; tell | baită |  |
| Speak, to ; say | laung | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { laung, to hail, e.g., } \\ \text { from a boat to the } \\ \text { shore } \end{array}\right.$ |

$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Speak, to ; talk a } \\ \text { language }\end{array}\right\}$ pomon
Spear, a bûjâk
Spectacles

* chărmĭn mâtă $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { chermin mata. } \\ \text { Eye and Glass) }\end{array}\right.$ (See
* rămpâh rămpâh $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { rampah-rampah. } \\ \text { Mak. and Bug., } \\ \text { rampa-rampa }\end{array}\right.$
laba-laba, lawa-lawa, and lawah-lawah. Bat., lawah; Day., lawa; Tag., lalawa; Bis., lavalava

Spin, to ; weave
Spine, the
Spit, to
Splice, to
Split, to
Spoon, a
mâkhâblun
dân-dân-taikut lûrât sûpâtoen sipâkĭn
sûduk; sûdur
sepak, to kick
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { sudu and suduk. } \\ \text { Sund., suru; Jav., } \\ \text { suru, a spoon }\end{array}\right.$

| English. | Sulu. | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { bělang. (See Piebald } \\ \text { and Rainbow ), } \\ \text { shaped leaf } \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
| Spotted | pâlâng |  |
| Spring tide | bulâgâs |  |
| Squall ; storm | hûnus |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{c} \text { Square ; square } \\ \text { timber; joists } \end{array}\right\}$ | păsâgĭt | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { pesegi and persegi. } \\ \text { Jav., pasagi } \text {; Sund., } \\ \text { persagi } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Stab, to Stable | tâgbâkăn beiĭ kûrâ |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Stake, a (in the } \\ \text { water) } \end{array}\right\}$ | hǐtâgbâ |  |
| Stand up, to | tîndûg |  |
| Star | bĭtoon | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { bintang. Kw. win- } \\ \text { tang; Jav., lintang; } \\ \text { Sund., bentang ; } \\ \text { Bat. and Day., bin- } \\ \text { tang; Tag., bitoin ; } \\ \text { Bis., bitoon } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Stare, to \{ | tântâng; dûngdûngân | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { tentang, to look at } \\ \text { opposite } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Starving ; hungry | hâbdĭ; yâp-dĭ |  |
| State ; country | bânŭă | (See Country) |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Stay, to ; wait; } \\ \text { remain } \end{array}\right\}$ | tâgăt tâgăt |  |
| Steady ; firm | dio-dio |  |
| Steal, to | mâgtâkau |  |
| Steam | âsu | (See Smoke) |
| Steel | kâhâ |  |
| Steep | mâlûd |  |
| Steer, to | mângâbûlĭ |  |

English.
Sulu.
Malay.

Stern of a boat hâbûlĭ

Stick, a
Still ; quiet
Still-born
Sting
Stingy
tôngkât
dâhoeng
mîâtei
kǐt-kĭt
mâhikut

Stir, to
cooking $)$ (in gilĭng
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Stir, to (in } \\ \text { cooking) }\end{array}\right\}$ gilǐng $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { giling, to grind, to } \\ \text { turn. } \begin{array}{c}\text { Occurs in } \\ \text { Jav., Sund., Bat., }\end{array} \\ \text { Mak., Day. and } \\ \text { Tag. }\end{array}\right.$

Stomach ; belly tîân ; tǐaun

Stone * bâtu

Stone of a fruit bigǐ
Stone, Precious * părmâtâ
Stool ; chair
Stoop, to
Stop till I come tâgârĭ âku
Stop, to ; hinder lângǐn
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Stop, to ; } \\ \text { staunch blood }\end{array}\right\}$ boetâkoen
Story, a; narrative mâkêsă
Stout; robust; fat
Straight
Stranded
Strange
Stream ; river
Stream, to Go up mâtu pâ hoh sûbâk
Stream, to Go down mwǐk-nâ ; mwĭ-nâ
Street
dâân


> English. Sulu. Malay.

Superior ; better lâudok măraiyau
Surf
mâ'âlûn
Surgeon; doctor tau mângobât $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { tukang ubat. (See } \\ \text { Medicine) }\end{array}\right.$

Surprise, to ; startle \}kîâblăân
Surround, to
mâlibut
Sivagger, to
Swallow, to
mâhibâht tuud
toenoen
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Swear, to ; take } \\ \text { an oath }\end{array}\right\}$ sâpâh ; mâksâpâh
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { sumpah. Jav., Sund., } \\ \text { Bat. and Day., sum- } \\ \text { pah; Mak.. Bug., } \\ \text { Tag. and Bis., sum- } \\ \text { pa }\end{array}\right.$

Swear, to ; curse mâksimut simut Sweat hûlâs
Sweat, to hûlâsăn ; ûlâsăn
Sweep, to mâksâpu sapu (See Broom)
Sweeper, a; broom sâpûhân
Sweet
maimu
Sweet potatoes ûvǐ
Sweetheart
mâkâshh
kakasih (See Love)
$\begin{array}{l}\text { Swelling, } \\ \text { swell }\end{array}$; to $\}$ hûmûbâg
Swift ; fast sûmut; mâ'sûmut
Swim, to mâklângoi
Swim, to ; float liălântuk

Swing, to mâkdûngdâng dondang, to rock
$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Swing, to (at } \\ \text { anchor) }\end{array}\right\}$ măbĭng


## T

Table
Tack, to (at sea) mâkbilok

Tail, a
ikog

Take, to kâwăk ; kauwâ

Take, to ; accept taimă
belok (See Abeam) (ekor. Bat., ikur ;
Mak., ingkong; Day., ikoh; Tag. and Bis., ikog

Take, to ; receive sâgouân
Take, to ; snatch hâwâsen
Take back, to kauwâ mâkbâlĭk
Take away, to kâwăkânâ
Take care, to dio-diou
Take heed, to *ingât
Take hold, to kâpût
Take prisoner, to siâgkan

Take up, to ; lift ângkâtoen
Tale, a * kissâh
Talisman, a tângkâl; * âzimât
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { angkat. Jav., Sund } \\ \text { and Day., angkat }\end{array}\right.$
(See Story)
tangkal, 'azimat $(A r$.$) .$
Sund., tangkal, abode of a deity;
Bat., tangkal
Talk, to ; address ;
discuss
Talkative
Tall
mâgbĭchârâ
mâksimut-simut
hâtââs

English.

Tambourine * gêndâng

| Tame | * jinâk |
| :--- | :--- |
| Target, a ; mark | sâsâr |
| Tarnished | wai châhîâ |
| Taro (caladium |  |
| esculentum) | ûpǐ |
| Taste, to ; try | sûlei sûlei |
| Teach, to | măngầǐ̀ |
| Teacher | * gûru |


| Tear, to | gisîk |
| :--- | :--- |
| Telescope | tolômpûng |
| Tell, to; relate | beitai |
| Temper; disposi- |  |
| tion | pâângai |
| Ten (io) | hângpo |
| Term, For what | pilâh mogei |
| Terms, On what | biâdin păjânjîan |
| Terrified | mâbûgấ ; hâbûgâ ; |
| Than | dau |

That ; those yêto

That, In order sobei
That which bêhâr
Theft
Their
Then; next
Thence
Sulu.

ûpǐ
măngâjĭ

* gûru
gisǐk
tolômpûng
beitai
pârângai
hângpo
pilah moge
mâbûgâ ; hâbûgâ ;
dau
tiăkauân
kânîlâh
obûs yêto
dârǐ ditu
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { itu. Jav., iku; Sund., } \\ \text { itu }\end{array}\right.$
Malay.
gendang. Jav. and Sund., kendang ; Bat., gondang ; Mak., ganrang; Day., gandang
fjinak. Id. in Jav., Bat. and Day. sasar, sasar-an
(See Bright)
\{ubi (See Sweet Po-
\{ tatoes)
(See Learn)
(See Instructor)
\{ gesek, to rub, scrape.
$\{$ Sund., gisik
tĕropong
$\}($ See Disposition $)$
(See $\Lambda$ greement )
lepas itu, after that deri situ

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| There | ditu |  |
| There | ditu | situ |
| There! | nâ! | nah! |
| Therefore | yâto |  |
| These | iân |  |
| They | silă |  |
| Thick (clothing) | dâkmul |  |
| Thick (ropes, needles, fishhooks) | măâslŭg |  |
| Thief, a | tau sugârûl |  |
| Thigh | pâh |  |
| Thin (clothing) | mânipǐs | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { nipis, tipis, mipis } \\ \text { and mimpis. Jav., } \\ \text { tıpis ; Bat., Tag. } \\ \text { and Bis., nipis ; } \\ \text { Mak., nipisi } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Thin (ropes, need les, fish-hooks) | menâhut | $\}$ halus (See Fine) |
| Thin ; lean | mâkaiûg |  |
| Thine ; your | mu; kaimu | $\mathrm{mu}, \mathrm{kamu}$ |
| Thing ; article | bârâng bârâng | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { barang. Occurs in } \\ \text { Jav., Sund., Bat. } \\ \text { \& Mak., Day., bara; } \\ \text { Tag., balang; Bis., } \\ \text { botang } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Think, to | pikil | (See Imagine) |
| Third, the ; thrice | ka'to |  |
| Thirsty | mǎhâpûs ; yûhau ; |  |
| Thirsty, Blood- | mâbĭngis | (See Cruel) |
| Thirty (30) | kâtluân |  |
| This | iân ; *inı̆ | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { ini. Jav., iki; Sund., } \\ \text { inya; Mak., anu } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Thorn, a | tunuk | unak |
| Thou; you | ikau | angkau, dikau |

English. Sulu. Malay.

Thousand ( $\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{0oo}$ ) ôngibu

Two thousand
( 2,000 ) duâ ôngibu
Ten thousand (io,000) sâ’lâksâ
sâbân
hinâng mâgubâ
to
to ôngkâsipôk
kâto
goengoen
liûg
Throw, neck throw
away bugit
laksa. Jav., leksa; Sund., Day., Tag. and Bis., laksa; Bat., loksa; Mak., lassa

Thread
Threaten, to
Three (3)
Three-quarters
Thrice
Throat; gullet
Throat ; neck
bâkul

| Thursday | âdlau |
| :--- | :--- |
| Tide | gâgât |
| Tide, Ebb- | lâang |
| Tide, Flood- | taub |
| Tide rip | âlûn |

Tie, to ; make fast ikoetoen
Tiger
hâlimau
Thumb
leher
$\}($ See Out $)$
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { hari khamis (Ar.). } \\ \text { Jav., kemis; Mak., } \\ \text { kamisi }\end{array}\right.$ (ikat. Tag. and Bis., \} gakot (See Fasten.) Charimau. Kw., ri$\{$ mong ; Bat., arimo; Day., harimaung

English.

Timber ; wood; tree

Sulu.
-
kâhûŭ

Malay.
「kayu. Id. in Jav., Sung., Mak. and Day. Bat., hayu; Tag. and Bis., kahong

Timid; frightened mâbûgâ
Tired
To
To (motion)
Tobacco (Chinese) hûn
Tobacco (for chew-
ing)
Toe
Toe, Great-
Tomb
biûnkâl
sikit
bâkul sikit
kubul
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { kubur (See Burying- } \\ \text { place) }\end{array}\right.$
To-morrow kĭnsûm
To-morrow, Day after-

Tongue, the dilâh
ǐsâb
Too ; also
Too; excessively;
very
Tooth
Tooth, Eye-
Teeth, Front-
Tooth, Grinder- bugông
Teeth, to File the lâgnâs
Toothache
Toothpick
Top (ridge) of roof bubûngâng
mângilú
tĭngă
lândûk
ipoen
tângo
ipoen ut


Two (2) dûă
Bothâdûǎ ; dûărûă

| Udder, an | dûroh |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ugly | măngĭ dâgbus |  |
| Ulcer | puru puru | puru |
| Umbrella | *pâyong | payong. (See Parasol) |
| Uncle | âmâkân; âmâân |  |
| Unconscious | nâpûnûng |  |
| Under | kăbâwâh | bawah. Mak., rawa |
| Understand, to | mâkăhâtĭ | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { mengarti } \\ \text { prehend }) \end{array}\right. \text { (See Com- }$ |


| Undo, to | howôrĭ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Unfold, to; unfurl hukâpin |  |
| Unreasonable | wai sebăb |
| Unripe | wâllâ pâ mâhênog |
| Unknot, to | ûbârân |
| Untangle, to $;$ | clear nâgloemoen |
| Until | sumâmpei |
| Up; above | pâtăâs; hâtâs |
| Upright | tindûk |
| Upside down | toengkĭoen |
| Urine | mihi |

English.
Sulu.
Malay.

## V

| Vegetables | saiul ${ }_{\text {n }}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { sayur. Jav. and Sund. } \\ \text { sayur; Day., sayor } \end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Vein, a | * ûrât | (See Artery) |
| Verandah | pântăân ; hâgoă |  |
| Very ; too | hûid ; lândûk; to |  |
| Village | * kâmpông | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { kampong. Id. in Jav., } \\ \text { Sund., Mak. and } \\ \text { Day. Bat. tampung; } \\ \text { Tag., kampun } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Vinegar | sûkâk | $\left\{\begin{array}{c} \text { chuka. Sund., chuka; } \\ \text { Tag. and Bis., suka } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Violate, to ; ravish | dâkupun |  |
| Virgin | dârâh | dara (See Maid) |
| Visit, to | tumibau |  |
| Voice | suâlă ; tǐngoeg | suara (See Shout) |
| Volcano | boât nâlûngkâg |  |
| Volume ; book | sûlât ; sûrât | surat (See Book) |
| Vomit, to | mâksûkâh |  |

## W

Wag the tail, to mâklâbâd
Wages

* gâjǐ

Waist, the mâhauut
Wake (another), to pukauûn
Wake (oneself), to bâtĭk
Walk, to panau
Wall, a
Want, to ; wish for mâbaiǎ
Wares
Warm ; hot
indâpopâh
mâpâsso

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Wart, a | ogûd |  |
| Wash clothes, to | daktakan |  |
| Wash, to ; bathe $\{$ | \{ maigo ; mêgo ; *mâkmûndǐ ; | \} mandi. Sund., mandi |
| Wash, to ; clean |  |  |
| Watch, to | kită kită |  |
| Water | tûbĭg |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { Water (salt or } \\ \text { brackish) } \end{array}\right\}$ | \} tûbĭg măâsĭn |  |
| Waterfall | tûbĭg mâholog |  |
| Watermelon | tǐmûn | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { timun and mentimun, } \\ \text { cucumber. Jav., ti- } \\ \text { mun and ketimun; } \\ \text { Sund. katimun and } \\ \text { hantimun; Bat., } \\ \text { ansimun; Day., tan- } \\ \text { timun; Tag. kati- } \\ \text { mun } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Wave, a | bombâng | Combak, gelombang. Jav. and Sund., om bak; Bat., umbak Mak. and Bug., bom bang; Tag. and Bis. hombak |
| W ave, to | mâgûyân | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { goyang. Occurs in } \\ \text { Jav., Sund., Mak., } \\ \text { Day. and Bis. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Wax | tâlu |  |
| Wax, Ear- | âtíh |  |
| Waylay, to | tâpok |  |
| We ; us | kâmu | kami (See Us.) |
| Weak; feeble | kaiăhûn |  |
| Weary | mâhâpus |  |
| Weather side, the | măâbâl |  |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Weather side, to } \\ \text { be on the }\end{array}\right\}$ | \} pâllĭs |  |

## English.

Weather, to Weave, to
Wedding, a Wednesday
Week, a
Weep, to
Weights

West
West, NorthWest, South-
Wet
When

Sulu.
pâsoengen
mâghâbloen
mâgtiâûun
âdlau âbââ
jûmăât
mâktângǐs
bâtu bâtu
bârât ; bâgât
hǐlâgă ; hâbâgât
bârât diă
măbâsâh
kâono
When, At the time kotikă yeto

Where
Whet, to
Whichever ;
whoever
Whip, a
Whip, to
Whistle, to
Who
Whose
Why
Wick, a

Wide ; spacious

Wide ; broad
hâdǐin ; hârǐin
âsâoen
$\}$ sio sio
lălâgut
lâgûtun
mầgtâghûí
sio
siŭ ; kĭusíŭ
meită
sûmbuhûn
mâlưâs
lêbâg

Malay. hari arba‘a ( $A r$.)
$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { juma‘at }(A r .) \text {. Jav. } \\ \text { andSund., jamahat } ;\end{array}\right.$
Mak., juma
(See Cry.)
(See Stone.)
\{barat (See North\{ west)
barat daya
(See Moist)
\{katika, time. Bat.,
\{katika; Day., katika
(See Grindstone)

Ssumbu. Occurs in Jav., Sund., Bat., Mak. and Day.
luas and lawas. Jav. and Sund., lawas (length of time) ; Bat., Lawas; Mak., luwasa
lebar

English. Sulu. Malay.


English.

| English. | Sulu. | Malay. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Write, to | mâksûrât | $\{$ menyurat, from surat. |
| Wrong f fault | mâksurat | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { (See Book) } \\ \text { (See Blame) }\end{array}\right.$ |
|  |  |  |
|  | $Y$ |  |
| Yam | ûpi ; kântâng | fubi; kentang (See |
| Yawn, to | mûngrâwân |  |
| Year, a | ângkâtăhûn | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { tahun. Jav., Sund. } \\ \text { and Bat., tahun, } \\ \text { Mak. and Bug., } \\ \text { tanug; Tag., taon } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Yellow | biânǐng | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { kuning. Jav. and } \\ \text { Sund., kuning; } \\ \text { Bat., huning; Nak., } \\ \text { kunyi } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Yes | hoo |  |
| Yesterday | kăhâpûn |  |
| Yesterday, The day before | \} tâgǐsâ |  |
| Yesterday morning | kăhâpûn măhimǎât |  |
| Yesterday evening | $\{$ kăhâpûn dom; |  |
| Yet, Not | wâllâ pâ ; dipâ |  |
| Yield, to ; submit | diog-nâ |  |
| Yolk of an egg | polâh-polâh |  |
| You | * kau ; kâmu ; ikau | angkau, kamu, di'kau |
| Young (animal life) | bâtâk |  |
| Young (fruit) | bârâk |  |
| Your | kaimo ; -mo |  |


 مسوامبی








 تيغخل دنگّري كُداوڤ باتو .


















-••



 .




 .




RAJA DONAN.






























برانقی













 .


RAJA DONAN.
كفراهو دان اورغ "وا اية ببراف فول دبري اهمس دان هردـ






 اذيرپ

 تله هـه بركاتـ







 -


v9
تياد برهننيي ميغ دان مالم ماك لالوله سمغي دكوال سووغي
























 م.











 سبرمول .












 برمبيف جوڭ








 بوإين


 .










 دودقله برسوك كوا باتو اين .











 مهگل اورغبسر











 مبله دارتن اكو اكن لاونّ








RAJA DONAN.













كفلاب ترفلنتنيغ لغسووغ هاتي .










مشگل هلبالغ فغليما لمنكر رعية بلاتننتراپ





.



 هس












RJA-DONAN.
















 بركايوه كلاودس دغن مـؤوڤ ديري اية .



 راج دونن فون بركايوه باليق ماك راج فيكس فور فور تمغيلله بركراه







































 مغل تومبوهن





.


















 فادغ جارق فادغ تكوكر اكن منودوغ كملوان ابغ كبة راج راج فيكس








 فادغ تكوكر اكن مسنودوغ كملوان ابغ كيبت راج فيكس ددالم نالّري ايـت .
 فرگي ملغخر اين تياد اكن باليق لاگي مغغادف توان توان فنري همغيرله



 .


















كاواوچ












RAJA DONAN.
فنتري اليت سراي بركاة افكه سببن ادنل برگورور سلاكو اين. ماك




 اورغيغ هضبر دمبيتو هابيله هورو هارا تياد بركنتهوان لاكوپ
 كفراهو مهمبوجق راج فيكسسهاندق دبا
 دايا داتس اكو مراك ترلالو مركاپ


 راج فبكس فون برلاير فولغ كذخريّه ابيبرم بيبرو تله سله راج فيبكس فولغ ايـي .

















 كنيكايه .


















 تواهث هي سيا هارو









 هابس جادي ثاد












 ددغر اوله توان، فتنري .






 دوا تافق كتبخاپ .




RAJA_DONAN.













 -مـغغ ايم لالو اي برفنتنون دمـكين بوايس
1, را













 . -











 .




RAJA DONAN.













.









غايب سكالي مراك ايمغ توا ايينغون ترلالوله تاكوة كالو الوب دمبركا


 دافـت .








 لغسوغ بودت ايــ دباوا






 فنتري ماك بودق ايتشون برباگي نله لاكوث تياد بوله ترلنتق درفه

RAJA DONAN.
 -
 ليواهـ











































RAJA DONAN.






 .
 .



جاڤن دبونه باورا كهاري دغن سخرات













 داتس ديري اغكو











 مهنـلـغ توان فنتري يغلدمكين اين .







 كتنكوتّ لاكوپ متناله مشغي كبالي دفـندغ اوله راج بنداهرا مغغكو
















 ماك كاة رابج بنداهرا مثغكو بومي هي انق مسغ اغكو تبوفـ







 دودت مناغيس ترلالم بوروت دوفاپ



























 يغ بوروتr
 هغل بودق




 مواراپ سردت اي مناغيس اية ماك تردغرله مواراپ كفل توان





 برجنهي تبي








 اورغ برسوك
 برهنتي دباوه مفوهن كايو فاي فولي ترلالو الو بسرپ





RAJA DONAN.









 كباوه اداله سوْرغ برهننتي دباوه فوهن كايو اية ترلا لالو ايلوق روه فارمن ماف توان فنري ايتفون ترلالوله براهيم كفل راج دونه الية







































 .














 كسوغي دان توان فنتري كدوا ايم برندم كاكي ثاغن ددالم فانو
 تيلدر فل تيغنتّن
ادفوى راج دونى فلـ مالم اية تله توان فتّري اية مدله برا برادو
























 توان فتّري اينثون ترلالوله هوكاب


- بركفنوسن































 مدكپثغ




RAJA DONAN.
















 .











































































RAJA DONAN.














 لالوت ايد








هبيره اية لالو دفرسمبمطكن كفل توان فنري ماك دسمبوة اوله توان











 هاتي توان فنتري ايـت ماك ايغون مناغ



 .





RAJA DONAN.



 ايتغون فوتس




 ترلوْنغت









 منهֶها



 دموره رنتيكن













 اونتوغ تواهن .







 ماغا


































 بربئي





RAJA DONAN.
























لان توان ثنتري چپي مودا وهي اليقكو دمناله كاكق تاهو مسيافله
 .




 توان فتري گفدايران ترلالو بايق فارده










 خبرپ .


RAJA DONASN.
 كاكف بوغا رمفي ايـت دان توان فنتري فون دسوكله مالف ران









 .
 .






 .























R.AJA DON.IN.
.




 تيخـ كالي تيكم فاته كريس اية ماك ترلا لالوله ماكيبت هاتي راج







 ليغ روol



筷


 باوا كفد كفل بدوري راج فتوكل ايهة مك كاك كاكف بوغا رمفي ايتغون


 .



 .










 هلبالغ بسر جوگت دامي راج دولن مرمائي فلدڤبي مبده فاته ايه

RAJA DONAN.



 .










































RAJA DONAN.































هلبالغ دان فغليمـا جوگـ م















RAJA DONAN.
-











 لدالمuب ملمين<




 يأن جيه همسب لا لاركن كاكف إوغا رمفغي ايين .












 اين فون ترلالوله تاكوتّ



 لاوة دان فغليها اغكوب بسي دان فغليما امـفيغ برانتنه دان فغليما












-رغاروغ تنتوله كية برتمو دغن راج فنتوكل ايه








 منچپابوة مالي




 بوننر بمبايغ .ك تمغخله مردم دهمبله هلوان كلمكابوة هـنات فور
-






 ببراف سله لماپ .















RAJA DONAN.
كاكق توان فنتري مننتا



 .



 اونّوغ اورغبغ بايق ماك كا كا











 لدن بولغ اولوپ

مالم برتلون سخل تمفيك يغبراني دان ريوه گڭق گمفيتا ترلالو
















 ماتيله





جادي دغن ايافن لالوداوسفكن ليلا اية سردت دايسي .لك دكرتقكن.




 -نـنتاء تيغ














 .














 دتغه لاوتن ايــ

















جوگت بلمنجا كا فوردپ دلالم مساري دوا هاري .






















 دلاود ايمن











RAJA DONAN.
اتس كانقr ايت بارغكالي همثيرب كيس بوباليق كنا كبنسا'ن. اينلهفشافافاتن واتثك همبـ توا
















 رمفي ايت ترلبيه ايلق درفل لام دان ترلبيه




هلملغ مندغر فركنا!










 بهارو برثّوله








 تدورن دمكيبنله فـنداغن فاتك

RRJA DONAN.
 روفاه




 بهغ هرا تّوا ايـت للالي دغن







 دنها كمل يريٌ راج دونـ
.




9
RAJA DONAN.











القصه ماك ترمبوتله فول فركتا'
 .


 كارن







RAJA DONAN.
فون بركاشـ واهي انقكو راج دونّ چوباله توان مهـاكي مشگل فكاين














 -
 همونلم باتو .




.




 ايت ترغ سمنابّ

















RAJA DONAN.











 دباوا نايق كرومه دسورة باوا كنغفي سوغي سردتـ دسورة سبثڭك

 -یهورة اروع مهبالج دما تولق بالا .








RAJA DONAN.
























هاك التنارا إبراف لما















 دان نغيري كوفق دان پراپڭ








 برتيلاك درفل فتغ



 لاكيץ ترلالم بسر تواله










 برموهن فرلغ كرومبأث

RAJA DONAN.
























RAJA DONAN.

. .


 فلدوك انتشن اية جكلو كبرات









فون برموهن فولغ باليق كرومهـپ








RAJA DONAN.




 اتو فون چالاك .





 .
 هراه ايت .

 تودثی مان ساه






RAJA DONA.
A MALAY FAIRY TALE.



 .













## RAJA DONAN.

[The Malay text of the following story, which is printed in the vernacular in this No. of the Journal, has never before been committed to writing. It is one of the cheritras which have been taken down verbatim from the lips of Mir Hassan. See Journal No. 17, p. 87.-Ed.]

(2)NCE upon a time, there was a very powerful King who was called Raja BESAR ; his consort was called Princess Lindongan Bulan, and the name of his kingdom was Mandi Angin. He had all that the monarch of a great kingdom ought to have-chiefs and ministers, warriors, soldiers and subjects, a fortified capital with a palace in it, and inside the palace a complete array of attendants, maids of honour, and officers in waiting. He was unfortunately childless, and so, of course, the one desire of himself and the Princess was to have a son and heir. They made vows at shrines and gave alms to the poor and presents to religious men, but it was not until the King had been on the throne for seven years and nine months that, to his great joy, it became apparent that the Princess was enceinte. She was three months advanced in her pregnancy when the King summoned his astrologers, seven brothers, to divine whether the unborn infant would be a boy or a girl and whether it would be fortunate or unfortunate. The attendants got everything ready for the ceremony-a large wax candle, holy water, parched rice, yellow rice, white cloth, and a small platform, sitting on which the diviners would become entranced. This done, the astrologers performed their incantations, commencing in the evening and going on until daybreak, when they emerged from the coverings with which they had enveloped themselves. By this time, they had become aware, through their mysterious art, and by indications the secrets of which had come down to them from their forefathers, that the expected infant would be a prince, and that he would be possessed of extraordinary qualities (ter-lalu besar tuah-nia menurus sampei ka langit yang ka-tujoh lapis dan ter-sĕndam lia bazaì sampci ka batu hampar tuah-nia).

But these astrologers were inwardly hostile to the King, and they said to themselves "if we declare that the prince will be fortunate, the King will get rid of him ; we had better say that there will be a curse upon him." Having resolved on this, they threw off their wrappings.

Then the King asked them the result of their divination, and with much apparent hesitation the traitorous astrologers delivered the false opinion they had resolved on. The infant, they said, would be a prince, but he would be possessed by every kind of evil influence, and any kampong or town in which he lived would come to harm. The King, on hearing this, remained silent and seemed to be deep in thought, and the false prophets took their leave.

Next day the King summoned a single old astrologer, and called upon him to prognosticate the future of the unborn prince. The old man was blind and deaf and infirm, and, when all the preparations for the ceremony of divination had been made, he made his way slowly with great difficulty into the hall where it was to take place. He was furious at having been sent for, and swore roundly at the Raja (behind his back) for the trouble he was put to. Some maids of honour overheard the expressions used, and teased the old man by pretending that they would go off and tell the Raja, and great amusement was caused when the terrified old man seized the end of the robe of one of his tormentors and vowed that he would marry her and so reward her, if she would not tell the King what he had said. They all laughed so loud that the King came out. Seeing the old astrologer, he called upon him at once to commence his divinations, which accordingly went on from sunset to daybreak. At the conclusion of the ceremony, the old astrologer announced that the infant would be a prince, that the prince would be gifted with every kind of fortunate quality, and that, if he reached the age of seven years, the kingdom would attain an unheard-of degree of prosperity, while the people would be peaceful and successful. "This is altogether different," said the King, "from the prognostication pronounced by the seven brethren." "I," answered the old man, "am blind and deaf and of failing memory, but in all that concerns the prince, your Highness may rely on what I
say." Then the old man took his leave and departed.
From 'the seventh month to the period of the Princess' confinement, there were great rejoicings and festivities. Labour lasted for seven days and nights, and, at last, on the eigth day, in the middle of a fearful storm of wind and rain, thunder and lightning, the Princess gave birth to a son. The infant dropped to the floor and disappeared into the earth, which, however, vomited him forth again, and he reappeared seated on a cushion, and with him a sword, a hen's egg, a kris, a lela (swivel gun), a flute, a piece of scented wood for burning, and some incense. This mightily astonished all the nurses and attendants, and the tidings were borne to the King. He, influenced by the forecast of the seven lying astrologers, would not permit the child to be brought into the palace, but directed that he should be taken to the river-side and placed in a ricketty old boat with a broken oar and set adrift on the river. He also directed prayers to be read and a ceremony performed to avert evil. The child was duly washed and the umbilical cord cut, he was then wrapped in swaddling clothes, and carried down to the boat by one of the midwives. A kajang was placed over him as an awning. The Princess wept on being told of the disposal of her baby, and she made her handmaids prepare a box containing every kind of garment that the child would want, and a large basket (tabak) full of all kinds of food, and these she sent down to the boat as a provision for the castaway. This done, the boat was set adrift on the river of Mandi Angin, and the King had special ceremonies performed (aruah dan mem-bacha segala d'oa penolak bala) and directed cannon to be fired as a token of joy at having averted evil from the kingdom.

Now, the King had an elder brother called Bandahara Tua, who lived at the mouth of the river. He, one day, was sitting with his wife at their house, when he heard guns firing at the town up the river, and he said to himself "Sure enough it has come to pass that a Prince has been born and they are firing guns in token of rejoicing at ridding the kingdom of a curse. How can any one, having just experienced the joy of paternity for the first time, have the heart to cast his new-born son away, just because a lot of seers and astrologers choose
to tell him something? " Pondering in this way, he made his way down to the private landing place, and there he prayed that God Almighty would direct his new-born nephew to him. A whole day and a whole night did he wait there on the watch, and about noon on the second day he saw a boat (kakap) coming down the river. Then again he prayed " O God, O Lord, may it please thee to cause that boat to come to my landing place!" No sooner had he uttered this prayer than the boat came down with extraordinary swiftness and ran alongside of his steps (datang me-lenggang-kan haluannia pada tangga jambatan itu). Down went the Bandahara to the boat and forthwith entered the cabin. The boat instantly floated out into the middle of the stream again, but thr Bandahara was much too busy covering the infant with caresses to observe this. When eventually he started to carry his nephew on shore, he found, to his astonishment, that he was out of sight of his home, being in fact some way out at sea. Resigning himself to the will of God, he made up his mind that nothing but death was in store for them both, but the boat kept on her way, never stopping in her course day or night and no disaster happened to them. In this way a year went by, and the child, at the end of that period, was able to talk, and gave himself the name of Raja Donan.

One day Raja Donan told his uncle to let go the anchor, so that they might rest for a while, there being no wind ; this was accordingly done, and there they lay for ever so long rocking about gently. One day the Bandahara, at his nephews' request, climbed up to the look-out place (tinjar-an karang) to satisfy the latter, who had a presentiment that some danger was threatening them. North, South and East were carefully scrutinised, all was clear in those quarters; to the West the Bandahara thought he saw a something ; it wasn't an island, and it wasn't anything floating; nor was it a cape or a town. At last he made it out to be a forest of masts like a grove of cotton-trees (tampak putih memutih cherapong mariam tiang laiar ber-sungit-an saperti dusun kabu-kabu), and then a fleet of ninety-nine ships led by one very large one, all equipped for war. Raja Donan was down below when his uncle brought him the news and warned him to
prepare for death. By mutual consent, Raja Donan proceeded to put on the magic garments which his mother had sent on board in a box, which he always kept at the head of his bed. $G r-r-r$ went the key as it grated in the lock, $c r-r-r$ creaked the hinges as the lid was raised; * then the magic clothes were taken out and put on one by one, trousers and girdle, kris and jacket, skirt (sarong) and turban. $\dagger$ When Raja Donan was dressed, he girded on his sword,-
pedang janawi jantan
mata-nia sa-lebar daun padi
pedang ber-sama-sama jadi dengan iya-nia-
(" a straight sword of the kind called janawi, the blade of which was of the breadth of a leaf of rice ; the sword which had been supernaturally produced at the time of his birth '") and he went on deck and walked about in his finery, and his old uncle's heart was heavy within him and his tears fell as he watched the boy and thought of what might befall him.

All this time the fleet was approaching. It was the fleet of Raja Chamar Laut of Mundam Batu, who was on board the leading ship-the Biduri. When he espied the prahu of Raja Donan (the Bunga Rampei or "mixed flowers"), he ordered some of his people to board her and enquire where she came from, where she was bound for, how many persons she carriedf what was the name of her commander, what merchandise she had on board, why she was waiting where she was, and did her crew know the customs, observances, language and religion of "the men of the sea" (orang laut).

Some idea of the size of the Biduri may be formed from the fact that the galley which was lowered to take the officer who was sent on this mission was of seven and a half koyans burthen and was manned by forty-four rowers! To the surprise of the officer when he approached the Bunga Rampei, he saw no one but a pretty child. To Raja Donan, therefore, he put the questions which he had been ordered to convey.

[^22]"This boat," said Raja Donan, "has come from the country of Mandi Angin,
deripada bendang yang tiada ber-batas
ayer yang tiada ber-ikan
tampat si-longkang ber-bunyi malam
tampat siamang minum ber-gantong tampat chinchili ber-ulang mandi
tampat orang yang makan paku kamahang
from the rice-fields where are no embankments,
from the waters where no fish are ever seen,
a lonely place where the ape howls nightly,
where the gibbon swings himself down to drink ;
a place haunted by the chinchili bird which bathes there unseen,
inhabited only by people who live on fern-shoots."-
"Thence it is that I come, and I have no purpose of going to any fixed destination, but am driven to wander on the sea by evil fortune. As for cargo, there are a few lengths of cot-ton-tree trunks and a case or two of carroway-seeds and some oranges; * also one kris with a waved blade, and one straight sword (janawi jantan). Master, mate, steersman, supercargo, boatswain and crew are represented by myself, for it is I who sail this boat. As for the customs and observances of those who live on the sea, the learning that has come down to me is simply this-that when there is a favourable wind one sets sail, and when the wind dies away one anchors."

The emissary of Raja Chamar Laut, who was all this time alongside in his galley, began to get impatient, and stated plainly that either tribute must be paid, or the Bunga Rampei would be seized as a prize. Raja Donan was by no means disconcerted, and answered politely that he would always conform to the custom of any country in which he might find himself. "I do not," said he, "refuse to pay the tax demanded, but first just ask the port-fire of my cannon, the point of my kris, and the blade of my sword whether I must pay or not. If they say I must pay, there is an end of the matter."

[^23]Back went the officer to his ship with the news of this defiance. Raja Chamar Laut, furious, upbraided his emissary with cowardice, and declared his intention of going himself. His counsellors implored him to do no harm to the child whose message they had just heard. They felt sure, they said, that he must be either an incarnation of the Dewatas, or else a Prince of an ancient royal house, and to use violence to him would only bring destruction on them all. But the Raja was much too angry to listen to good advice, and all was made ready for battle. For seven days and nights did the fleet fire cannon and muskets, and then the King ordered firing to cease, in order to judge of the result. When the smoke cleared away, there was the Bunga Rampei, floating unharmed and looking handsomer than ever. The Raja reproached his people with incompetence, and told them to stand by and see his personal prowess. Taking his own match-lock, powder and bullets, he prepared for action, but first had recourse to magic to forecast the result. To his disappointment, it was made apparent to him by infallible signs that he must be defeated. Nevertheless, he persevered, and his first shot brought down the mast of the Bunga Rampei. The damage was soon repaired. Raja Donan simply plunged overboard, hauled up the mast out of the sea, and fitted it in its place again. With a little lela (brass swivel gun) not more than a span long he fired a shot, which sunk the whole fleet of ninety-nine sail, leaving only the Biduri afloat. Thereupon he invoked the aid of the trusty craft which bore him, and forthwith the Bunga Rampei, of her own accord, ran alongside of Raja Chamar Laut's vessel. With a terrible shout Raja Donan sprang on board, his own boat sheering off at the same moment and keeping the Bandahara out of danger. Attacking furiously the warriors on board, he maintained the combat single-handed for three days and three nights, and killed them all. Finally, after a hand to hand fight, he defeated Raja Chamar Laut and cut off his head.

Left master of the vessel, RAJA Donan went all over her to judge of his prize, and came upon a cabin in which he found a beautiful maiden named Che Ambong, the younger sister of his dead foe-Raja Chamar Laut. Addressing her he
asked for water and sirih, saying that the battle had made him thirsty.
"Are you mad, boy," said the Princess, "to come and ask me to supply you with refreshment, after you have killed my brother and all his warriors? Take my life too that your fame may be complete."

The young Prince answered modestly, "It was not I who sought to do thy brother harm. It was he who began ; I did but retaliate."
"Be that how it may," replied the Princess, "slay me now and put an end to a life which can only be a misery if prolonged."
"However unhappy you may be," said Raja Donan, "my lot is a much more wretched one, for on the very day of my birth my parents cast me forth to be the sport of the winds and the waves."

The Prince's account of his misfortunes so softened the heart of the Princess, that she opened her cabin and let him in and fed him with all sorts of dainties. They agreed to be brother and sister, and, at Raja Donan's request, the Princess agreed to accompany him to his own vessel. He would let her take nothing with her but her betel-box and work-basket. All this being settled, he went forward and hailed the Bunga Rampei, waving his turban, and instantly the prahu came up swiftly alongside. Having transferred the Princess to her, Raja Donan sunk the Biduri in mid-ocean.

Then they recommenced the voyage, the Bandahara and the two children, of whom the Princess, of course, was much the elder. They sailed about for some time, and Che Ambong began to get tired of having nothing to do but eat and drink, and she tried to pursuade RaJA Donan to return to his own country. But he said sadly that he was not travelling for amusement or profit, but in pursuance of his own evil destiny. The tender heart of the girl was deeply touched when she heard him speak thus, and when she looked on him, for in truth he was of an age when he should have been looked after and cared for by nurses and attendants rather than left to sail the world alone. Then she told him of the cause that had made her quit her own country-Mundam Batu,-how a pow-
erful Raja called Petukal had asked for her in marriage, and how her brother Chamar Laut, not liking the match, had carried her off to sea. Raja Petukal had pursued them, but had run his ship aground at a place called Lubok Goa Batu, and had been delayed there for three months. He was even now pursuing them, and the Princess therefore advised that they should run along the coast keeping near the shore where large vessels would not venture, instead of sailing on the high seas.

Raja Donan pondered over his sister's story, she was evidently genuinely alarmed, and he was very sorry for her, so one day he went up to the look-out place (tinjar-an karang) and prayed to the Dewatas to send him a breeze-

> Angin yang ber-gambar orang Yang men-chabut chekor di-halaman Dan men-chabut malei-malei di-lumpur Dan me-rebah kerbau di-paddng Dan menyapu nyior dara di-haiaman balei Ber-gerénchit karang di-laut
" a gale so strong as to be visible in a form resembling human shape; one that would tear the chekor root from the ground and the malci-malei plant from the mud, which would lay prostrate the cattle feeding in the fields and sweep away the young cocoa-nut trees growing in the court-yard."
-a breeze which would drive the Bunga Rampei straight to the bay of Goa Batu and thus bring him face to face with Raja Petukal.

For seven days and seven nights did they scud before the breeze which sprang up, and one day, about noon, something was observable right ahead. As they approached, it was made out to be a fleet of ninety-nine sail. Then Raja Donan called the Princess and told her to rouse up the Bandahara and make him let go the anchor. This was done (the anchor weighed three bharas and the cable was five fathoms long) and then Raja Donan pointed out to the Princess the fleet right ahead of them, and of course she was terribly frightened.

Raja Petukal, on board his ship, looking out, became aware of a vessel anchored ahead of him, and he called some of his officers-Panglima Etam, Panglima Puteh, Panglima

Lela Tembaga, Panglima Lenggang Laut, Panglima Angkup Besi, Panglima Amping Berantah, and Panglima MaChang Ber-goling-and told them to go off to the Bunga Rampei and make enquiries. They accordingly let down a boat of twelve koyans burthen, manned by eighty rowers, and pulled off to Raja Donan's vessel. When they approached, they saw a very handsome boy sitting on the forecastle. They hailed him and asked him the name of the master of the vessel, whence she came, where she was going, what cargo she carried, how many persons were on board, the names of the mate, steersman, and the nationality of the crew ; also how long she had been anchored there, what armament she carried, and did the person addressed know the customary dues taken in these waters? All this was said in the name of Raja Petukal.

Raja Donan answered them much as he had answered the emissary of Raja Chamar Laut, saying that he constituted the whole of the crew of the ship, that his arms were all his cargo, and that the custom he followed was to sail when he had a fair wind, and to anchor in a calm.

A demand for tribute was met just as the former one had been.

Then the Panglimas went back to the Raja and reported the result of their mission. He flew into a fury, and refused to listen to their excuses and advice. Accordingly, as in the previous case, an attack began ; the fleet for seven days and nights kept up a continuous fire of cannon and musketry on the Bunga Rampei. After this Raja Petukal ordered firing to cease in order that they might see what had become of their enemy. But the smoke was so dense that it took three days to clear away, and when at last it cleared, there was the Bunga Rampei floating unharmed and looking better than she had done before. Raja Petukal swore at his people for their failure, and said that he would show them the way to do it. He loaded his own matchlock and used a magic spell to ascertain whether he would be successful or not. The result was unfavourable, but nevertheless, levelling his weapon, he fired, and his bullet struck the side of the Bunga Rampei doing some damage, which was, however, quickly repaired by Raja Donan and Che Ambong.

With his wonderful cannon which had already sunk one fleet, Raja Donan then fired a single shot, which sent ninety-nine ressels of Raja Petukal's fleet to the bottom, leaving afloat only the ship which carried the Raja. This Raja Donan boarded, uttering three terrible shouts, and then cut and thrust right and left, cutting off a leg or chopping off a head at every stroke, until not a single soul was left alive on board the vessel except himself and Raja Petukal. A single combat then took place between these two ; Raja Donin's sword was shivered into three pieces in his hand in a blow aimed at his adversary, but it was made whole again almost immediately. In vain did he stab Raja Petukal three times with his kris. The weapon broke off short in his hands each time, and after restoring it twice, he got angry and threw it overboard. Seeing this, Raja Petckal. threw away his sword and grappled with Raja Donan. They wrestled furiously, and at the end of the first round Raja Donan was hurled violently into space and fell into the sea in mid-ocean where he floated insensible. When he recovered sufficiently, he prayed to Sang Hyang Barma Sakti to replace him on board RAJA PetuKAL'S ship and the prayer had hardly left his lips when he was back again on the deck confronting his enemy. It was now his turn, and the next struggle ended in Raja Petukal being hurled into the air and falling into the whirlpool of Paut Fang$g i$, where he perished.

A beautiful princess, Tuan Putri Che Muda, the sister of Raja Petukal, was discovered in a cabin on board the vessel, and was persuaded by Raja Donan to accompany him on board the Bunga Rampei. A wave of his magic turban brought the latter alongside, and Che AMbong came on board and greeted the new-found damsel affectionately. RAJA Donan had now two sisters, and after they had eaten and drunk together, Che Muda's things were transferred to the small vessel and the large one was sunk by Raja Donan.

The seemingly endless cruise of Raja Donan's prahu now began again. When they had been seven days and nights at sea, he demanded of Che Ambong, who had travelled so much about the world with her brother, to know where he might find some great powerful kingdom with a Raja blessed with a
beautiful daughter. Pressed to give the information required, the two Princesses admitted that they did remember having heard a rumour, "borne by the passing wind, or by the running water or by the bird in its flight" (di-bawa angin lalu dan dibawa ayer hilir dan di-bawa burong terbang), that there existed two countries one called Gedong Batu ruled by Bandahara Mangku Bumi who had a beautiful daughter named Princess Ganda Iran, and the other called Bêram Biru where Raja Piakas reigned with his beautiful sister Telêpôk Chahya. The two ladies also related how it was currently reported that Princess Ganda Iran was already betrothed to Raja Piakas and they described Gedong Batu as only to be reached after a three months' voyage.

Raja Donan then went to the forward part of his vessel and stood in the attitude of one in mystic contemplation (ber-tiang tunggal dan ber-kıjang mĕgun) and prayed again to the Dewatas for a wind to take her quickly to the port of Gedong Batu. No sooner was his supplication uttered than the wished for breeze sprung up and sailing at a miraculous speed before it the Bunga Rampei reached the mouth of a large river in seven days. This the two Princesses pronounced to be the port of the country of Bêram Biru. Again they set sail and duly arrived at the mouth of the river of Gedong Batu where they anchored about evening (harimerimbang petang). Here Raja Donan performed a ceremonial ablution for which the Princesses presented him with limes and ricepowder in a golden basin (limau ber-ukup dan bedak bersatanggi). Then he bathed in the sea alongside standing on a skate (ikan raya) and holding on to a shark (ikan hiyu bengkong) which darted about here and there taking him with them, until his sisters were seriously alarmed and called him back. Then he came on board and changed his wet clothes for a rich suit and sat down and talked to the two Princesses till late at night. From them he learned that the palace of Raja Bandahara Mangku Bumi was seven days' journey up the river. Next morning about 7 or 8 o'clock when the sun was just getting hot and filling the land with its rays (matahari sedang memechah panas memenoh-i padang) RAJA DONAN had mats and carpets spread for one of his magic
ceremonies. He burned incense and fumigated his magic flute to which, after a prayer to the Dewatas, he addressed an invocation desiring it to play sweetly so that its sounds might be heard in the palace of the Princess Ganda Iran, seven days' journey off, by her and by her only. Then he blew in it three times; the first time the flute gave forth the sounds of twelve instruments, the second time it played as if twenty-four instruments were being sounded, and the third time it played like thirty-six different instruments, and its strains were so sweet and tender that the Princesses Che Ambong and Che Muda dissolved in tears and the music had to be stopped.

Now it happened one morning that the Princess GaNDA Iran was standing at her window. She had just got up and was about to chew betel-nut. She had the betel-nut scissors in her hands, one little chip of betel was already between her teeth and she was just in the act of cutting off some more when the sound of the distant flute, which was then playing with thirty-six instruments, arrested the blades of the scissors in the act of closing and they fell to the ground. Her old attendant saw her change colour and asked the reason. The Princess then described what she heard and bursting into tears vowed that she would never be satisfied until she found out the player of the magic flute. Then she went down into the garden and walked about pondering how she could despatch some messenger to the entrance of the port to find out the unknown player. While so pondering she came across a squirrel and she said "O dear, beautiful squirrel, will you get for me this instant three betel-nuts grown facing the east on a tree which is bearing for the first time and three leaves from the topmost shoots of a sirih-vine which have just outgrown the prop and are hanging over towards the east? If you are hungry come with me to my chamber and I will give you sumbu layang fruit to eat." The squirrel was much too devoted to the Princess to want any reward, and he started off at once and before evening was back again with the betel-nut and sirih. These the Princess with her own fair fingers did up into quids or mouthfuls in three different ways and put them in a gold ressel which had been an heirloom for five genera-
tions. This she crowned with flowers which she arranged in a bouquet in the shape of a cap and she tied up the whole in a silk cloth embroidered with gold (telepuk layu), which she knotted in the most elaborate way (ber-tanggam dengan simpul buku bĕmban dua-bĕlas lapis).

The next thing was to find a messenger. The Princess went down into the garden and pulling a white cloth over her head became entranced so that her vision could pierce the earth and clouds and could reach to all quarters of the compass
maka di-antara awan yang puteh mengandong méga yang biru ber-bakat kuning
angkasa di langit sayup-sayup bahasa
kadengaran tagar di laut
ber-sri muram chahya udara
ber-bunyi guroh menyarak kakasih
'alamat raja yang besar menanggong ka-duka-an.*
Then the Princess became aware of a bird circling overhead and quickly throwing off her hood she waved it seven times, whereupon a large kite swooped down and settled on the ground before the Princess, to whom she proceeded to make obeisance "she spread out her left wing and bent her right leg and bowed her beak to the ground like one bowing before a Raja" (ber-kibar kepak yang kiri, ter-pêtok kaki yang kanan ter-tungkum paruh ka-tanah sa-laku orang menjunjong duli). Then the kite asked what she was wanted for.
"O mother kite," said the Princess, "I want you to go this very day and take this bundle to the youth who is in the vessel lying at anchor at the mouth of our river. If you are hungry go and eat one of the hens which is feeding in the court-yard of my parents." So the kite went away and ate up a hen and thus refreshed returned to the Princess and took up the bundle in her talons and soared aloft with it. After flying for seven days and nights the kite found herself over

[^24]the mouth of the river and could see far below a little vessel rocking about at anchor in mid-stream. Then she swooped down and perched on one of the masts just above RAJA DoNAN, who was sitting below playing the violin. And as she could see that she had not been perceived by Raja Donan she sang the following stanza to the tune which he was playing :—
> anak merpati terbang ka hulu
> anak enggang meng-angkut sarang
> jauh-kan hati tuan penghulu
> tiada menegor sa burong barang.
> The young pigeon flies inland
> The horn-bill gathers sticks for its nest
> Far away are my lord's thoughts
> He does not accost any bird that comes.

So beautifully did the bird sing this rerse that Raja Donan and the two Princesses ran forward where they could see the mast. On being beckoned to by Raja Donan to come down the kite descended and delivered the bundle which Raja DoNAN opened without delay. He put on his head the cap of flowers, which fitted him exactly, and ate one of the quids of betel-nut. He at once became absent and pre-occupied, to the great alarm of the Princesses, who thought that he was poisoned, but he declared that he was only thinking of what he should send to the Princess GANDA IRAN in return for her present. By theif advice he sent three rings
> yang sa-buntok tanda meminang
> dan sa-buntok ber-ikrar janji
> dan sa-buntok tanda jadi sabarang bechara.

One as a sign of betrothal, one to bind the promise, and one as a sign that whatever was undertaken would be successfully carried out ; also a shawl which he was in the habit of wearing as a sign of intimacy. These were put into the golden bowl, the wrapper of which was knotted up in exactly the same way as before, and delivered to the kite. Before taking her departure the kite delirered to Raja Dosin an invitation from the Princess to enter the country as she was very anxious to see him. Raja Donan desired the kite to say in reply
that in coming to the port he had no other intention than that of visiting the Princess, but that he could not leave his vessel and his sisters and the Bandahara in the river and go up alone. Within three years, three months and ten days, he would present himself before the Princess, and if he should break this engagement he wished that he might die a violent death
mati di timpa sarong pedang.
dan mati di-timpa sarong kris
dan mati di-timpa daulat segala raja-raja yang dahulu kala
dan mati di-timpa uleh tuan putri Ganda Iran sendivi. Then the kite craved leave to depart and repeated these ver-ses:-

> Pergi ka bendang men-chabut kumboh
> Di-chabut budak chepat ber-lari
> Mohun-lah patek kain di tuboh
> Kain di-pakei sa-hari-hari
> Tetak sabantun larêk-kan kêlang
> Batang chĕmpedak mari di-rapat Mohun-kan ampun patek nen pulang Barang di-kahandak sudah-iah dapat.
> The kumboh grass is pulled up in the ricefields
> The children run off with it quickly
> I ask but for a garment of your own
> One that you wear every day.
> The sabantun log is cut for the sugar-mill
> The roller next to it is of champedak
> Your servant now craves leave to depart
> Having obtained all that was asked for.

When the bird returned with the bundle to the Princess she was deceived by the exact similarity of its appearance to the one she had despatched and she went crying to her own apartment making sure that her present had never been opened. But the kite induced her to open it and she found the rings and shawl. The former she put on at once and the latter she put on and took off, kissing it and examining the pattern and
the sewing after the manner of a young woman very much in love.

The kite was despatched a second time by the Princess to Raja Donan and this time the present was one of all sorts of delicacies and sweetmeats. A corresponding present was delivered to the bird to convey to the Princess, with an injunction to send nothing more, as the vessel was about to leave the river, and these were safely taken back by the kite to the palace.

Raja Donan then set sail for a place called Goa Batu and on the night before arriving there he performed a ceremonial ablution and bathed in the sea with his attendant skate and shark. Before retiring for the night he agreed with his sisters that on the following morning no one was to be wakened up by either of the others who might happen to rise early. During the night, when the Princesses were fast asleep, Raja Donan got up and invoked the assistance of the Dewatas to cause the country of Goa Batu to be one continent with the land of Gedong Batu, which he had left seven days before. He also entreated that Goa Batu should be transformed into a powerful kingdom with a walled and fortified capital and a numerous population, that the troops of Raja Chamar Laut and Raja Petukal should be restored to life and that the Bunga Rampci should be turned into a magnificent palace. No sooner was his prayer uttered than the busy hum of multitudes commenced to be heard on shore. Then Raja Donan retired to rest.

It was broad daylight when the Princesses awoknd te ahey were not a little astonished at finding themselves in a palace the precincts of which were thronged by people. At first they thought that they must have been taken captive by an enemy during the night, but Raja Donan who was sleeping at their door, soon awoke and straightway proceeded to the balei where he sounded a gong and called all the chiefs and people together. He announced that he intended to submit to the rite of circumcision and ordered the usual week's preliminary ceremonies. At the end of the week he sent for the operators and seven mudin presented themselves. The oldest undertook that only three drops of blood should be
drawn and that the wound would heal up the minute the knife was withdrawn. Then Raja Donan went down in procession to the river and remained there soaking himself, while the two Princesses in the palace soaked their fingers and toes in a jar of water,* and on his return to the palace the rite was performed. As the mudin had promised, only three drops of blood were drawn and the wound was healed at once. The old man was rewarded with a present of one hundred dollars and a buffalo, a pair of slaves and a knife. Raja Donan also underwent the ceremonies of filing the teeth (ber-asah gigi) and of blackening them (ber-baja).

One day Raja Donan sounded the alarm bell and summoned all the chiefs and people together. He then made over the charge of the kingdom to the former, enjoining them that if during his absence an enemy should attack the country from seaward they were to resist with all their force, but that if an attack should be threatened from the land-side no uneasiness need be felt for he would repel it. He then started on foot for the country of Gedong Batu, taking with him the magic flute, a tail-less cock (ayam dugil), and his trusty sword. Crossing hills and mountains, and successively passing through plains and forests, he at last reached one day an open plain, in the middle of which grew a beringin tree with spreading branches, beneath which there was no vegetation whatever, the ground there being as smooth as if it were polished (lichin lichau saperti di-gilap). Here he stopped to rest.

Now there was a certain Princess named Linggam ChahYa, who dwelt in the heavens. She was the daughter of RAJA Pinang Lumut, and it was her custom to descend to the earth for amusement and to play about with her attendants under this very tree. One day when she was about to start for the earth she looked out and saw an exceedingly handsome youth already there, and she forthwith fell in love with him. Calling a favourite bird of hers, named Mak Tongang, she despatched her to fetch the mortal on whom she had set

[^25]her affections. The bird presented herself before Raja DoNAN, and graphically described the lore-lorn condition of the Princess. He explained that he was unable to accept the invitation at once as he was on his way to Gedong Batu to keep an appointment with another Princess, but he promised to come back within three years three months and ten dars. With this message, Mak Tongang flew back to the skies, and R.\J.I DoNiN continued his journey. At last he came in sight of a large fortified town which was evidently thickly inhabited, and he stopped under a large pulai tree to think what he should do. Having made up his mind, he invoked the assistance of dezatas, and forthwith the trunk of the tree opened, and when he had bestowed inside it carefully all his rich raiment and the things he was carrying, it closed again. He then trans. formed himself unto a Sëmang, or wild hill man, with all the skin diseases and sores which disfigure those unhappy people (kena tokak, kena takik, kena sawan kambing, bisa kuraplusong, kurap pakan, kurap bukit, kudis buta, tiada ter-muat di badan badan-nia). Entering the town, he found K.VI PIAkAS and some of the nobles engaged in matching cocks at a cock-pit, and he approached the place and took a seat. From this he was summarily ejected by the attendants, who, by the orders of Raja Pla as struck, kicked and abused him. The Sémang, under this treatment, roared and howled a good deal more than was necessary and infused into his voice a magic power intended to have an effect on the Princess whose palace was at no great distance. Hearing cries of some one in pain, she was seized with compassion, and indignantly sent her women servants to bring the sufferer to her. The old nurse who went returned with such a shocking description of the state of the Semang that all the maids of honour crowded out to see, and the noise attracted the attention of the R.JJA Baxdahara Mangku Buair, who in his turn went out to the balci to see the Sermang, a wild man being an unusual spectacle in his capital. The Princess joined him at the balei, and ordered the Sexmang to be brought upstairs. The latter refused, pretending to be afraid that evil would befall him if he ventured to approach people of rank (takut menulah). At last he allowed himself to be induced to enter and went up hesita-
tingly one step at a time. The Raja Bandahara went off in disgust as soon as he saw the state of his body, and the Sermang was about to descend again when the Princess perceived the flute stuck in his girdle, and expressed a desire to hear it. The Raja Bandahara then came out and questioned the Sermang, who said that the flute was merely a country instrument used by the Sermang tribe, and made by his father, who had given one to each of his children. On being told to play it, the Sermang said that he was afraid to play it in a town, for fear that those who heard it might be afflicted with vertigo or madness and then he would be put to death. The Raja Bandahara swore that no harm should happen to him, even if evil consequences. should be caused to the Princess herself by the sound of the flute. The Sermang then consented to play, but first invoked the Iewatas to accomplish the end he had in view. At the first tune, when the flute gave forth the sounds of twelve instruments, the Princess gave a scream ; at the next she fell down on the floor ; and at the third, when the effect was that of thirty-six instruments playing together, she became unconscious and lay to all appearance like one dead. Then there was a terrible commotion, in the middle of which the Sermang jumped down and disappeared.

Then the religious men assembled and made preparations for the burial of the Princess, whom all believed to be dead, but the Raja Bandahar. would not suffer this, and merely had the body placed in a coffin and deposited in the hall of the palace, saying that he would wait until he could get another interview with the Sěmang. RAJA PiakaS, on hearing that the Princess to whom he was betrothed was dead, was about to run amuck (amok), but the RAJA BANDAHARA had him seized and imprisoned pending the discovery of the Sermang, in search of whom he at once despatched messengers.

Search was orgarised by the Chiefs on a large scale, but for a long time was unsuccessful, and the search-party were on the point of returning home when, as they were passing through the fields, they saw the object of their search engaged in the Sermang-like occupation of catching grasshoppers and eating them. They surrounded him and were on the point of
seizing him when he disappeared and was immediately afterwards seen to be outside the circle of captors, engaged as before in catching and eating grasshoppers. This happened three times, and then the Chiefs were satisfied that he was possessed of supernatural qualifications and they approached him prostrating themselves and making obeisance. Then the Sěmang remained quiet and the Tumunggong bending down took him on his shoulders and bore him, notwithstanding his sores and skin-disease, to the balei, where he was received with distinction by the Raja. The latter then addressed the Sěmang and promised that if he could restore the Princess to life her bond in marriage and the sovereignty of Gedong Batu should be his. The Sermang then asked for sandalwood and aloes and frankincense, and asked that the guardians of the coffin might be withdrawn, all but two women. Entering the chamber with them, he burned the scented woods and incense and fumigated the magic flute in their smoke, praying at the same time to the Dezatas that the Princess might be restored to life. Then he opened the coffin and removing the shroud replaced it with the rich garments worn by the Princess when alive. Then he took up the flute and played it. At the first tune the Princess moved her foot, at the second she moved an arm, and at the third she set up and sneezed, and looking round saw the accessories of a death chamber on every side and the Sěmang sitting beside her. She ordered him out angrily, and then went out and told the Raja that the Princess was restored to life. Then preparations were made for the marriage, and the Semang was sent down to the river to be washed and cleansed by some of the old women. He pretended that they hurt him, and aggravated them until one of them struck him, and he at once fell down and disappeared. The old women went back in a terrible fright to the palace and search was immediately ordered.

In the meantime, R.tja Donan having quitted the form of a Sčmang, took the shape of a child sitting on a heap of driftwood in a bay. When the chiefs and their searching party came to the place they took him up and carried him to the palace reporting that they had failed to find the Sermang. The pretty boy was made over to the Princess, who kissed
and petted him, and he soon shewed an astonishing and precocious appreciation of her caresses. One day she threw him off rather roughly, and turned to her weaving, and when she looked round again, behold the child had taken the form of a handsome young man. Then Raja Donan explained who he was and how he had come there and reminded the Princess of the presents she had sent him by the kite. Then they ate together and exchanged mutual vows and were exceedingly happy.

Raja Donan now took the name of Che Tuakal and by private agreement with the Princess commenced to busy himself with the arrangements for her marriage with Raja Piakas, which had been interrupted by her supposed death and his confinement in prison. Raja Pıakas on being released amused himself daily with other young nobles at the cock-pit, where no one was found to vanquish his birds.

Che Tuakal wended his way to the pulai tree where he had, as Raja Donan, left his clothing and other property. The tree opened as before, and he took out his things and went back to the town carrying the tail-less cock under his arm. With it he presented himself at the cock-pit, where he was challenged to a match by Raja Piakas. At first he said he had no money, but eventually let himself be persuaded to accept the challenge. Then the owners proceeded to match their birds. That of Raja Piakas was of the size for which the top spur (bulang atas) is suitable, and Raja Donan, though his bird was smaller, used a spur fixed in the same way. * Wanting some one to hold the bird while he was fastening the spurs, $\dagger$ Raja Donan threw his flute on the ground and it immediately became an ugly youth who forthwith attended him. Raja Piakas now gave the word to fix the spurs on the birds. The ugly youth held Raja Donan's bird, and while the latter fixed on the spur, repeated this verse :-

[^26]> Buah rambéga di bazuah bulang Rama-rama terbang ka Fazia Adek mem-bêga abang mem-butang:
> Sama-sama mem-buang-kan niawa.

Raja Piakas then had nine bags of dollars brought by his attendants, and poured them out in the cock-pit as his stake, and proposed to set the birds at each other. Raja Donan then sent the ugly youth to fetch money, and presently so much was brought and thrown down that the stake of Raja Piakas was thrown into the shade and his opponent reminded him that he had not staked enough. Raja Piakas then added to his stake his country Bêram Biru, his intended father-inlaw's country Gedong Batu, and his affianced wife the Princess Ganda Iran herself. The Princess who was looking out of a window heard all that he said.

Then they set the birds beak to beak (meng-oja) and drawing them away from each other (rentang) let them go. In the third round (tepuk) the wing of Raja Donan's bird was broken and Raja Piakas shouted with delight. The ugly youth was despondent, but Raja Donan re-assured him, and repeated this verse :-

Si-harah harah patah patah di-kulei-kan Rambut ikal basah basah di-urei-kan.
"If the harah * branch is injured it can be straightened again."
"If a woman's head-dress is wetted, the wet hair can be let down."
Then they recommenced, and this time one leg of Raja Donan's bird was broken. Raja Piakas shouted and jumped about and tucked up his sleeves and bandished his arms. Again the ugly youth addressed his master despondently, but Raja Donan answered him confidently with the same verse, and declared that if the bird's legs were broken, he would fight on his stumps (ber-telku). The next time they did not put the birds on the ground, but set them at each other at some height from it and let them fall together (ber-bumbong

[^27]diatas). This time the crop (tembolok) of Raja Donan's bird was torn open, and the paddy in it was strewed about the cock-pit. Again Raja Piakas was triumphant. Raja Donan still confident repeated again his verse and added this one :-

> Rumah besar di-tinggal-kan rumah kechil di-tunggu Patah tiang tongkat ber-telku.
> "If one leaves a big house one lives in a small one
> "If the post be broken one uses a prop."

In the next round the throat of the bird of Raja PiAkaS was cut and it fell bleeding to the ground and died, while the victor flew up on the rail of the cock-pit and crowed, so that it could be heard in the next reach of the river (merantastanjong). The ugly youth shouted and bared his arms and drew his linife and leapt about (lompat kinja) after the manner of Malays when excited, and Raja Piakas, very much ashamed of himself, having lost his money, his country, and his bride, went back to his boat.

Raja Donan had yet another humiliation in store for his rival. He persuaded him to land again and to let the preparations for the marriage go on as if nothing had happened, assuring him that Raja Bandahara Mangeu Bumi would be furious if it did not take place. Preparations accordingly went forward, there were feasts and ceremonies, and at last, at the appointed day and hour, the marriage ceremony was performed and the bridegroom was escorted according to custom to the bride's chamber. But here he met with a reception very different from that which he expected, for the Princess GaNda Iran flew at him with a knife, declaring that she would never accept as a husband a man who before the marriage had staked her in a gambling bout. Raja Piakas escaped to the balei and thence went back to his boat, where Raja Donan followed him. The efforts of the latter to persuade him to return were quite fruitless. Raja Piakas declared that he now saw that he had been deceived all along, and he went back to his own country in a fury, vowing that he would return and lay waste Gedong Batu, making it a field where the cas-tor-oil plant would grow wild and the doves feed undisturbed (padang jarak padang tekukur).

After this Raja Bandahara Mangeu Bumi decided that the best thing to be done for the protection of his kingdom was to make Raja Donan his son-in-law, and the marriage took place accordingly with great rejoicings.

Now Raja Piakas had a sister the Princess Telêpuk ChahYA who was possessed of various supernatural powers and whom all the dragons and crocodiles of the sea and all the beasts of the earth obeyed. To her accordingly he repaired asking her to avenge the slights put upon him in the kingdom of Gedong Batu. She summoned the kings of dragons and crocodiles, two of each, and asked them to lay that country waste. They said that they would obey her commands, but that nevertheless they had a presentiment that they would never return. All the dragons and crocodiles now started for the mouth of the river which runs through Gedong Batu and there they ate up every person and every fowl, duck, goat and buffalo that they could find. The distressed peasants flocked to Raja Donan's palace for protection and by his intercession the Dewatas caused the country to be lifted up in the air so that all the dragons and crocodiles perished miserably on the dry land, and only two escaped into the sea and got back to Béram Biru to tell the Princess Telêpuk Chahya of their discomfiture. The Princess was not to be discouraged, and now she called out her faithful subjects the beasts of the forest, lions and tigers and rhinoceroses and all sorts of wild animals, and told them to go and lay waste Gedong Batu. Like the dragons and crocodiles, they undertook the mission, but they said at the same time that they knew that they would never return.

The march of the army of wild beasts through the forest to Gedong Batu was a sight to see. So numerous were they that the mourtains and hills which they had to cross were levelled before they had all passed by, and the trees were rooted up so that what had been forest became open plains (ber-temu gunong, gunong rata, dan ber-temu bukit, bukit rata, ber-temu rimba, rimba tĕrang menjadi padang). When they had crossed the frontier (peminggiran negri) they set to work to devour everything they came across, cocoa-nuts, betelnuts and fruit as well as goats and buffaloes. No one dared to put a foot outside his house. At last when they began to
get near the capital itself, the people implored the protection of Raja Donan, and by his intercession with the Dewatas the country was transformed into a sea and as the salt water poured in and covered the land the wild beasts were all drowned, though of course no other harm was done, and when they were all dead the water subsided and everything went on as before.

Raja Piakas, having exhausted his sister's resources, led an expedition himself against Daja Donan. With three hundred ships he appeared at the mouth of the river and the Laksamana, or Raja dilaut, reported to his Sovereign the arrival of the invading force. RAJA Donan thereupon set off down the river alone. His boat was a bit of the sheath of the plantain flower and his paddle was a single leaf of the jack-tree (sa-kĕping kelopak jantong dan satu halei daun nangka jantan). His wife, the Princess Ganda Iran, had a boat got ready for herself, rowed by forty-four of her women and having on board forty-four Amazonian warriors, and waited to see what would happen next.

Raja Donan reached the invading fleet and did all he could to persuade Raja Piakas to make peace, but the latter would not listen, and the battle commenced. In the meantime, the Princess had started down the river and reached the scene of the fighting just when the fire was hottest. She too opened fire on Raja Piakas, and he was getting the worst of it when Raja Donan, recognising his wife, gave her boat a push, the momentum of which carried it off to the distance of twenty-four hours' journey and then it stuck on a bank.

Again Raja Donan offered peace, but Raja Piakas still refused and a single combat ensued. Raja Piakas failed to parry a stroke and his head was severed from his body.

The magnanimous conquerer fitted the head on to the body and restored his adversary to life, and Raja Piakas then made due submission. Raja Donan and the Princess then took him with them and sailed for Goa Batu, in order to marry him to the Princess Che Ambong. It will be remembered that Raja Donan, on leaving that place, had enjoined the chiefs to defend the country against any one invading it from the sea, but to leave him to deal with any land-attack.

He now resolved to test their obedience to orders and he opened fire when his fleet entered the river. He met with a spirited resistance and was himself wounded in the hand by a shot fired by the Princess Che Ambong. He then made signals of surrender and was soon recognised and suitably received in his kingdom.

Raja Piakas was married to the Princess Che Ambong, Raja Bandahara Tua to the Princess Telêpuk Chahya at Bêram Biru, and the ugly boy, who had been created out of the magic flute at the cock-fight, to the Princess Che Muda.

Raja Donan's adventures were now nearly over, but before settling down in his kingdom, he and his uncle determined to revisit their own country, Mandi Angin. With a fleet of three hundred sail, they voyaged for three months and ten days and at last entered the well-known river. In vain did the Bandahara look for the house and garden he had left, all was jungle. They anchored and fired their guns, but three days passed and no one came down the river in answer to their signals. They then weighed anchor and proceeded up stream to the place where the capital had been. All was silent and deserted; the BANDAHARA pointed out the sites where hall and palace, wall and moat, had once been and where now the castor-oil plant flourished and the wood pigeon fed undisturbed. The scene saddened them inexpressibly. After a few days they fell in with one or two old men who still lingered about the place and from them they learned that the old Raja had been dethroned by the seven lying astrologers, who had now established themselves as Rajas at the head of the river, and that he and his Queen were living like peasants on a little patch of garden-ground in the interior. A few days later, after long search, Raja Donan succeeded in reaching a humble cottage in the forest in which he found an old couple living. After conversation, he convinced himself that these were his parents, but he did not make himself known. He invited the old man to come the next day to sell his fruit and vegetables on board the vessels of the expedition. The latter duly came, and went away loaded with presents, and after this he continued to come daily. The Raja Bandahara always hid in his cabin on these occa-
sions, but peeping out he satisfied himself that the fruit-seller was really his brother Raja Besar.

After this, Raja Donan caused rich raiment to be prepared, and one day when the old couple came on board he caused them to be suitably arrayed and seated in a place of honour. They were much frightened and amazed, but presently the Bandahara came in and made himself known to them and presented Raja Donan to them as their son whom they had once cast away. Then the newly met relatives wept for joy together. No time was now lost in resuscitating the ancient glories of the capital. The crews of all the vessels were landed and with their aid and by the magic power of RAJA DONAN, walls and moats were repaired, palaces rose again from their ruins, warriors and courtiers took their places and performed their duties, as of old, and Raja Besar and his consort were enthroned in their ancient state and splendour.

It only remained to punish the lying astrologers, and RAJA Donan, Raja Piakas and the ugly boy now started up-country, disguised as peasants, and made their way to the new city where the seven brethren lived and governed. On arrival there the wayfarers fell in with the old astrologer who had prophesied Raja Donan's good luck. He at once recognised and made obeisance to the Raja, and took him and his companions to live in his house and told them all about the state of the country. Through him, Raja Donan's arrival and identity were made known to all his father's old chiefs and a plan of operations was concerted.

One day Raja Donan and his two companions presented themselves at the hall of audience where the seven brethren sat with their chiefs and nobles. They pretended to have come for the purpose of trade, and received gracious promises of encouragement, but suddenly, at a sign from Raja Donan, the chiefs and warriors rose and secured the seven impostors, who were forthwith carried down to Mandi Angin and put into an iron cage. Half of the inhabitants of the town were taken down to Mandi Angin, the old capital, and the rest were left to populate the new settlement. Mandi Angin was now once more as prosperous and peaceful as it had ever been.

Raja Donan and Raja Piakas sailed for their respective kingdoms, leaving the old BANDAHARA with his brother, and the ugly youth was made Raja of Goa Batu.

Raja Donan still had to carry out the promise which be ahd made to the bird Mak Tongang under the bĕringin tree. With the consent of his wife, the Princess Ganda Iran, he went off one day alone and made his way to the same place. There the bird met him and carried him up to the heavens where he was married to the Princess Linggam Chaнya and remained with her for seven months and seven days. At the end of this period the bird Mak Tongang carried him back to his own palace in Gedong Batu, where he dwelt ever after in peace and happiness.

## THE SURVEY QUESTION.



N the Straits Settlements the "Survey Question" is one which has been before the public for some years and which. especially since 883 , has been the subject of much discussion-discussion which has just culminated in the publication by Government of a valuable report by an officer of the Survey of India (Lieut.-Colonel BARRON, B.C.S.) especially deputed to study the subject on the spot.

Some of the questions connected with land-revenue administration which have been engaging the attention of the Government of these Settlements ( 1,3 Io square miles) have recently been under discussion in a much larger ColonyCochin China-and I have thought that it may be of interest to the members of our Society, and to persons in the Colony interested in land, if I republish here in English a paper on the subject which appeared last year in the Bulletin de la Société des Études Indo-Chinoises de Saigon.

I have translated this paper, not because I agree with the principles which M. Camouilly advocates, but because I have been desirous of understanding, in what manner it has been thought possible to carry out, in an Asiatic Colony, registration of title on the Torrens system without a preliminary general allotment survey. The arguments of the writer are chiefly directed against any project for carrying out a cadastral survey, but he does not seem to realise that some of these arguments, if their cogency is admitted, will militate equally against the introduction of the Torrens system, which he advocates. "Never think," says M. Camouilly, " of carrying out a systematic survey of holdings. Do you know what the effect could be? Why you would destroy the communal system, by which the land-revenue is collected in a lump for each village and would introduce a system of revenue-settlement, holding by holding, which would give infinite trouble."

Later on, his argument in favour of the Torrens system is something of this sort :-" Annamite land-holders are terribly fleeced by money-lenders. Give them Government titles and they will be able to raise money at reasonable rates from respectable establishments. Confine your survey to those lots which
the native land-holders want to bring under the new system."
The questions which will naturally occur to any one on comparing these recommendations are :-

Will not the argument about the communal system, which is said to be a reason for not carrying out a cadastral survey, apply to the proposal to survey separate holdings and issue separate titles for them under the Torrens system?

Suppose that the number of land-holders who apply to have their lands surveyed and their titles registered be very large and constantly increasing, will not the Government be compelled to carry out what would in effect be a cadastral survey?

It cannot be readily admitted that there are any real grounds for the fear expressed that the system of revenuesettlement by villages would be prejudiced by a field to field survey. In British India, the experience is the contrary. It must not for a moment be supposed that the lambardari settlement is abandoned and a raiyat-wari settlement introduced as a consequence of cadastral survey.

The expense of isolated surveys of holdings, to be carried out from time to time, according to demands, by surveyors stationed here and there throughout the country, would be fatal to the success of any voluntary scheme for the introduc. tion of registration of title, and how such isolated surveys are ever to fit together as one compact and accurate map, M. Camouilly does not explain. He had forgotten, perhaps, that in Australia, where he saw and admired the Torrens system, the survey of a whole tract before the alienation of any part of it is the rule.

I have to express to the author, whose work I have translated, and to the Société des Etudes Indo-Chinoises de Saigon, my hope that they will pardon me for having taken for granted their permission to reproduce here this interesting paper on an important subject. If I do not agree with M. СAMOUILLY, being myself an advocate of a good cadastral survey as a help to good administration, and being sceptical as to the existence of difficulties which have been overcome in British India, I am able at all events to place his views before those in this Colony whose opinions may more nearly coincide with his than with mine.

## THE SURVEY QUESTION IN COCHIN-CHINA.

(Translated from the "Bulletin de la Société des Etudes Indo-Chinoises de Saigon" for the first half-year of 1886.)

HE Colonial Council has lately had under consideration the question of undertaking a cadastral survey of Cochin-China.

In the course of the debate on the subject (at the meeting of the 2 Ist of December, 1885), the Chairman of the Committee for affaires diverses, himself opposed to the measure, quoted in support of his opinion a memorandum which I had drawn up on this question. But though unfavourable to the proposed survey, this memorandum contained, on a matter of much more real importance, certain proposals to which no allusion was made in the Colonial Council, and in respect of which I think it advisable to lay certain information before the Committee. I mean the introduction of the Torrens system in the Colony.

No subject is more completely within the scope of the researches to which our Society devotes itself, and there must evidently be every advantage in seeing this question made the subject of such discussions as may eventually contribute to the determination of the steps to be taken in the future. But before laying before the Council the system which I advocate, it is necessary to clear the ground of the proposals having reference to the carrying out of a cadastal survey to which I alluded just now.

These projects originated with Messrs. A—_and G-_, with the Administrator of Soctrang, and with the Council of the arrondissement of Bentré, who in 1884 putforward a resolution on this subject, which was taken up in the Colonial Council by the Hon'ble M. C-.

From the words of the resolution of M. C-—, (Fournal Officiel of the 16 th March, 1885 ), I gather that the local Council of Bentré entertained the idea of undertaking, at their own expense, an allotment survey of the arrondissement; it was proposed to ask for authority to take credit in the budget for a special vote, and for power to fix a scale of charges for the remuneration of the surveyors employed in the operations. Where and how these surveyors were to be engaged, the Council does not say.

The resolution of the representatives of Bentré, another which emanated from M. C——, and the offers made by Messrs. A - and G- have, in point of fact, the same object, and what I shall have to say about one of these propositions, will apply equally to the other two.

The isolated survey of one or even of two arrondissements being quite objectless, the Colony, if she concurs in these projects, impliedly undertakes, by so doing, to extend later on, to the rest of her territory, the allotment survey undertaken at Soctrang and at Bentré, or in either one of these two arrondissements.

In reality, therefore, the question which has been brought before the Colonial Council is one of very great magnitude ; it is a project so vast that, in comparison with it, the topographical survey on the scale of $\frac{\overline{2}}{\frac{1}{0} \overline{0} \overline{0}}$ on which the whole survey staff has been engaged for the last fourteen years, may be regarded as child's play.

As a considerable outlay, a large staff, and a period of some length must thus be necessary for the accomplishment of this immense work, it ought not to be undertaken without weighing carefully, on the one side, the cost and the chances of success; on the other, the immediate or future advantages which it may hold out to the Treasury and to individuals.

I shall be obliged, therefore, to go somewhat fully into the different matters which I have to lay before you, but as we have to do with a question involving no small demand on the financial resources of the Colony, its importance must be my excuse for discursiveness.

## I. THE FEASIBILITY AND COST OF THE SURVEY.

It is necessary, in the first place, to give a general description of the different operations which make up the "cadastre," for, as is usual in Cochin-China, the people who talk the most about the allotment survey seem to be those who are least well informed as to the circumstances under which such a work is carried out and maintained.

Nature of survey operations.-A survey, of the nature of that which has been undertaken in France, has for its object the ascertaining of the area of holdings and the sum to be levied thereon by way of revenue.

The plans and areas are consequently made out for individual holdings having regard either to difference of proprietorship or the nature of the cultivation. The plans have to be preceded,-
ist. By the definition of the boundaries, of the "communes," a work a great portion of which has already been carried out in the Colony, but being mapped on a scale of $\frac{1}{20000}$, is useless for the purposes of the cadastral survey.
2nd. By triangulation, the purpose of which is to fix with precision certain points selected at convenient distances one from the other, to which the details of the survey are thenceforth referred.
The revenue survey is effected with the assistance of "indicateurs" and with the concurrence of the proprietors on whom the surveyors serve notices showing in each individual case the position and area of all the lots belonging to each of them, whether contiguous or scattered here and there in the commune.

The areas of these lots are afterwards computed and a list is then prepared describing the proprietors and the holdings.

Commissioners charged with classifying the different kinds of lands proceed then to assess the revenue which is to be leviable on each lot. This is a matter of valuation.

I leave unnoticed the subsequent stages, viz. :-the verifica-
tion of the plans and the preparation of the maps.
The survey of France.-The survey of France designed on these lines is a comparatively recent institution. Its history is well known, and in treating of an undertaking which has taken so long, it seems desirable to recall how it has been carried out in the mother country in order to estimate with due reference to experience, what chances it has of success in the Colony.

I shall not deal here with surveys peculiar to certain provinces, which even before the institution of the taille réelle or even of a regular land-tax were, it is said, undertaken in France.

I content myself with asking what could possibly have been the value of an allotment survey of a district, such as the Dauphiné for instance, effected with the appliances of the i4th century. These so-called surveys, if they were ever made, were in every instance successively abandoned, and in the 18th century there was no trace of them left.

In 1763 , a general survey of the kingdom was ordered. In the furtherance of the policy of government of that period, it was meant to serve as the basis of the assessment-tax of 20 c . ( 5 per cent. ?) which had just been established. This revenue survey was carried out only in Paris and its neighbourhood. The tax of 20 c . ( 5 per cent. ?) which in 1788 had already been exchanged for a subscription paid by the provinces, was replaced in 179r by a land-tax which retained the character of a rateable charge upon holdings which the original assessment had had.

In this system of contribution, an exemption from charges by which one proprietor profited was counterbalanced by adding to the share which a neighbouring proprietor had to pay. Unfairness of dealing was inevitable in the absence of a land survey, and resulted in immediate protests.

The Government, hesitating to embark in the labour and expense which a survey would necessarily entail, had recourse, quite in vain, to half-measures-the revision of the registers; the revenue survey of 1,800 communes, the result of which was to be applied on the principle of analogy to other parts
of the territory; compulsory declaration on the part of landholders of the areas of their respective properties.

These palliatives produced no improvement ; it was necessary to fall back upon a general survey of the country, and this was the conclusion arrived at in 1807 by a great committee of enquiry presided over by the celebrated DELAMBRE.

The regulations having reference to this work are the object of Chapter X of the law of the 15 th September, 1807.

Begun some time afterwards, the survey was only finished in 1850 with the settlement of Cantal. The accomplishment of the survey of France has taken, therefore, more than 40 years ; that of the three departments annexed in 1860 is not yet completed.

This work has cost one hundred and sixty million francsan expenditure justified doubtless by the richness of the country, the importance of the land-tax, and the variety of soil, of products and of classes in which those products may be ranked.

Decided upon, unfortunately, under pressure brought to bear by the tax-payers with no end in view except the equal adjustment of the tax ; inspired with the ideas of Galbert, of Jurgot and of Necker, who themselves sought no result from it but the means of checking arbitrary imposts, the survey of France is a purely administrative measure, of no use in legal transactions, and without effect as regards the registration of ownership.

Even considered from this limited point of view, can this immense work be accepted as final? Has it satisfied the land-owners and the Government? In no way. Complaints are still heard on all sides; some departments and some communes are always being favoured at the expense of less fortunate districts ; these irregularities are exaggerated at will by the injured tax-payers, and there is no scheme which lawmakers have not at some time or other proposed, and keep on proposing daily, in order to attain an even incidence of taxation.

Cadastral Survey in Cochin-China.-If the authority of the Description de la Basse-Cochin-Chine is to be trusted,
the Emperor Gia-Long began in 1806 the survey of the Delta. No trace of this work remained, however, at the time of the conquest, and with his usual penetration, Luro points out that in documents and deeds before the time of Minh-Mang the area of lands is never expressed in máu, a circumstance which seems to exclude the idea of the existence of an earlier land-survey. It is more likely to have been a general map of the country that was drawn up in the time of GiA-LONG, and on this point the ordinarily accurate author of Gia-dinh Thóng Chi is probably mistaken.

It is the Emperor Minh-Mang who really deserves the merit of having caused the execution of the native survey. In the ${ }^{15}$ th year of his reign, this sovereign sent into the southern provinces a special envoy, under whose direction a number of mandarin surveyors proceeded, with the concurrence of the interested parties and the local authorities, to register and compute the area of every allotment.

In spite of serious errors by which, according to the old (Native) Rulers, this survey was disfigured, the rapidity with which it was carried out is astonishing, and to account for it, one must remember the vigour of the administration of MinhMang, his great severity, and the promptitude with which his orders were executed.

But I hasten to say it would be most rash to deduce from this instance, an impression that the execution of the proposed cadastral survey is moderately easy. No analogy can be established between a register of holdings made without instruments by men ignorant of the first elements of geometry, simple eye-sketches barely verified by a few measurements, and the allotment survey required from our French surveyors.

The results of this work, which was so rapidly completed, were entered, for every village, in books, the so-called "descriptions of fields," Dia-bob. Far superior in this respect to our livres cadastraux (survey record books) in France, these Dia-bô, according to custom, take the place, to a certain extent, of the titles to property. It has been by amalgamating with these the supplementary registers (cahiers de correction) that the revenue-roll has since been drawn up; but this
collection of documents seems to have been very badly kept, and I do not suppose that it is of any great use now.

Schemesdrawn up by the Survey Department. - The topographical department have, on their part, had under consideration the expenditure necessary for the execution of a cadastral survey of the Colony, and there exist in their archives two estimates, originating, one from M. Bataille, Chef de Section, and the other from the lamented M. Boilloux.

By M. Bataille, Chef de Section.-From information furnished by officers of Government and by surveyors, M. Bataille, in 1879, estimated, not very accurately, I fancy, the cultivated area of the Colony, the only portion to be surveyed, at 650,000 hectares.* With a staff of $2+$ Europeans and 37 natives, costing 377,948 francs and surveying annually 40,800 hectares, M. Bataille reckoned that the allotment survey of these 650,000 hectares would take 16 years and would cost 6,048 ,ooo francs; this would be 9 francs 26 cmes. a hectare.

In these calculations, M. Bataile has omitted to include the cost of valuation, and of determining and marking boundaries; nor has he foreseen that a third of the staff will always be either ill or on leave, for he takes it for granted that the whole staff will be always at work at the same time ; finally, he has not given a thought to the cost of keeping up the survey when once completed.
By M. Boilloux, Chef de Serrice.-M. Boillolx has taken these various matters into account. He supposes, further, that before this survey could be completed three-fifths of the Colony would be under cultivation. It is on the revenue survey of this area of about $3,600,000$ hectares that he has based his calculations.

For the execution of this work, M. Boilloux estimated that there would be required a staff of, first, 84 Europeans supplying on an average 40 surveyors employed on the revenue survey, secondly, 105 natives, as demarcators and draftsmen. He calculated the annual cost to be $1,456,549$

[^28]francs. He set down the survey of four villages as the annual work to be expected from each of the forty surveyors, and concluded consequently that 16 years would be the period required for the survey of $2,460 *$ villages.

According to this scheme, to carry out the survey would involve an expenditure of the sum of $23,304,784$ francs. But in this sum-total M. Boilloux did not include the cost of purchase and erection of permanent boundary-marks defining cantons, villages, and holdings ; he supposed these charges to be borne by the communes and by private individuals. Allowing 40 boundary-marks to each village, at a cost of 5 francs per mark, there is an expenditure of 500,000 francs to be added to the estimate of M . Boilloux for the demarcation of villages alone. This sum must be increased ten-fold to arrive at the cost of the permanent demarcation of private properties.

To maintain and turn to account this work, which 189 Engineers and Overseers will have thus completed in 16 years, a staff of 124 persons, exclusive of revenue officers and valuers must be kept up, and under this heading M. Boilloux estimated an annual expenditure of 960,633 francs. At the rate of $5 \%$ this sum represents a capital of $19,212,660$ francs, which added to the cost of the survey, namely, $23,304,784$ francs
makes a total of
. $4^{2,5}$ I 7,444 francs
as the expenditure which, in the opinion of M . Boilloux, would be required to carry out and maintain a cadastral survey. According to these calculations the cost of the allotment survey and the registration staff amounts to 10 francs 75 cmes. per hectare.

These sums speak for themselves. But, even so, granting the data (open to question though they are) on which M. Boilloux's calculations are based, the sums for which he asks appear to me to be insufficient.

In these calculations, in which, at first sight, he seems to

[^29]have allowed for all contingencies, M. Boilloux has neglected to take into account the mistakes and disappointments which are inevitable here in an undertaking of this kind. He has not taken into consideration that, where such a large staff is employed, in spite of all the care taken in recruiting, a comparatively large number of important hands must be non-effectives, spending without producing ; that of the 84 surveyors employed at the start, very few would see the end of the work ; that provision must therefore be made for replacing them and for the instruction of their successors; all this at a very considerable outlay, which he has not taken into account.

On the other hand, in reckoning on three-fifths of the Colony being under cultivation before the completion of the survey, M. Boilloux seems to me to have been led into exaggeration in the opposite direction.

These three and-a-half million hectares will no doubt be under the plough some day, but this can only be in the distant future, much further off than the end of the 16 years allowed by M. Boilloux. To obtain such an extension of cultivation, so rapidly, it would be necessary to take in hand the reclamation, by means of canals and embankments, of the unreclaimed swamp which comprises one-half of the Colony, and to populate the lands thus gained by forming new villages on them. At no great outlay, I fancy, a large part of the extensive marshes to the north of Cholon and of Tanan, those of the plain of Reeds (Foncs) of Baclieu, Cantho, Soctrang, Longxuyen and Chaudoc and even perhaps the vast uninhabited tracts of Rachgia, Camau and Hatien might be drained sufficiently to allow of their conversion into paddy-fields.

But these drainage works on which, in my opinion, the Colony ought to concentrate its greatest energy, must, it seems, be reserved for another generation, and one cannot, therefore, take as a basis for calculation the results which may be produced by them.

It is necessary to seek elsewhere grounds on which to base estimates which the periodical recurrence of these visionary schemes induces me, in my turn, to present to you to-day.

On the 3 rist December, 1884, the cultivable area, measured by the topographical staff, amounted to about 730,000 hectares. The cultivated land of the arrondissements or of the cantons remaining still to be surveyed was approximately 70,000 hectares.

We may, therefore, consider 800,000 hectares to be the cultivable area which will be shewn in the returns of cultivation furnished by the topographical staff when the survey on the scale of $\frac{1}{\bar{\sigma} \frac{1}{0} \bar{\sigma}}$, now approaching completion, shall have been finished. But some arrondissements and those not the least important ones were surveyed before the remarkable activity which has been shewn recently in jungle-clearing, and it must be remembered that the returns do not shew the present state of the cultivation of those sub-divisions, but on an average that of the years 1881-1882.

The Colony exported in 1881, ... 4,210,000 $\}$ piculs of pad,, $1882, \ldots 6,160,000\}$ dy and rice.
Total, ... 10,370,000

Average for two years, ... 5, 165,000
Allowing ten piculs to each inhabitant, the local consumption may have amounted in each one of these years to $16,300,000$

For seed ( $\frac{1}{24}$ of the harvest) there must have been required, ... ... ... 900,000

The average produce for the years i88 i and I 882 must therefore have been, ... ... 22,400,000

The export rose in 1883 to, ... ... 8,630,000
" ", $1884, \quad \ldots \quad$ Total,... $\frac{8,445,000}{17,075,000}$
Average, ... 8,538,000
'The local consumption, which must have slightly increased may be put down for each of these years at,

16,600,000

For seed there must have been required, ... $1,040,000$
Average produce of each of the last two years, $26,180,000$ Average of the years 188 r and 1882 brought forward, ...

| $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ | $22,400,000$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Increase, | $\cdots$ | $\underline{3,800,000}$ |

There does not seem to have been any noticeable improvement in the attention given to the land or in the choice of seed, during the last three years ; the climatic conditions have remained about the same, there is no reason, therefore, why the return per hectare for 1883 and 1884 should have been appreciably larger than that of the two preceding years. It is in the extension of the area taken up for cultivation that we are compelled to look for the cause of the increase in value of production, the sum of which may consequently enable us to calculate the extent of the accession to the area planted with rice.
The Annamites divide the paddy-fields into five classes producing from 35 to 15 piculs of rice per hectare. Opened by people without much capital, on land not yet sufficiently prepared for cultivation, and in any case far inferior as regards soil to the splendid paddy-lands which date from ancient times, the new grain-fields may, in general, be ranked in the 3rd class, that which produces 25 piculs to the hectare. The quotient found by dividing $3,800,000$ by 25 would give, therefore, approximately the extent of land lately brought under cultivation. This would seem to be 152,000 hectares and this has to be added to the total of the cultivated area as computed by the topographical department, namely 800,000 hectares, in order to find out the total of the cultivated area of the Colony, which may thus be put at 950,000 hectares.

Other kinds of cultivation, with the exception, perhaps, of some betel-nut gardens, are so little developed that it seems useless to take them into account.

If, then, like Messrs. Bataille and Boilloux, I were to lay down 16 years as the period necessary for the completion
of a cadastral survey, I should have to add to the above total of 950,000 hectares the land gradually opened up for cultivation during that period. Taking into account the results of the last two years, and always remembering that the population must soon begin upon the marshes, which will be more and more difficult to reclaim, I estimate, somewhat arbitrarily no doubt, that in this coming period of 16 years the area under cultivation will be increased by 500,000 hectares.

The survey then must be applied to a surface of $1,450,000$ hectares.

Estimating the cost of the survey and establishment at in francs the hectare, the expenditure would amount to about i6,000,000 francs.

The survey of France, which, in consequence of the rise in the price of everything in recent times, would be a much more serious undertaking now-a-days, cost I 50 million francs, or about 3 francs a hectare.

For this country, the salaries assigned to surveyors must be multiplied by three, and though a revenue-survey may be carried out more easily in the Colony, it must be remembered that an operator employed here will turn out, on an average, only about two-thirds of the work of one of equal ability and industry working in France. As the two circumstances last stated nearly counterbalance each other, it is sufficient to take into consideration only the difference of salaries, and, looking to this fact only, we may safely put down the cost of the survey at 9 francs the hectare. My estimate of in francs, which includes the registration establishment, would, therefore, probably be rather under the mark.

Having taken all possible care to reduce everything that can possibly be objected to as exaggerated in M. Boilloux's figures, I have now to give my opinion as to the chances of success, which, whatever may be its cost, the cadastral survey would have.

Here is my opinion in two words:-
I. The cadastral survey, if it is undertaken, will never be finished.
II. Whatever portion of it is completed will never be kept up and its value will be lost.

On these two points, I entertain the most absolute conviction. I know the Colony well enough not to be afraid that future events will prove me to have been wrong.

## II.

## The Use of the Survey of the Colony.

I have shown above at what a heary figure the expense of a cadastral survey must necessarily be estimated.

I have not attempted to conceal the small amount of confidence I entertain of the success of such an undertaking.

It only remains to give my opinion as to its utility, and on this point I shall speak even more plainly. The cadastral survey (cadastre), giving the word the meaning it possesses in our language, and in our system of administration, that survey which has, up to the present time, been kept in view in the Colony, and in reference to which the schemes which I have just reviewed have been drawn up, such a survey has no raison d'étre here, it would be useless; much more, it would do actual harm.

We found in Cochin-China an admirable institution which used to be of the greatest service to the Annamite Government, and which, to us strangers to the lands, the language and the customs of the population, has been still more useful ; I refer to the Annamite system of district-government by communes, an institution which, instead of trying to ruin by awkward administrative importations, we ourselves, weakened as we are by centralisation, might perhaps seek to introduce into the mother-country for the good of the nation.

The native commune has been much encroached upon already, at all events, as regards the collection of the direct taxes (and this is one of its most important functions) ; it still exists with its principal attributes. Beyond the twentieth arrondissement, the Government has no need to know the I, 600,000 inhabitants of the Colony. It is sufficient to communicate with the 2,450 municipalities by the medium of whom the taxes are collected without documents, prosecutions or expense.

I will not deny that abuses may arise from this mode of procedure, but such abuses are not the result of French administration, they have existed, and in a much greater degree, from time immemorial ; they are less felt in all that regards the assessment of allotments for land revenue than in any other matter, and they do not affect the interests of the Treasury in any way.

The Officers of Government who know by the computations of the (topographical) survey the exact area of land under cultivation in each village, can in fact maintain a check upon the full collection of the land revenue, nor do they fail to do so, and in arrondissements where the holdings have been completely surveyed, the difference discovered between the actual cultivated area and that on which revenue is paid is comparatively unimportant, it amounts to about one-fortieth.

| Arrondissements. | Area under cultivation. |  | Difference. |  | Remarks. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | w | 岂 |  |  |
| Baria, Bienhoa, Saigon, Cholon, Gocong, | Hectares. | Hectares. | Hectares. | Hectares. |  |  |
|  | 10,233 | 10,548 |  | 225 |  |  |
|  | 29,050 | 26,143 | 2,807 |  |  |  |
|  | 47, 179 | 57,905 | ... | 10,727 |  |  |
|  | 59,952 | 65,834 | $\ldots$ | 5,882 |  |  |
|  | 37,798 | 38,303 | $\ldots$ | 505 | Defici | y 22,042 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Excess | 7,336 |
| Tanan, | 42,865 | 43,499 |  | 634 |  | 14,706 |
| Mytho, | 99,938 | 102,769 | 656 | 2,83 I |  | 14,706 |
| Bentré, | 87,988 | 87,332 | 656 | ... |  |  |
| Vinhlong, | 79,790 | 75,917 | 3,873 |  |  |  |
| Sadec, | 52,100 | 53,338 |  | I, 238 |  |  |
|  | 544,893 | 561,499 | 7,336 | 22,042 |  |  |

At Travinh and at Soctrang, the difference seems to be more considerable. Although the survey of these arrondissements is not yet finished, the cultivated area, according to the calculations of the survey department, already exceeds the area on which revenue is paid, in Travinh by 7,603 hectares, and in Suctrang by 3,211 hectares. But there can be no doubt that when the topographical survey of these arrondissements is finished, the local officials will hasten to take advantage of the materials for a check furnished to them by the cultivation returns, to secure accuracy in the revenue declarations of the villages.

Thus, without any expense whatever, and without even the European staff being brought into contact with the taxpayers, the land revenue is collected at the present time almost without arrears. The cadastral survey once effected, the collective liabilty of the commune would be transformed into the personal contribution of the individual and all the arrondissements would thus become vingtiémes. Every administrateur, or rather every contrôleur, for officials of this nature will have to be created, would have to open registers of holdings, to keep a record of numerous mutations of title, and to keep nominal rolls which the central office will have to verify entry by entry. Next, the tax gatherer will come and he will have to serve a notice of demand on every taxpayer, to see him, to listen to his excuses, and to sue him and levy an attachment in case of non-payment.

Attachment on what? The Annamites have no furniture, the animals used in cultivation are as much landed property as the fields themselves. For arrears to the amount of \$2 could one go as far as to seize immoveable property?

In an arrondissement which is subject to the assessment of one-fifth, the Government expends, in order to collect the land-revenue, forty per cent., perhaps, of the sum realised. I do not profess to say that the same thing must necessarily occur in all arrondissements, for in the latter the payments may be heavier, but at least it is not rash to suppose that the cost of assessing and collecting the revenue will be considerable; that the collections will far exceed the utmost expectations of
those who hold the most optimist of opinions-as far as I am concerned, I distinctly deny.

Everything being taken into consideration, the immense labour which the direct taxation of individuals will entail upon the Government, will result in the reduction, in a sensible degree, of the actual sum realised by the land-tax, and further, in consequence of the transport charges which will have to be incurred, will increase the burden on the native population.

This, therefore, is what would be the probable result of effecting a cadastral survey, with its natural consequence, the separate direct liability of each land-holder for the land-tax.

I have already stated what a large establishment it would be necessary to keep up in order to secure the due working of these institutions. I need not go on to point out how greatly increased the Central Government will find their work and responsibility to be, by having to control and direct an entirely new financial department, with the public works necessitated by it.

Almost the whole of Eastern Indo-China is being laid open, at the present day, to our action, and in order to fulfil the mission thus imposed upon it, the Government has need of all its liberty; is this the time for the introduction here of reforms, or rather of useless changes, the putting of which into operation will absorb all our attention and the sole result of which will be to accentuate the differences which may exist between Cochin-China and Tonkin, to the prejudice of the administrative union of the two Colonies?

Let us rather respect what still survives of the organisation of the Annamite commune; this institution will be invaluable to us in Tonkin ; thanks to it, we govern Cochin-China easily. But we take advantage of it in an ungrateful spirit, and we shall not appreciate its benefits until the day when its disappearance shall enable us to judge how well it served us when we had it.

## III.

Means of introducing the Torrens System into Cochin-China.
I shall now pass to another subject, in which I trust to be able to interest the Committee in a more special manner.

All administrators and lawyers who have to deal with questions relating to loans on landed security and on agricultural property, are acquainted, in its general features at least, with the ingenious system invented at Melbourne * by the Hon'ble Mr. Torrens $\dagger$ and so properly called after his name.

Land-owners in Australia who are desirous of bringing their land under the Torrens system, send in their title-deeds to a special office, where they are examined, in the same manner as the titles of a vendor are scrutinised by the purchaser, and where, after this verification, they are entered, if need be, in registers kept for this purpose. In consideration of a small payment, the Government certifies thenceforth that the person named in the title (porteur du titre) has the right to dispose at will of his property, free from all charge, and undertakes to indemnify those who advance money upon it, in case of eviction.

These titles may thenceforth be employed as freely as negotiable instruments; they become regular securities (des véritables warrants), and are transferred, and pass from hand to hand with the same facility. Simple promissory notes afford in this way the same security as mortgages of real property, and land becomes the safest medium of credit.

In Australia, where, in many respects, land is not more valuable than here, the Torrens system has produced very remarkable results; the costs of conveyancing, so heavy in English possessions, have fallen to next to nothing ; dealings are put through without delay, and in no single case (at least up to 1878 ) has the liability of the Colonies been brought into question.

The analogy which exists between the Torrens system and the practice which obtains among the Annamites of guaranteeing possession of land by the issue of title-deeds, struch me forcibly during my stay in Australia, and I have ever since thought that the adoption of the former here would be in the highest degree useful and very easy.

[^30]All the reflection which I have bestowed on the subject since has only confirmed me in this idea.

Annamite law does not recognise any absolute rights in real property, whether express or implied.

Native land-holders only borrow, ordinarily at the sowing season, on an undertaking to repay the advance at harvest, eight months afterwards.

They are the victims of the most frightful usury.
There exist at Saigon great money-lending institutions* which would find every advantage in embarking in these agricultural loans. Their intervention would at once reduce by four-fifths the rate of interest which the native land-holders pay at present. Perhaps, even, the Bank of Indo-China would be willing, in consideration of the deposit of title-deeds, to make the necessary advances to cultivators.

All these different ciscumstances tell greatly in favour of the adoption of the Torrens system, and the natives who seem to have had an intuitive idea of the principle, would at once appreciate the benefits derivable from it.

Should the Torrens law (l'acte Torrens) be applied to the Colony, it would be necessary to undertake, not a cadastral survey (cadastre), but a registration of holdings (levé) and the demarcation, with the concurrence of contiguous proprietors (délimitation contradictoire) of those lands the owners of which might apply to have them brought under the new system. New titles of uniform tenor, drawn up in accordance with a form agreed upon, would be issued then to the parties entitled.

Surveyors attached to the principal arrondissements might be entrusted, in such numbers as the demand for their services might require, with the scientific part of the work; the civil functionary in charge, an officer deputed by the direction de l'intérieur (possibly an employé des domaines), the chef $d u$ canton, and a headman selected in the village would pronounce upon the titles of the land-holders, would exercise a careful watch over the interests of third persons and of the

[^31]Colony, would sign, with the parties interested, the descriptions of boundaries, and would prepare the new certificates of title.

The costs of these proceedings might be charged in part to those land-holders on whose account they are incurred, the balance would not be a very heavy charge on the local budget.

In a short time, and without undue expense, the Government would, I believe, by this means, accomplish the definition and demarcation of holdings. And these combined measures would not only facilitate the enforcement of the Torrens system, but, by determining the extent and the boundaries of holdings, they would operate in putting an end to the numerous law-suits to which boundary questions give rise. *

None of these advantages can be hoped for from the cadastral survey.

> CAMOUILLY.

[^32]
## NOTES ON ECONOMIC PLANTS.

## STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

To his Annual Report on the Forest Department for i886, Mr. Cantley, Superintendent of the Botanical Gardens, Singapore, has added some notes on Economic Plants-notes to which it seems desirable to give wider publicity than can be obtained by incorporation in a volume of "Proceedings of the Legislative Council." They are, therefore, reprinted here.

The introduction of trees and plants into countries in which they are not indigenous often involves, if the acclimatisation is successful, a growth of nomenclature which creates puzzles for future philologists. "Tobacco" and "ananas" have gradually been adopted, in varying forms, by all the languages of the East, but what are we to say of "jamrose," the name given in Mauritius to one of the jambu family, perhaps the rose-apple (jambosa vulgaris), which seems to be an odd mixture of the Malay and English words ?

In Penang, where the cho-cho (sechium edule) is called "the Bainie fruit," a name has been established which will perhaps find a place some day in dictionaries and glossaries. The vegetable in question was first grown at Bellevue on Penang Hill in 1865 by the Recorder, Sir Benson Maxivell, to whom one ripe specimen was presented by Mr. Robert Bain, a merchant in the island. The name of the new product was not known, and it was christened by the children of the family after the donor. The plant has grown freely on Penang Hill ever since, and is known both to Europeans and natives in Penang by the name invented in the nursery of the Recorder's family.

What is now being done by a Government Department in
a report of this kind to inform and educate the public as to the value of tropical products, was attempted here in 1836 by Colonel Low, who published a "Dissertation" on Agriculture in the Straits. Mr. Cantley would do good service if he, like Colonel Low, would attempt to get trustworthy statistics of the yield of rice and other grain and of various kinds of fruit, etc., in the several Settlements, and of the profit to be expected from cultivation of all sorts.
W. E. M.

## APPENDIX $C$.

## NOTES ON ECONOMIC PLANTS.

The following Notes on Economic Plants are made with a view to the encouragement of minor industries. Sufficient time has not yet elapsed since the establishment of the Experimental Nurseries to obtain complete information, but that given below may be useful in shewing the tendency towards results, in the absence of more complete details.

## FIBRES.

MaURitius Hemp (Furcræa gigantea) continues to grow with great vigour in the Nurseries, and several thousand plants have been disposed of to planters for trial. The price realized for good fibre is about $£ 28$ per ton in London, and if the fibre can be prepared here at say 5 cents per pound, its profitable cultivation is no doubt possible.

Manila Hemp (Musa textilis) grows well. When first planted it takes longer to send up suckers than the common Banana does, but once established it grows freely.

In Manila, on good soil, the plantations are renewed only at ter a period of about 20 years. The present market value of the fibre is from $£ 30$ to $£ .40$ per ton in London, and as labour is about equally as cheap in the Straits as in Manila, the plant is no doubt capable of profitable cultivation in favourable localities.

Sunn Hemp (Crotalaria juncea).-Common in a wild state all over the Settlements, and grows well in ordinary soil. Some attempt to utilize the plant should be made, as the fibre commands a good price in the market.

Penguin Hemp (Bromelia syluestris) grows with remarkable rigour. It is one of the pine-apple tribe, but the leares
are much longer than those of the pine-apple plant. It succeeds best under the treatment pine-apples require.

Rhea or China Grass (Boehmeria nivea) grows well in rich moist suils, and now that a simple process for the extraction of the fibre from the wood by steaming has been hit upon, its manufacture, considering the high price obtained for the fibre, is wrorthy of careful trial, especially on land where sugar cultivation has ceased to be remunerative owing to low prices, and where the ground is not marshy.

Plantain and Banana Fibre (Musa sapintum).--The common plantain or banana yields a good fibre worth about £15 a ton. I observed when in Sĕlângor a wild banana which grew there with great luxuriance, in appearance the plant looked very like Musa textilis and it is probable it will be found to yield a very good marketable fibre.

From the Kew Garders Bulletin of April last I learn that in Jamaica a red banana produces fibre worth $£ 25$ per ton; the plant is probably the same as the red banana of the Straits.

LALANG (Imperatia Kcenigii).-Lalang has been found to produce good papermaking material, but as the grass had to be transported to England in bales, only the longest grass containing stout fibrous stems was found to pay. The land that will support grass of such a robust nature, will also grow more valuable crops. The quantity of material available for paper-making in the Straits, including bamboos, pine-apple leaves, wood, \&c., would seem to warrant the establishment here of a permanent paper factory.

Pine Apple Fibre (Ananassa sativa).--In reference to pine-apple fibre, Mr. Morris writing in the Kew Bulletin, already referred to, observes as follows:-" Although not " much at present in commercial use, the fibre has a future " of considerable importance before it. It is finer and "stronger than that yielded by any other plant. A beauti" ful fabric known as Piña cloth is made from it. A rope of "p pine-apple fibre $\frac{3}{4}$ inches in circumference bore a strain of " 57 сй.'

Mudar Fibre (Calotropis gigantea).-Plants of Mudar have been in demand during the past year. The plant on hand is apparently the white variety, and grows very freely in almost any soil. The downy substance contained in the follicles or seed pods is the part most valued, hut the stem also yields a fibre, which is said to be superior to the common Calotropis which by branching more is less valuable. The plant also yields a Gutta. The juice of ten average plants is said to yield about a pound of Gutta.

Cotton (Gossypium arboreum).-Cutton is found to do well on alluvial deposits on the plains and also on hills up to an elevation of about 2,000 feet as a first crop after the removal of virgin forest, but the soil of the Straits generally is unsuited for the cultivation of Cotton, being too clayey and retentive.

Kapok (Eriodendron anfranctuosum). -The cultivation of Kapok is attracting much attention. The plant is of rapid growth and succeeds well on ordinary soils. Its cultivation in the Straits can hardly fail to be profitable under good management.

Indian Hear (Cannabis sation) grows, but shews no hope of profitable production, the fibre being five times shorter than it naturally is when grown in a congenial climate.

Other Fibres.-The following fibre-producing plants are also found to grow well in the Straits:-American aloe, Hibiscus of sorts, Bowstring hemp of sorts, Cus-cus, Palm and Pandan fibres, and numerous plants belonging to the Urticacer, Verbenaceæ and Malvaceæ families. Jute has not been tried, the seed requisitioned not having arrived in time, but I have hope of the plant succeeding.

## OILS.

Citronella Grass (Andropogon nardus) and Lemon Grass (Andropogon citratus).-The cultivation of these grasses would appear not to receive sufficient attention. Their growth in the Straits is all that can be desired, and the cultivation pars well when properly attended to.

RuSA Oil Grass (Andropogon scheenanthes) does not seem to be known in the Straits, and so far I have not been able to procure plants, but that it will succeed here there is but little doubt.

Croton Oil (Croton tiglium).-Among recent introductions, this is by far the most promising. It seems to have found a climate and soil entirely to its liking in the Straits. The plant bears heavy crops of fruit, its cultivation will no doubt prove a profitable investment.
lllupi Oil (Bassia latifolia).-Plants of this valuable oil tree do not appear to succeed well in Singapore. They are much preyed upon by insects, and although the tree is found in a wild state at no great distance, it has refused so far to grow satisfactorily in this island.

Castor Oil (Ricinus communis). - Castor oil is now largely used in the manufacture of soap, for machinery and other purposes. In the Straits the plant grows with great vigour, and under proper treatment its cultivation should pay. Some Chinese made an attempt to cultivate the plant in Malacca some years ago. The attempt was a failure in point of profitable return, and no one else seems to have tried it since then, I have strong reason to think, however, that the plant used was an inferior variety, i.e., the variety common in the Straits, the cultivation of which could hardly have been expected to be profitable. The failure has had the effect of discouraging others, but there would seem no good reason to be discouraged so long as the plant has not had a proper trial.

Cocoa-nut Oil (Cocos nucifera). -Little need be said of this well-known oil, but it is found that the plant does not yield sufficient crops to pay, when grown more than about half-a-mile from the sea; when grown in the interior of Singapore the crops obtained are said to be only sufficient to cover cost of labour.

Olive Oil (Olea europea).-The olive plants introduced in 1885 and planted on Penang Hill are making very satisfactory growth, and I am in hope of its proving well adapted for cultiration on mountains and high lands generally.

Ben Oil Tree (Moringa pterogysperma) is everywhere cultivated in the Straits for its leaves and roots, which are used as vegetables, but apparently no attempt has been made to manufacture oil from the tree.

Kayu Puteh Oil (Mclaleuca leucodendron).-Whole forests of this tree exist in Malacca, but little attention seems to be given to the manufacture of oil from the plant as is done elsewhere. The tree yields many useful produce, but oil may be looked upon as the most valuable, and it could, no doubt, be extracted from it at a rate which would give a good margin of profit.

Gingelly Oil (Sesamum indicum) grows wild all over the country, and bears abundance of seed from which oil might be profitably extracted. The seed contains $50 \%$ of oil, and some three crops a year may be had. The oil is used for soap-making, in perfumery, and to adulterate almond oil, which it much resembles. In India one million acres is said to be under cultivation of Sesamum.

Wood Oil (Dipterocarpusspp.). - At present wood oil in paying quantity is obtained only from primeval forest. I would however suggest that indigenous trees yielding wood oil and gutta percha be planted for pepper supports. The time they will require to make supports will be about seven years, at which date the temporary supports (Dadup or deadwood) could be removed. Acting on this principle, a time would arrive when the supports would become a source of considerable revenue, probably greater that the pepper crop, whereas at present they are generally a source of trouble and expense.

## FRUITS.

PEACH (Amygdalus persica).-The successful acclimatization of the peach tree in the Straits is a work of the Forest Department which has already borne fruit, and very excellent fruit too; the trees have now borne three crops in succession, which shews that they are in earnest, and it is not too much to hope that, when the tree gets widely distributed among Chinese cultivators, peaches will become a common fruit in the bazaars of the colony.

Apple (Pyrus malus).-Very good apples have been producd by the plants introduced from Sydney. I did not attach much importance to the first crop, as plants with fruiting branches (buds) ripened before their arrival will generally produce a first crop, but that the plants are now producing good fruits from Colonial ripened wood shews that they have adapted themselres to the altered circumstances of climate.

Coco $\backslash$ Plùi (Chrysobalanus icaco). -The cocoa plum of the West Indies came into bearing during the year for the first time in the Straits. The plants were received originally from Kew. On being removed from their pots and planted in the open ground they grew with great rapidity, and when about six feet in height came into fruit which they have ripened in fair quantity.

Pine-Apple (Ananassa sationa).-The following pine-apple plants have been collected from various sources and are now growing in the Experimental Nursery, viz.:-Black Jamaica, Cayenne, Queen, Mauritius and New Providence. It is unfortunate that of all those just named the Mauritius, a very inferior kind, is the only one extensively cultivated here; time only will work a change. I would here mention that the profitable introduction of a new product (fruit or vegetable) into a Chinese bazaar is a more difficult thing than most people imagine, the Griental taste once educated to a certain thing, even though an inferior article, is clung to with a persistence truly remarkable. I would observe further that the pineapple everywhere known here under the name "Mauritius" is not known in that colony, and that the sugar-cane known in Mauritius under the name of "Penang" is not found here.

Lime Berries (Triphasia trifoliata).-The fruit of this plant is preserved in Manila and sent to the London market. The plant produces fruit here in great plenty, and will no doubt be found topay here as well as in Manila.

Bread Nut (Brosimum alicastrum), and Brazil-Nut (Bertholetia excelsa). -These plants continue to grow with unabated vigour, the first planted are now about twelve feet in height, and I have hopes of their producing useful fruit in the Colony.

Alligator Pear. (Persea gratissima).-This highly esteemed fruit tree is now in bearing in the Nursery. About two years ago when only a small plant it was removed from the Botanic Gardens where its growth had stood stationary for some years, but since being planted in more congenial soil it has grown with great freedom.

Date Palm (Phoenix dactylifera).-Being often asked as to the possibility of dates being grown in the Straits, I may observe that our climate is altogether unsuitable for the cultivation of the plant or any of its varieties, of which there are over a hundred. The date grows well only in hot, dry climates, in localities where its roots can find a sufficiency of moisture. The plant exists in this Colony.

Common Fig (Ficus carica).-The common fig ripens fruit in the Straits very freely, but is much subject to attack from insects. A few drops of kerosine oil applied to the parts attacked will keep the ants away for about a week when another application becomes necessary. The underground portion of the stem is generally the part attacked first. Fruits which have attained full size but are backward in ripening may be brought to maturity in a few days by the application of a little olive oil to the extremity of the fruit.

Native Fruits.-It is notorious that the supply of native fruits, such as Durian and Mangosteen, is not sufficient to meet the local demand, and still orchards are not being extended with any great rapidity. So far as I have been able to discover, there seems two causes for this. The first is, that nearly all the land accessible to small cultivators on which fruit trees can be grown easily in Singapore and Penang is already under cultivation ; and the second appears to be, that the growers in Malacca where land is available and who are chiefly Malays, are indifferent to money-making further than sufficient for their daily requirements.

The foreign demand for Mangosteen plants has become somewhat excessive since the tree has been found to fruit in East Africa and East and West Indies.

Oranges.-Every effort has been made to get together as large a collection ot orange plants as possible in the hope that
at least a few may be found to fruit freely. So far, orange cultivation in the Straits has not been very successful, the plants grow freely enough, but produce but little fruit. Some China oranges planted on the Woodneuk Estate in Singapore produced during the first year a perfect crop of yellow oranges, next year a crop of a greener nature, and the third crop was entirely green. For some years past they have ceased producing edible fruit. How far cultivation may be to blame for these results is not known, but the stock now on hand will shew what can be done to acclimatize and cultivate this favourite fruit.

## BEVERAGES.

Liberian Coffee (Coffea liberica) is becoming an established product of the Straits, but its proper cultivation is far from being properly understood. Drainage is too little attended to by some; others by starting the plant in very rich compost change the character of the roots to an extent that unsuits them for penetration of the natural soil. When these errors and some others get corrected, the adaptability of the plant for cultivation here will then shew itself in its true character. Plants of this Coffee are under various treatment in the Experimental Nursery, but it would be premature at present to detail these, I may state however that the plant will not bear manuring in the ordinary way when in fruit, manure should therefore be applied in liquid form, or as top dressing, when given to encourage the welling of the berries. When the soil is disturbed around the plant when in fruit, a large number of the berries wither and die owing to the destruction of rootlets in the manuring process, and which renders the act a loss instead of a gain.

Marogogepie Coffee (Coffea sp.).-Three plants of the Coffee known as "Marogogepie" and very favourably reported on some little time ago by the Brazilian Minister of Agriculture, were received from Kew during the year and have grown with less vigour than the Liberian kind, but with almost double that of Arabian Coffee (Coffea arabica). The leaves are somewhat larger than the Arabian kind, so that the plant seems from its growth to approach an intermediate form between Coffea liberica and Coffea arabica, and is not as yet affected
by the disease. Should it prove as well adapted to our soil as Coffea liberica does, keep free from disease, and have a distinct cropping season, it will no doubt supersede all other kinds in the Straits.

Arabian Coffee (Coffea arabica). The Arabian coffee planted in the Nursery Hooks healthy, but grows slowly. Hybridization may probably re-establish it in cultivation.

Bengal Coffee (Coffea bengalense).-The growth made by Bengal coffee does not look promising, the plants are still small however and may not shew their true character.

Chocolate (Theobroma cacao).-Some plants of Chocolate which stood for some years leaf-eaten, extremities of the branches dead, and looking in a dying state had, on the land coming under the control of the Forest Department, a number of Dadup trees planted among them for experiment. The Dadup trees have now grown to about twenty-five feet in height and their branches having nearly met, the solar rays are prevented from striking the Chocolate plants directly.

The result has been that the latter have thrown off their lethargy and started into determined competition for light with the Dadups and have grown remarkably, the insects have given up attacking the leaves, and robust health has returned to them, but on other plantations where the plants have had shade from their infancy they have mostly died.

The Chocolate plant has proved verycapricious in the Straits, whole plantation going off without any apparent cause except the attacks of leaf insects, while here and there a solitary plant will for many years survive its fellows and go on bearing heavy crops of fruits. It has been said that animals or plants located in large numbers together are liable to epidemic disease, which looses its grasp only after the individuals are thinned down to health permitting numbers. There is doubtless such a law in nature. What seems required is a knowledge of how far one can safely go without danger of calling its working into activity.

TEA (Assam hybrid) grows with a freedom which would seem to insure profitable cultivation, the question is more one of cheap manipulation than of plant growth.

I have lately inspected tea cultivation on some estates in Ceylon, and I see no good reason why its cultivation should not be taken up freely in the Straits on selected soils and made remunerative.

## SPICES.

Clove (Caryophyllum aromaticum).-The Clove trees raised from Singapore grown seed and planted in the Tanglin Nursery look remarkably healthy, both in swampy ground and on the hill sides. They could hardly succeed better anywhere than they are doing.

Nutmeg (Myristica fragrans). -Nutmegs planted in the same Nursery look very promising and seem as if prepared to begin another cycle of satisfactory growth in the Settlement. Their successful cultivation seems to depend on what nearly all other crops depend on in the Straits, i. e., liberal manuring.

Allspice (Pimenta vulgaris).-A plant of allspice raised from seed some nine years ago is now about twelve feet in height and is for the moment covered with blossom and small fruit.

GINGER (Zingiber officinale).-Ginger grows satisfactorily, low prices only prevent its cultivation being freely developed. It is, however, an exhausting crop, soon wearing out the land in which it is planted in the absence of liberal manuring.

Chinese Ginger (Zingiber sp.).--Some plants of this species, which produces the well-known preserved ginger of the shops, were received during the year from the Royal Gardens Kew. It has grown well, but shews no sign of flowering. It is believed to be an entirely new species, but this cannot be determined in the absence of flowers.

Pepper (Piper nigrum).-The cultivation of pepper is being gradually taken up by Europeans. If present prices (\$4I per picul for white) keep up, large areas will soon be placed under pepper cultivation.

Cayenne Pepper (Capsicum annuum).--No pepper from this plant seems to be made in the Straits, but chillies of all kinds grow freely. The value of chillies is about 45 shillings per hhd. in London.

Chinese Cassia (Cinnamomum cassia).-The plants of this, introduced from Hongkong in 1884, have grown with remarkable rapidity and are now large pyramidal bushes of 25 feet in height, but the substitution of Ceylon Cinnamon leaves for those of this Cassia will probably put an end to its cultivation, which has never been very profitable.

## ROOTS AND CULINARY VEGETABLES.

TAPIOCA (Fatropha manihot).-The rise in the price of Tapioca flour has stimulated planting afresh. The estates lately closed are getting into working order again.

Of Tapioca, there are many varieties; so far I have been able to secure the following :-Red and white Brazilian, Singapore, and Mauritius. These are all in cultivation here, and the time they take to mature is about as follows :-Brazilian, nine months; Singapore, fifteen months; and Mauritius, eighteen months.

Arrolv-root (Maranta arundinacea) grows perfectly in the Experimental Nursery. It is not much cultivated here except by Cottagers for home consumption, but the produce is said to he very superior in quality.

Kumara (Ipomxa chrysorrhiza).-This is a new vegetable received from the Royal Gardens $K$ ew, and has grown with remarkable vigour. The tubers have grown to a fair size at date, but the crop is not yet ripe. I have no doubt that it will realize its high reputation as a vegetable and prove a most beneficial acquisition.

Arracacha esculenta.-Native of New Grenada and said to be an excellent vegetable. The plants received from Ceylon have all failed.

Among the more common European vegetables which have been found on trial to grow well are the following, which
may be ordered from Europe with every hope of success by those desirous of cultivating them :-

```
Radish, early varieties (Raphanus sativus).
Carrot, early varieties (Daucus carota).
Lima Bean (Phaseolus lunatus).
Watercress, of sorts (Nasturtium officinale).
Parsley, of sorts (Pteroselinum sativum).
Tomato, all the varieties (Lycopersicum esculentum).
Beet, Turnip rooted (Beta vulgaris).
Horse Radish (Cochlearia armoracia).
Jerusalem Artichokes (Helianthus tuberosus).
Basella alba (Basella alba).
Lettuce, \({ }^{8}\) mixed (Lactuca sativa).
Cho-cho, or Jamaica Cucumber (Sechium edule).
Turnips, American Strop leave (Brassica rapa).
Kohl-Rabi (Brassica oleracea Caulo-rapa).
```


## DYES.

Indigo (Indigofera tinctoria).-Not yet under cultivation by Europeans here, but largely cultivated by Chinese. The plant succeeds equally well on hill and swamp.

Divi-Divi (Cresalpinia coriaria) is a new product for the Straits. The plant has shewn satisfactory growth. At the late flower show, Mr. Allen exhibited some pods from plants grown on his estate and which seemed quite equal to Indian produce. Its cultivation will no doubt be found profitable.

Arnotto (Bixa orallina) has found apparently a congenial home in the Straits, and grows with all the vigour of its native habitat. It vields abundance of dye which might surely be profitably utilised.

Dyers Cassia (Cassia auriculata). -This plant is quite at home in Singapore soil, and its profitable cultivation is believed to be possible.

Other Dyes.-Among other unutilised dyes, the growth of which leave nothing to be desired, may be mentioned,

Cæsalpinia sappan, Fibraurea tinctoria, Henna, Phytotacca, \&c.

## INDIA-RUBBER, CAUTCHOUC, AND GUMS.

Gutta Percha (Dichopsis gutta). -From statistics afforded by plants growing in the Nursery, this plant, the best variety of Gutta Percha tree, seems a moderately fast grower. A plant planted in 1879 is now twentr-five feet in height and twelre inches in circumference at six feet above the ground. This gives an average yearly growth in height of about three and a half feet, and an annual increase in circumference of about one and one-fourth inch.

Native Creeping Gutta.-The various Willoughbeias and others from which a very large proportion of East Indian Gutta is drawn, grow with great vigour when planted on cleared land, and where, in the absence of anything to climb upon, they form large bushes in twelve months. Results of growth seem to show that it would be more profitable to plant these than the larger trees requiring some fifteen years to produce a first return.

Foreig. Creeping Gutta.-The Foreign creeping Guttas on hand are the African and Madagascar creepers : these are planted side by side with the native kinds, and although they grow freely are far behind the native kinds in rate of growth and general rigour.

Other foreign rubber, such as Para, Ceara and Panama rubbers grow well, but so far as experiments have gone, the produce of latix is very watery and it is doubtful whether they will hold their own against the better native kinds. The other Gums under cultivation are, Gum Tolu, Gum Benzoin, and Gum Arabic, all growing satisfactorily.

## DRUGS.

Kola (Cola acuminata) a native of western Africa and acclimatised in our West Indian Colonies, produces a pod which contains several seeds about the size of horse chestnuts, which are used for many purposes by the Negroes, but one
of its newest uses is that of an antidote for the effects of alcohol, or cure for inebriety, a nut powdered and taken in a little water is said to at once restore the most intoxicated mind to a state of sobriety. It is also used to heal wounds, as a remedy for indigestion, and a substitute for coffee, \&c. The plant grows well in the Straits.

Ipecacuanha (Cephxlis ipecacuanha), a native of Brazil, and a plant which has been found generally very difficult to cultivate, seems to grow in the Straits with all the luxuriance of its native country when a proper situation is hit upon. It enjoys a very moist still atmosphere and somewhat dense shade. In the Straits it forms a compact little bush of about eighteen inches in height and is very ornamental when well in flower. I lately visited a plantation of the plant in Johor and saw thousands of plants in excellent health. They were protected from the sun by palm leaves laid side by side on artificial supports about 6 feet in height; hedges of the same material were put down a few yards apart. Soil chocolate colour, rich in regetable matter, wood ashes, \&c.

Tobacco (Nicotiana tobacum)-The soil of the Straits is generally not sufficiently rich for the successful cultivation of tobacco, except perhaps as a first crop after the removal of virgin forest, or in specially prepared compost. The plant requires heavy manuring to keep it growing satisfactorily on ordinary ground, as it exhausts the soil so quickly and thoroughly. Where the soil is not congenial, to start with its cultivation can hardly prove remunerative. Seed of the best kinds have however been distributed amongst the planting community.

CAMPHOR (Camphora fficinarum), or Formosa Camphor, is not of much interest to Straits people so far as its cultivation is concerned, the climate being unsuitable for its proper growth. It nevertheless grows fairly well in Singapore.

Sumatra Camphor (Dryobalanops aromatica), also known as Borneo Camphor, is sparingly found on the Peninsula; and its importance in the afforestation of the Settlements is not overlooked. Private enterprise will hardly ever
successfully cultivate the plant, owing to the time which is required to elapse between first outlay and first income.

Jalap (Ipomza purga) \}. The climate of the Straits Genseng (Panax genseng) $\}$ is not found suitable for the cultivation of either of these valuable drugs. The former sell at IS. 2d. a pound, the latter at (occasionally) $\$ 400$ the ounce.

Siamese Benzoin (Styrar sp.).-The cultivation of Siamese Benzoin might pay, as it seems greatly in demand. I frequently receive letters offering long prices for plants or produce. The plant is supposed to be a rariety of the common Benzoin (Styrax benzoin) but until proper specimens are obtained, this cannot be settled.

Cubebs (Piper cubeba).--Experiments with Cubebs on a small scale seem to shew that the plant prefers a shady moist situation. Plants exposed to the full sun grew much more slowly. The cultivation of Cubeb plants does not receive the amount of attention in the Straits it deserves. The crop pays well, but for the present the monopoly of its cultiration remains in the hands of the Dutch, through apparently no other reason than a want of enterprise on the part of planters on this side of the water. In Johor the plant grows remarkably well, bearing heavy crops of fruit, but details of its cultivation as practised in Java is still a desideratum.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

SaGo (Sagus Rumphiana and S. leveis).-The cultivation of native Sago is deservedly receiving increased attention in the Straits. The trees prefer rich swampy ground and become productive in about six years after planting from seed. When grown on other than swampy land the seed seldom matures. The tree can be increased from seed or from suckers or off-shoots, but when the latter process is adopted a large percentage generally fail to grow.

Patchouli (Pogostemon patchouli).-Plants of Patchouli have been in demand for experimental planting, and a good number have been supplied. Picked leaves are now selling at $\$ 17$ per picul. The plants grow freely with but little
care, and should figure among Colonial products. Plants raised from seed are reported to grow well, but to have no scent, but retain it when produced from cuttings. I have not been able to verify these statements, but it is well known that plants do sometimes play tricks of this kind-Sandalwood frequently.

Tonquin Bean (Dipterix odorata).-A plant of this, received trom Kew some three years ago, has made very fair growth, being now about ten feet in height.

GUINEA CORN (Sorghum vulgare).-A quantity of seeds of Guinea Corn was received during the year from His Excellency the Governor. The plant grew well and produced an abundance of fruit, but the seeds were so much attacked by insects when near maturity that it was with difficulty a sufficiency was saved to retain the plant in stock. It is said to succeed well wherever Indian Corn will grow. The plant is of rapid growth and makes excellent fodder.

Indian Corn (Zea mays).-Indian Corn tried in the Nursery grew with great ease and ripened fine heads of fruit. Why the plant is not more largely cultivated here is difficult to understand. The plant comes to maturity in about sixty days, which admits of numerous crops in a year being reaped under energetic treatment.

Tree Tomato (Cyphomandra betacea) \} These two
Mountain Papaya (Carica candamarcensis) $\}$ excellent fruits have been introduced, but a proper place to plant them has not yet been procured. They would no doubt grow admirably on the Thaeping Range in Pêrak at about four thousand feet elevation, or on the Sĕlângor hills, and be within range of practical use. I hope to obtain permission to plant them there under my personal directions. I had the advantage of seeing both of these fruits growing when lately at Hakgala in Ceylon, and of tasting them, and can testify to their excellence. The fruit of the mountain Papaya had some of the flavour of a peach and a very agreeable odour. Some of the Papaya plants I observed had partly left mother earth and were establishing themselves as sub-epiphytes, growing
with but scanty support and fruiting freely in the crevices of stone walls, \&c.

Dahl (Cajanus indicus) grew and produced fruit freely. Considering the large Indian population in the Straits, the plant might be profitably cultivated.

RICE (Oxyra sativa).-The mode of cultivating rice is as varied as the nations who cultivate it. The Malays are good cultivators in their particular way ; they take only one crop a year, and which has been ascribed to indolence, but enquiry has led me to the conclusion that this is not the case. What the Malay does is simply this, he grows a crop of rice during one half of the year, and a crop of manure during the other half. One he harvests, the other he digs into the ground to enrich it for his principal crop, and thus obviates the necessity of purchasing manure.

Bamboos (Bambusa dendrocalmus, gigantochlia, ctc.).The absence of serviceable Bamboos in Singapore must be a sore point with Indian immigrants. Clumps of Bambons are common enough near villages, but are protected on account of their being used as a vegetable in a young state, and do not belong to the species used in house building, \&c. Attention has been turned to the introduction of more serviceable kinds, and among those procured are the male Bamboo possessing an almost solid stem, the giant Bamboo, Sikkim Bamboo, green and yellow Java Bamboo and several unnamed kinds from Calcutta.

Sugar Cane.-The new varieties of Sugar Cane which have been planted in the Province Wellesley Experimental Nursery have attracted much attention. Planters have expressed a belief that some promising kinds have never been tried in the Colony. The following descriptive summary of some of them will, therefore, be of interest. The summary is taken from results obtained by Mr. Morris in Jamaica :-
"Hillu.-Of slender habit; 16 canes in a clump; height 9 feet; length of joint 5 to 6 inches, circumference $3 \frac{1}{2}$ inches; leaves heary ; round stem, + feet long, 3 inches wide; stands
drought well ; stools freely ; a prolific small black cane suitable for poor soils. Percentage of trash 35 ; juice 65 (6.o gals.) ; density of juice 1.067 : Arnaboldi 22.

Seeti.-Of stout habit; 12 to 16 canes in a clump; height 8 feet; colour a greenish yellow when young, white when matured ; length of joint 4 inches, circumference 3 inches; foliage very heavy, length 4 feet, breadth 3 inches; stands drought moderately well ; a good cane for experimental trial in soft soils. Percentage of trash 30 ; juice 70 ( 6.5 gals.) ; density of juice 1.082: Arnaboldi 28.

Nagapoury.-Of strong vigorous habit; 16 canes to a clump; colour cream white ; length of joint 4 inches : circumference 5 inches; foliage heavy; does not stand drought but grows well in fairly moist situations ; an excellent cane under irrigation. Percentage of trash 31 ; juice 69 ( 6.4 gals.) ; density of juice 1.065 : Arnaboldi 2 I.

Vulu-Vulu.-Of stout habit; io to 12 canes in a clump; height 8 to io feet; length of joints 4 inches; colour fine yellow ; foliage light; stands drought well; not liable to lodge; free from rust. Percentage of trash 35.75 ; juice 64.25 ( 5.9 gals.) ; density of juice 1.078 : Arnaboldi 26.

Liguanea.-Of short stunted habit; number of canes in each clump io to i2; height 6 to 8 feet; colour dark purple and black; length of joint $3 \frac{1}{2}$ inches, circumference 5 inches; foliage light; length $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet; breadth 3 inches; stands drought very well. Percentage of trash $33 \frac{1}{3}$; juice $66 \frac{2}{3}$ (6.2 gals.) ; density of juice 1.076 Arnaboldi 25.

Nain.-Habit strong, with large stools ratooning freely; canes in each clump 35 ; height 10 feet ; colour light brown; length of joint 5 inches, circumference 5 inches; foliage of a fine texture and dark green, leaves short and broad. This cane stands drought well; a clean healthy cane of very vigorous habit. Percentage of trash 34 : juice 66 ( 6.1 gals.) ; density of juice 1.066: Arnaboldi 23.

Lahina.-Of rather delicate habit at first, but afterwards a
strong fine cane; canes in each stool iS ; height 9-II feet; colour yellow ; length of joint 5 inches, circumference $5^{\frac{1}{2}}$ inches ; foliage pale green and moderately light. 'This cane does not stand drought well and is liable to get lodged. A bright free growing cane under irrigation, very much like the best type of Bourbon canes. Percentage of trash $37 \frac{1}{2}$; juice $62 \frac{1}{2}$ ( 5.8 gals.) ; density of juice 1.076 : Arnaboldi 25 (Beaumé io.).

Keni-Keni.-Of slender habit; 12-I5 canes in a clump; 8-Io feet high; length of joints 5 inches, circumference 4 inches; colour white; leaves green, 4 feet 6 inches long, $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches broad; fine healthy cane suitable for seasonable districts; does not stand drought well. Percentage of trash 33 ; juice 67 ( 6.2 gals.) ; density of juice 1.080 : Arnaboldi 26.

China.-Very similar in habit, size and characteristics to last. Percentage of trash 35 ; juice 65 ( 6.0 gals.) : density of juice 1.066: Arnaboldi 22.

Po-a-ole. -This would appear to be identical with the Mauritius cane No. 96 already distilled and tested in 1880 . "A stout black cane of fine habit and growth; leaves rather heavy; stands drought well ; rind rather hard; not subject to lodge ; makes a good grain of sugar and yields at the rate of $2 \frac{1}{3}$ hihds. per acre."

Ko-poapa.-Of strong rapid growth; i $\&$ canes in a clump; about II feet high; length of joints 4 inches, circumference 5 inches; colour white ; leaves moderately heavy, 5 feet long, $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches broad; stands drought well; not liable to get lodged; a fine white cane, one of the best in the collection for dry districts; always healthy and throwing good large stools. Percentage of trash 28 ; juice $72 i 6 .+$ gals.) ; density of juice 1.063 : Arnaboldi 21 (Beaumé 8.2-5.)

Lakona.-Of upright and somewhat slender habit; about 12 feet high; length of joint 6 inches, circumference + inches; colour white ; leaves dark green; 5 feet long, 3 inches broad; healthy, vigorous cane and free from rust. Percentage of trash $30 \frac{1}{2}$; juice $69 \frac{1}{2}$ ( 6.4 gals.) ; density of juice 1.074 : Arnaboldi 24 (Beaumé 9.4-5.)

Vituahaula.-Strong, vigorous habit; 30 canes in a clump; about II feet high ; length of joints 3 inches, circumference 4 inches ; colour pale when young, growing into a light purple; leaves dark green $4 \frac{1}{2}$ feet long, 3 inches broad; somewhat liable to lodge; free from rust. Percentage of trash 25; juice 76 ( 7.0 gals.) ; density of juice 1.055 : Arnaboldi is (Beaumé $7 \frac{1}{3}$.)

Sacuri.-Of strong habit and very rapid growth; 20 canes in a clump ; average height II feet; length of joints 6 inches, circumference 5 inches; leaves somewhat heavy, 5 feet long, 3 inches broad; likely to lodge ; free from rust. Percentage of trash 25 : juice 75 ( 7.9 gals.) ; density of juice 1.076: Arnaboldi 25 (Beaumé io.)

Cuhuu.-Habit light; is canes in each clump; height io feet; joints long and straight ; leaves light green, 5 feet long, $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches broad; suitable for moist districts only; a clean healthy cane resembling the Bourbon. Percentage of trash $33 \frac{1}{3}$; juice $06 \frac{2}{3}$ ( 6.2 gals.) ; density of juice 1.074 : Arnaboldi 24 (Beaumé 9.4-5.)

Horne.-Habit strong; 20-25 canes in each clump; height Io feet; colour pale with purple and violet stripes; length of joint $4 \frac{1}{2}$ inches, circumference 5 inches; leaves heavy, 5 feet long, 3 inches broad; stands drought well and not liable to get lodged. Percentage of trash $24 \frac{1}{4}$; juice $65 \frac{3}{4}$ ( 6.1 gals.) ; density of juice 1.076 : Arnaboldi 25 (Beaumé ıo.)

Samuri-Of slender habit; 16 canes in each clump; average height 8 feet; colour black with pale purplish stripes; length of joints $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches, circumference 4 inches; leaves light, 5 feet long, $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, rather hard rind; stands drought well. Percentage of trash 40 ; juice 60 ( 5.5 gals.) ; density of juice 1.079: Arnaboldi 26 (Beaumé $10 \frac{1}{2}$.)

Brèhèret.-Of strong habit; 14 canes in each clump; height 8 feet ; colour black; length of joints $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches, circumference 5 inches; foliage light, 4 feet long, $2 \frac{1}{2}$ inches broad. The joints of this cane are strikingly short and heavy; it stands drought well and would be very suitable for
dry districts. Percentage of trash $33 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$; juice $66_{3}^{2}$ ( 6.2 gals.) ; density of juice 1.o79: Arnaboldi 26 (Beaumé $10 \frac{1}{2}$.)

Mamuri.-Of strong habit and rapid growth; 30 to 40 canes in each clump; height IO-I2 feet; colour light brown with the outer epidermal layer dry and chaffy ; length of joints 4 inches, circumference $3 \frac{1}{2}$ inches; foliage light ; leaves + feet long, 3 inches broad; a clean healthy but somewhat peculiar looking cane; stands drought well. Percentage of trash 34 ; juice 66 (6.I gals.) ; density of juice 1.o84: Arnaboldi 28 (Beaumé in.I-5.)

In favourable localities the Elephant cane, where it has been tried, throws immense canes looking almost like clumps of bamboos: the yield per acre has not, however been quite equal to the show of the canes, but it has yielded at the rate of two, to two and-a-half tons of sugar per acre, which is far beyond the average of ordinary canes in Jamaica."

The following have not yet been tested:-

| Vico, | Meligeli, | Kokeia, |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Kamba Vati, | Lahria, | Mozambique, |
| Chyaca, | Vagabonde, | Samoa, |
| Canne Morte, | Dark red striped cane, | Claret coloured cane |
| Diard, | Loma Loma, | Loa, |
| Dama, | Nooa Java, | Green and yellow, |
| Tamarind, | Large green, | Karaka Rawa. |
| Davauboota, | Meera, |  |
| Samoan, | Ila, |  |

## LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL ECONOMIC PLANTS CONTAINED IN THE FOREST EXPERIMENTAL NURSERIES.

Systematic Name.
Abrus precatorius, Abutilon indica, Acacia arabica, Acacia Catechu, Acacia decurrens, Acacia Farnesiana, Achros sapota, Acrocomia sclerocarpa, Adansonia digitata, Adenanthera pavonina, Egle marmelos, Æschynomene aspera, Afzelia plembanica, Afzelia sp., Agati grandiflora, Agati grandiflora alba, Agave mexicana, Agave americana, Alternanthera sessilis, Albizzia procera, Albizzia stipulata, Albizzia Lebbek, Aleurites triloba, Aleurites vernicifera, A leuirites sp., Alpina galanga,

Local Name.
... Crabs' eyes,
... Chinese lantern,
... Gum Babool,
... Cutch,
... Black Wattle,
... Cassia,
... Chicko or Bullet Wood,
... Gru-gru Palm,
.. Boabab,
... Circassian Bean
... Bael Fruit,
.. Shola,
... Merabou,
$\ldots$
.. Trong Merah,
... Trong Puteh,
Mexican Aloe,
American Aloe,
... Kruma,
.. Safed Siris,
... Bummaizale,
... Bois Noir,
... Otaheite Walnut,
... Chinese Varnish Tree
...
... Galangal,

Native Country.
E. Indies.
... Do.
... Arabia.
... E. Indies.
... Australia.
... S. America.
... Trop. America.
... W. Indies.
... Africa.
... E. Indies.
Do.
India.
Malaya.
British Guiana.
India.
Do.
S. America.
... Do.
... Asia.
... E. Indies.
Do.
... Travancore.
... Polynesia.
... China.
Cochin China.
... E. Indies.

Systematic Name. Local Name. Native Country.

| Allium cepa, | On | Africa. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Allium porrun, | Leek | Switzerland. |
| Allium ascalonicum, | Bawang | Palestine. |
| Do. do. var. | Bawang Kechil, | Do. |
| Do. do. var. | Bawang Merah, | Do. |
| Do. schænoprasum, | Chives, | ritain. |
| Alocasia indica, | Taro, | ndia. |
| Amaranthus spinosus, | Bayam Durie, | Do. |
| Do. gangeticus, ... | Bayam, | Do. |
| Do. tristis, | Bayam Pasi | Do. |
| Amygdalus persica, | Peach, | sia. |
| Anacardium occidentale,. | Cashew Nu | W. Indi |
| Ananassa sativa, | Pine-apple | Do |
| Do. var. | Mauritius | Tropics. |
| Do. do., | Black Jamaica Pine, | Do. |
| Do. do., | Hen and Chicken Pin | Do. |
| Do. do., | Queen Pine, | Do. |
| Do. do., | New Providence Pin | India. |
| Do. do., | mothe Cayenne Pin | Do. |
| Ancilema nudiflorum | apak Etek | Asia. |
| Andropogon nardus, | tronella-oi | dia. |
| Andropogon citratus | Lemon Grass, | entral |
| Andropogon muricatus, | Cus Cus, | India. |
| Anamirta paniculata, | Cocculu | India |
| Anethum foeniculun, | ennel, | ngland |
| Anethum graveolens, | Dill, | , |
| Anona reticulata, | Custard-app | V. Ind |
| Anona cherimolia, | herimoyer, | me |
| Anona muricata, | Sour-sop, | op. Am |
| Anona squamosa, | Sweet-sop, |  |
| Anona montana, | Mountain Custar |  |
| Anisogonium esculentum |  | a. |
| Anthriscus cerefolium, | Chervil | urope. |
| Antiaris toxicaria, | Upas, | alaya. |
| Apium graveolens | Celery, | , |
| Areca monostachya, | Walking-stick Palm, | N. S. Wa |
| Areca Catechu, | reca-nut, | eylon. |
| Areca nebong, | Nibong, | Malaya |
| Areca oleracea, | Mountain Cabbage Palm, | Trop. Am |
| Arachis hypogaea, | Earth-nut, ... | W. Tro |
| Araucaria Bidwellii, | Bunya Bunya,... | ustralia. |
| Arenga saccharifera, | Sugar Palm, ... | Malaya. |
| Artocarpus incisa, | Bread Fruit, | Ialacca. |
| Artocarpus integrifolia | Jack Fruit, | Indi |
| Artocarpus echinatus, | Monkey Jack, ... | Ialaya. |
| Artocarpus Blumeii, | Gutta Tarrap, | alaya. |
| Artocarpus polyphemia, | Tampang, | Ialaya. |
| Artocarpus sp., | Kledang, ... | alaya. |
| Asclepias curassavica, | astard Ipecacuan | Indi |
| Asparagus officinalis, | Asparagus |  |
| Ayerrhoa bilimbi, | Blimbing, | India. |

Systematic Name.
Local Name.
Native Country.

| A verrhoa carmbola, | mbolla, | Indi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Azaderachta indica, | Ne | E. Indies |
| Aheria Caffra, | Kei Apple, | Cape of Good Hope. |
| Artanthe elongata, | Matico, |  |
| Aloe Perryii, | Socotrine Aloe Tree, | Socotra. |
| Arduina grandiflora, | Natal Plum, | Natal. |
| Bambusa nana, | Hedge Bamboo, | China. |
| Bambusa arundinacea, |  | E. Indie |
| Bambusa verticillata, |  | China. |
| Bambusa vulgaris, | Common Bamboo, | E. Indies. |
| Bambusa vulgaris var aurea | Yellow Bamboo,... | E. Indies. |
| Bambusa vulgaris var stria- | Striped Bamboo, | E. Indies. |
| Barbarea precox, [ta | American Cress, | England. |
| Barringtonii speciosa, | Bois de jolie creur, | Seychelles, \&c. |
| Bassia butryacea | Butter Tree, | India |
| Bassia latifolia, | Mahwa, | E. Indie |
| Basella alba, | Indian Spinach, | Bengal. |
| Berrya amonilla, | Trincomalee-wood, | N. Australia. |
| Beesha travancorinsis, Do. Rheedii, | Quill Reed, | Travancore. Do. |
| Beta vulgaris, | Beetroot, | S. Europe. |
| Bixa orellana, | Arnatto, | Trop. America |
| Boehmeria nivea, | Rhea or China Grass, | China. |
| Borago officinalis, | Borage, | England. |
| Boxus sempervirens, | Box Wood, | Europe. |
| Brassaca actinophylla, | Umbrella Tree, | Australia. |
| Brassica oleracea acephala | Borecole or Kale, Kohl-Rabi | Europe. |
| Brassica napa, | Turnip, | Britain. |
| Bromelia Pinguin, | Pinguin Fibre,... | W. Indies. |
| Brosimum alicastrum, | Bread-nut Tree, | Jamaica. |
| Butea frondosa, | Bengal Kino, | Bengal. |
| Bertholletia excelsa | Brazil-nut, | Brazil. |
| Bombax, malabaricum, | Malabar Silk Cotton Tree, | E. Indies |
| Blighia sapida, | Akee Apple, | W. C. Africa. |
| Caesalpinia ferrea | Brazilian Iron Wood, | Brazil. |
| Caesalpinia coriaria, | Divi-Divi, | E. Indies. |
| Caesalpinia Nuga, |  | China. |
| Caesalpinia sappan, | Sappan-wood, | E. Indies. |
| Caesalpinia sepiaria, | Mysore Thorn, | E. Indies. |
| Cajanus indicus, | Kachang Dahl, | E. Indies. |
| Calophyllum inophyllum, | Poon Spar, | E. Indies. |
| Calamus Rotang, | Rotang, | Malaya. |
| Calamus arboresceus; | Rotang, | Malaya. |
| Calamus fasciculatus, | Rotang, | Malaya. |
| Calamus longipes, | Rotang, | Malaya. |
| Calodendron Capense, | Natal Wild Chestnut, | Natal. |
| Coscinium fenestratum, ... | False Calubra, | Malacr |
| Chloranthus inconspicuus, |  | China. |
| Calamsogus hernifoliu | Rotang, | Malaya. |
| Calamsogus Wallichifolius, | Rotang, | Malaya. |

Systematic.Name. Local Name.
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Calotropis gigantea, } & \ldots \\ \text { Calocasia esculenta, } & \ldots\end{array}$
Do. do., var., ...
Cajanus, indicus
Canavalia villosa,
Do. gladiata $\ldots$
Cannabis sativa, ...
Cannabis gigantea, ...
Canna Indica, ...
Cananga odorata, ...
Carica. papaya,
Carica Candamarcensis,...
Carypha flabelliformis, ...
Carissa Carandas,
Caryophyllum aromaticum
Caryophyllum aromaticum,
Carludovica palmata,
...
Caryota urens
Cassia auriculata,
Cassia fistula,
Cassia florida,
Cassia occidentalis ...
Cassia grandis, ...
Cassia alata, ...
Castenopsis sp.,
Casuarina equisitaefolia,
Casuarina sumatrana,
Castelloa elastica,
Castanospermum australe,
Ceratonia Siliqua,
Ceratopteris thalictroides,
Cerus triangularis,
Cedrela toona,
...
Cedrela odorata, $\ldots$
Ceropegia bulbosa, ...
Cephaelis ipecacuanha, ...
Cerasus vulgaris, ...
Cinchona saccirubra, ...
Cinnamomum Cassia, ...
Cinnamomum Zeylanicum,
Cinnamomum iners, ...
Cinnamomum camphora,
Cichorium Endivia, ...
Cicer arietinum, ...
Cicca disticha, Citrullus vulgaris,
Citrus Aurantium,
Citrus aurantium var
Bergamia,
Do. do. var
Bigaradia,

French Cotton
Kladi Klamomo,
Kladi China ...
Ri... Do.
Pigeon Pea, ... ... Do.
Do.,..$\quad$... Do.

Kachang Parang, ... India.
Do.
Do.
Indian Shot, ... ... China.
Kananga, ... ... W. Indies.
Papaya, ... ... Columbia.
Mountain Papaya, ... E. Indies.
Lantor, ... ... E. Indies.
Karaundas, ... ... Moluccas.
Clove,
Panama Hat Paln, ... India and Ceylun.
Jdaggery Palm,... ... E. Indies.
Dyers Cassia,... ... E. Indies.
Purging Cassia, ... E. Indies.
Waa Tree, ... ...

Payavera,
Ringworm Shrub,
Brangan or Native Chestnut, Beef-wood,
Sumatra Beef-wood,
Panama Rubber,
Moreton Bay Chestnut,
Carob Bean,
Rawan Rawan,
God Ochro,
Toons, ...
Toon, ... ... E. Indies.
West India Cedar, ... W. Indies.
Ipecacuanha, ... ... Brazil.
Cherry,
Chiry an
Chinchona, ... ... S. America.
Cassia Buds, ... ... China.
Cinnamon, ... ... Ceylon.
Wild Cinnamon, ... Malaya.
Camphor, ... ... E. Asia.
Endive, ... ... E. Indies.
Gram, ... ... India.
Cambling, ... ... India.
Water Melon,
Sweet Orange, ... India.
Bergamot Orange, ... India.
Bitter or Seville Orange, ... India.
E. \& W. Indies.
E. Indies.

India.
Malaya.
Malaya.
E. Indies.

Panama.
Moreton Bay.
Sumatra.
S. Europe.

Malaya.

Barbadoes.

Citrus aurautium var melitense,
Do. decumana,
Do. Limetta,
Do. Limonum,
Do. medica,
Do. nobilis var
Tangerina,
Do. do. var major,
Cissampelos Pareira,
Chavica betel,
Chloroxylon swietenia,
Chlorophora tinctoria,
Chilocarpus sp.,
Chrysophyllum Cainito, Chrysobolanus Icaco,
Cleome viscosa,
Cookia punctata,
Cochlearia Armoracia, ...
Coffea Bengalense,
Coffea arabica,
Coffea sp,
Coffee liberica,
Cocos nucifera,
Cocos nucifera var,
Do. do.

Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Do. do.,
Coleus parviflorus,
Coix Lachrynea,
Cola acuminata,
Coccoloba uvifera,
Convolorulus repens,
Crotolaria juncea
Crescentia cujete,
Croton eluteria,
Croton tiglium
Cucumis sativus flavus,
Curcuma zedoaria,
Curcuma longa,
Cucurbita pepo and vars,
Cucurbita moschata,


Blood Orange,...
.. Shaddock,
India and China.
India and China.
India and China.
Persia.
Tangerine Orange, ... N. Africa.
Mandarin Orange, ... China.
Brava,
Betel Pepper, ..
... Jamaica.
Sati Woor, i..... Java.
Dindien,... Ceylon
Dindie,
... B. Columbia.
Gutta sp. ... ... Perak.
Star Apple,
... W. Indies.
Cocoa Plum,
Mamum Kěchil,
Wampee,
... Trop. America.
.. E. Indies.
.. China.
.. England.
.. Bengal.
.. Arabia.
.. Arabia Coffee
... Marogogipe Coffee
... Liberian Coffee,
.. Cocoa-nut,
Kalapa Gading,
Do. Pooyoh
Do. Dadeh
Do. Sapang, ... Do.
Do. Logee, ... Do.
Do. Hijau, $\quad .$. Do.
Do. Tandok, ... Do.
Do. Kapal, ... Do.
Do. Manis, ... Do.
Do. Chin Chin, ... Do.
Do. Pooyoh Panjang,
Do. Wangi,
Do.
Do.
Do.
Java.
Tropics.
Africa.
W. Indies.

China.
Asia.
W. Indies.

Bahamas.
E. Indies.

Moluccas.

| Loba Ayer, | ... | ... | Molu |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Zedoary, | ... | .. | Java. |

Turmeric, ... ... India.
Kaundon, ... ... Moluccas.
Kitula (Pumpkin), ... Moluccas.

| Cyphomandra betacca, | Tree Tomato,... | Peru. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cycas revoluta, | Sago, ... ... ... | Japan. |
| Cycas circinalis |  | Malaya. |
| Cycas rumphiana, ... |  | Australia. |
| Cycas media, ... |  | E. Australia. |
| Cynara scolymus, | Artichoke, | S. Europe. |
| Cynometra cauliflora, | Nam Nam, | E. Indies. |
| Dalbergia sissoo, | Sissu, | E. Indies. |
| Do. frondosa, | Black Wood, | E. Indies. |
| Dammara robusta, | Kauri Pine of Queensland, | Queensland. |
| Do. orientalis, | Dammara, ... | Malaya. |
| Datarium senegalense, | Senegal Plum, | Senegal. |
| Datura stramonium, | Thorn Apple, .. | Trop. America. |
| Daucus carota, | Carrot, ... | Britain. |
| Derris elliptica, | Tuba, | Malaya. |
| Dendrocalamus strictus, | Male Bamboo.... | E. Indies. |
| Do. spinosus, ... | Prickly Bamboo, | E. Indies. |
| Do. tulda, |  | Bengal. |
| Do. sp. sikkim, |  | E. Indies. |
| Dialum indicum, | Kranji, | Malaya. |
| Dichopsis gutta, | Gutta Percha, ... | Malaya. |
| Diospyros discolor, | Mabola, | Malaya. |
| Do. ebenum, | Ebony, | Ceylon. |
| Dioscorea batatis, | Sweet Potato, | E. Indies. |
| Do. bulbosa, |  | E. Indies. |
| Do. bulbifera, |  | India. |
| Dipterocarpus laevis, | Kayu Minyak,... | Malaya. |
| Dipterix odorata, | Tonquin Bean,... | Cayenne. |
| Doona trapeziformis, ... | Doon, | Ceylon. |
| Dolichos tetragonolobus, | Kashing Boty, | India. |
| Doryanthes Palmeri, . | Palm Lily, | Queensland. |
| Dolichos sesquepidalis, ... | Kachang Prot Ayam, | India. |
| Dryobolanopsis aromatica, | Borneo Camphor, | Borneo. |
| Dolichos sesquepidalis var, | Kachang Prot Ayam Panjang, | India. |
| Durio Zebethiuns, | Durian, ... | Malaya. |
| Dyera costulata, | Gutta Jelutong, | Malaya. |
| Dorstenia Contrayerva | Contrayerva Root, | Trop. America. |
| Dracæn Draco, | Dragons Blood, |  |
| Davidsonia pruriens, | Queensland Plum, | Queensland. |
| Elaeocarpus serratus, |  | Australia. |
| Elais giuneensis, ... | African Oil Palm | Africa. |
| Elettaria cardamomum minor, | Cardamum, | Malabar. |
| Erythrina corallodendron | Coral Bean Tree, | W. Indies. |
| Erythrina umbrosa, | Bois Immortelle, | W. Indies. |
| Erythroxylon Coca, | Coca Leaf, | W. Indies. |
| Eriobotrya Japonica, Do. Do., | Loguat, ... | Japan. |
| Do. Do., improved, |  | Do. |
| Eriodendron anfractuo- |  |  |


| sum, | Silk Cotton Tree or Kapok, | Trop. America. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I fipremnum mirabile, ... | Tonga, ... | Fiji, Malaya. |
| Lucalyptus Baileyana, ... |  | Australia. |
| Do. corymbosa, ... | Blood Tree, ... | Queensland. |
| Do. pilularis, ... | Black Butt, | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. Planehowiana, |  | Australia. |
| Do. fibrosa, | Stringy Bark, | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. rostrata, | Red Gum of South Australia, | S. Australia. |
| Do. resinifera, | Red Mahogany, | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. obliqua, | Stringy Bark, ... | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. piperata, var eugeneoides, | Stringy Bark, ... | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. coriacea, | White Gum. | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. tereticornis, | Bastard Box, | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. amygdalina, | Peppermint Tree, | Tasmania. |
| Do. homostoura, | Spotted Gum,... | Queensland. |
| Do. siderophlora, | Iron Bark of N. S. Wales, | N. S. Wales. |
| Do. citradorea, | Spotted Gum,... | Queensland. |
| Do. fasiculata, | Iron Bark, | N. S. Wales. |
| Eugeissonia triste, | Bertam,... | Malaya. |
| Eugenia brasiliensis, | Brazil Cherry, | Brazil. |
| Eugenia magnifica, | New Caledonian Apple, | N. Caledonia. |
| Eupatorium Ayapana, | Ayapanah, | E. Indies. |
| Euterpe edulis, | Maurcole, | Brazil. |
| Exostemma caribacum, | West Indian Bark | Jamaica. |
| Fagraea peregrina, | Tembusu, | Malaya. |
| Fibraurea tinctoria | Dye-root, | Malaya. |
| Ficus religiosa, | Peepul Tree, | E. India. |
| Ficus Carica, | Fig, ... | S. Europe. |
| Flacourtia Sepiaria, | Rukum, | Tropics. |
| Do. Rukam, | Do., | Do. |
| Furcraea gigantea, | Mauritius Hemp, | S. America. |
| Fatsia papyrifera, | Rice-paper Plant, | China. |
| Garcinia Livingstonii, | African Mangosteen, | Africa. |
| Do. Xanthochymus |  | Malaya. |
| Do. Sp. | Siam Gamboge, | Siam. |
| Do. Gambogea, | Gamboge, | India. |
| Do. Morella, | Ceylon Gamboge, | Ceylon. |
| Do. Mangostana, | Mangosteen, ... | Malaya. |
| Genderussa vulgaris, | Gendarussa, | Malaya. |
| Gigantochloa Aspera, | Bintong, ... | China. |
| Gmelina arborea, Do. asiatica, |  | E. Indies. Do. |
| Gluta velutina, | Rûngas, ... | Malaya. |
| Gnetum Gnemon, |  | Malaya. |
| Grevillea robusta, | Silky Oak, | Moreton Bay. |
| Grias cauliflora, | Anchovy Pear,... | Jamaica. |
| Gossypium arboreum, <br> Do. flaviflorum, | Tree Cotton, ... | S. America. |
| Guaiacum officinale, | Lignum Vitæ, ... | W. Indies. |

Systematic Name.
Guilandina Bonducella Gynandropsis pentaphylla, Gonolobus Cundurango,
Galactodendron utile, Haematoxylon campechianum,
Hardwickia binata,
Helianthus tuberosus,
Hevea Brasiliensis,
Hippamane mancinella .
Hibiscus Sabderaffa,
Do. esculentus, ...
Hopea cernua,
Hopea meranti,
Heriteria littoralis,
Hura crepitans,
Hydrocotyle asiatica, ...
Ilex paraguayensis, Illicium anisitum, Indigofera tinctoria Inga dulcis, Inga laurina, Inga Xylocarpa, Inocarpus edulis, Ipomæa purga, Ipomæa chrysorrhiza, Jateorrhiza palmata Jatropha curcus,
Do. manihot, ...
Do. do. var, ...
Do. do. do., ...
Jambosa vulgaris,
Kigelia pinnata,
Kumpussia Malaccensis,
Lactuca sativa var,
Lagenaria vulgaris var striata,
Lagetta lintearia
Lancium domesticum,
Landolphia Watsonii, Do. Patersonü, Do. Kirkü,
Lavendula vera,
Lablab cultriformis, Lawsonia inermis,

Do. var rubra,
Licula acutifida,
Limnophila punctata,
Linum usitatissimum, Lepidium sativum, Leucaena glauca,

Local Name.
Bonduc,
Mamum,
Cundurango,
Milk Tree,
Logwood,
Acha,
Jerusalem Artichoke,
Para Rubber,
Manchinel Tree,
Indian Sorrel,
Kachang Bendie,
Serayah.
Meranti,
Looking-glass Tree,
Sand Box,
Pungga,
Paraguay Tea, ...
Star Aniseed,
Indigo,
Manila Tamarind,

Otaheite Chestnut,
Jalap,
Kumara,
Calomba Root, ...
Physic-nut,
Tapioca,
Mauritius Tapioca,
Brazil do.,
Rose Apple,
Kumpas
Sawi (Lettuce),...
Ketula Ular (Gourd),
Lace Bark Tree,
Dukoo,
African Rubbers,
Do.
Do.,
Lavender,
Kachang Kara Puteh,
Henna,
Penang Lawyer,
Brĕmis,
Flax,
Garden-cress,
Soah-wood,

Native Country.
... E. Indies
.. Asia.
.. New Grenada.
.. S. America.
... Central America.
... E. Indies.
... Brazil.
... Brazil.
... W. Indies.
... E. Indies.
... India.
... Malaya.
... Malaya.
... E. Indies.
... Trop. America.
... Asia.
... Paraguay.
... Japan.
... E. Indies.
... India.
W. Indies.
E. Indies.
... Malaya.
... Mexico.
... New Zealand.
... Mozambique.
... E. Indies.
... W. Indies.
... W. Indies.
... Brazil.
... Malaya.
Nubia.
Malaya.
Asia.
India.
Jamaica.
... Malaya.
... Africa.
Do.
Do.
S. Europe.
... Moluccas.
... Egypt.
... Penang.
... Malaya.
... Europe.
... Persia.
.. ' Tropics.


Systematic Vame. Local Name. Native Country.

| Marsilea macropus, | Nardoo, |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mucuna puriens, | Cow Etch, | E. Indies. |
| Machærium firmum, | Palissander-wood, |  |
| Myrospermum Peruiferum, | Balsam of Peru, | Peru. |
| Nasturtium officinale, | Water Cress, ... | Britain. |
| Nectandra Rhodiæi, | Green Heart, ... | Guiana. |
| Nerium oleander, | Oleander, | S. Europe. |
| Nicotiana tabacum, | Tobacco, ... | Trop. America. |
| Nephelium Lappaceum, | Rambutan, | Malaya. |
| Do. Litchi, | Litchi, | China. |
| Do. Longan, | Longan, | Do. |
| Do. Mutabile, | Polesan, | Malaya. |
| Ocymum basilicum, | Basil, | E. Indies. |
| Olea Europea, | Olive, | Europe. |
| Opuntia Cochinillifera, | Cochineal Plant, | Trop. America. |
| Do. Ficus-indica, | Indian Fig, | Trop. America. |
| Origanum marjarum, | Marjoram, | Europe. |
| Oreodoxa oleracea, | Cabbage Palm, | Antilles. |
| Ouvirandra fenestralis, | Madagascar Yam, | Madagascar. |
| Pachyrrhizus anglutus, | Mĕng Kawang, | India. |
| Paederia foetida, | Bedolee Sutta,... | Malaya. |
| Pandanus utilis, | Sugar Mat Plant, | Madagascar. |
| Panicum spectabile, | Guiana Grass,... | Guiana. |
| Parmentiera cerifera, | Candle Tree, | Panama. |
| Parkia Roxburghii, | Saputi, | Malaya. |
| Payenia Learii, | Gutta Sundak, | Malaya. |
| Passiflora quadrangularis, | Grenadilla, | W. Indies. |
| Passiflora laurifolia, | Sweet Cup or Water Lemon, | W. Indies. |
| Passiflora macrocarpa, | Gigantic Granadilla, |  |
| Persea gratissima, | Avocado Pear,... | Trop. America. |
| Petroselinumsativum, | Parsley, | Sardinia. |
| Petiveriæ alliaciæ, | Tooth-ache Tree, | Trop. America. |
| Phaseolus lunatus, | Kachang Kara (Lima Bean), | Brazil. |
| Phaseolus vulgaris, Do. sp | French Bean, ... <br> Kachang Hijau, | India. |
| Physalis alkekingi, | Water Cherry, .. | S. Europe. |
| Phyllanthus emblica, | Malacca, | Malaya. |
| Do. reticulatus, | Chĕkop manis, |  |
| Phœenix sylvestris, | Wild Date, | India. |
| Phytelephas macrocarpa, | Ivory-nut, | S. America. |
| Phytolacca decandra, | Dye Wort, | India. |
| Phormium tenax, | New Zealand Flax, | New Zealand. |
| Pimenta vulgaris, | Allspice, | W. Indies. |
| Pimpinella Anisum, | Anise or Aniseed, | Egypt. |
| Pierarda dulcis, | Rambe, | Malaya. |
| Piper Betel, | Betel Leaf, | E. Indies. |
| Piper nigrum, | Pepper, | E. Indies. |
| Piper cubeba, | Cubebs, | Java. |
| Piper Futokadsura, | Japanese Pepper, | Japan. |
| Pinus longifolia, | Long-leaved Pine, | E. Indies |
| Pisum sativum, | Pea, ... | Levant. |

Systematic Name.
Piscidia erythrina,
Plumiera lutea,
Pogostemon patchouli, ...
Pongamia glabra,
Portulaca oleracea, ...
Pterocarpus indica ...
Do. marsupium, ...
Psophocarpus tetragonolobus,
Poinciana regia, ...
Psidium cattleianum, ...
Do. guava,
Do. do. varigata,
Do. acre,
Punica, granatum,
Premna cordifolia,
Pyrus malus,
Do. communis,
Paritium elatum,
Prosopis julifora,
Paullina sorbilis
Putranjiva Roxburghü, ...
Pistacia terebinthus, ...
Pisonia sylvestris, ...
Quassia amara,
Quercus salicina,
Quisqualis indicus,
Raphanus sativus var, ...
Ravensara aromatica, ...
Rheum officinale,
Ricinus communis,
Ruta graveolens,
Roupellia grata,
Rhmex patientia,
Rhus vernicifera,
Rhus succedaneum,
Sabal palmetto,
Sagus rumphiana, ...
Sagus laevis,
Sandoricum indica,
Sapindus saponaria,
do. inaequalis,
Sanseviera, Zeylanica, ...
Santalum album,
Sarcocephalus cordata ...
Sechium edule,
Scorodocarpus Borneensis,
Senecio chinensis,
Sesamum orientale, ...
Semecarpus anacardium,

Local Name.
Native Country.
W. Indies.

Dog-wood,
Trop. America.
Patchouli, ......$\quad$ E. Indies.
Pongam, ... ... E. Indies.
Daun Galang (Purslane) ... Tropics.
Rose-wood, ... ... E. Indies.
Kino, ... ... ... E. Indies.
Kachang,
Trop. Africa.
Madagascar.
W. Indies.
S. America*
E. Indies.

Malaya.
Persia.
Persia.
Cuba
Guarana Tea Plant,
Putranjiva, ...
Turpentine Tree,
Quassia or Bitter-wood,
Chinese Oak,
. W. Indies
Chine China.
Lobak (Long Raddish),
Ravensara,
Rubarb,
Castor-oil Plant, ... E. Indies.
Rue, ... ... ... S. Europe.
Cream Fruit, ... ... W. Indies.
Patience, ... ... Italy.
Japanese Lacquer Tree,
Japanese Wax Tree,
Japan.
Palmetto, ... ... S. America.
Sago, ... ... Malaya.
Sago, ... ...

Sentol, ... ...
Soap Berry, ... ...
Do. ... ...
Bow String Hemp,
Sandal-wood, ..
Negro Peach...
Cho-Cho,
Bawang Hut... -... Jamaica.
Bawang Hutan, $\quad . .$. Malaya.
Tang Ho, ... ...
Gingelly-oil Plant, ... E. Indies.
Marking-nut, ... ... India.

Local Name. Natize Country.

| Shorea Dyeri, |  | Ceylon. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sinapsis alba, ... | Mustard, | Britain. |
| Sideroxylon Malaccense, | Daroo, | Malaya. |
| Solanum melangena, .. | Trong (Egg Plant), |  |
| do. coagulans, | Trong Manis, ... |  |
| do. tuberosum, | Potato, | S. America. |
| Sorghum Saccharatum, do. vulgare, | Millet, Guinea Corn | Tropics. E. Africa |
| Sloetia sideroxylon, ... | Tampinis, | Malaya. |
| Stenochlaena palustris, | Paku Akar, |  |
| Stillingia sebifera, | Tallow Tree, .. | China. |
| Strombosia Javanica, | Petaling, | Malaya. |
| Strychnos nux-vomica, ... | Nux-vomica, ... | E. Indies. |
| do. colubrina | Shakewood, | E. Indies. |
| Styrax Benzoin, | Benzoin, | Sumatra. |
| Sterospermum chelonoides, | Padrie Marum, | F. Indies. |
| Saccharium officinarum, | Sugar Cane, | Tropics. |
| Salvadora persica, | Mustard Tree of Scripture, | Central Africa. |
| Smilax sarsaparilla, | Sarsaparilla Vine, | India. |
| Tabernaemontana Crassa, |  | Senegal. |
| Taraxacum officinale, ... | Dandeiion, | Europe. |
| Tecoma pentaphylla, | Fiddle-wood, | Jamaica. |
| Do. leucoxylon, | Tecoma, | Madagascar. |
| Terminalia Catappa, | Wild Almond, | E. Indies. |
| Terminalia Bellerica, | Myrabalans, | India. |
| Tetragonia expansa, | New Zealand Spinach, | New Zealand. |
| Thamnopteris nidus, ... | Samber, |  |
| Thea chinensis var assamica, ... | Assam Hybrid Tea, | China. |
| Theobroma Cacao, ... | Chocolate or Cacao, | W. Indies. |
| Do. var condeamar, Do. criollo, |  | Do. |
| Do. Forbstero, |  | Do. |
| Do. Cavenne, |  | Do. |
| Do. Ferdilico, ... |  | Do. |
| Do. Sangle toro, |  | Do. |
| Thevetia neriifolia, | Exile Tree | India. |
| Triphasia trifoliata, | Lime Berries, ... | China. |
| Tropæolum majus, | Nosturtium, ? or Indian |  |
| Do. minus. | Small do., ; Cress, | Perı. |
| Tacca pinnatifolia, | Tacca, | Australia. |
| Uncaria gambir, | Gambier, | Malaya. |
| Urena lobata... | Beng Fibre, | E. Indies. |
| Vanilla planiifolia, | Vanilla, | Trop. America. |
| Do. aromatica, |  | W. Indies. |
| Do. Sp., ... |  | Singapore. |
| Vahea gummifera, | Madagascar Rubber Vine, ... | Madagascar. |
| Vitex umbrosa, | Box-wood, . | W. Indies. |
| Vitis Martenii, | Saigon Vine, | Saigon. |
| Vitis rinifera | Grape Vine, ... | E. and W. Hemi pheres. |

Systematic Nume.
Vitex trifoliata, ... Chaste Tree, ... ... E. Indies.
Vangueria edulis, ... Edible Vangueria, ...
Willoughbeia firm $2, \quad$... Gutta Gegrip, ... ... Malaya.
Wrightia tinctoria, ... Ivory-wood, ... ... India.
Yucca aloifolia, ... $\begin{aligned} & \text { Dagger Fibre, ... ... Jamaica. }\end{aligned}$

| Zalacca edulis, | ... | Salak, | ... | Malaya. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Zea mays, ... ... $\begin{aligned} & \text { Indian Corn ... }\end{aligned}$
Zingiber officin tle, ... Ginger, ... ... E and W. Indies.
Zingiber sp, $\quad .$. Chinese Ginger, ... China.
Zizyphus mucrontatus ... Wild Injob, ... ... Australia.
Zizyphus Jujuba, ... Jujube Tree, ... ... $\mid$ China.

# LIST OF THE FOREST DEPARTMENT PALMETUM, SINGAPORE. <br> (Vide Para. 35.) 

TRIBE I.-ARECEF.
Sub-tribe Euarecee.
Genus Arec.a, Linn.
A. catechu, Linn. Betel-nut Palm. Tropical Asia.
A. concinna, Thwaites. Ceylon.
A. triandra, Roxb. Molouccas.

Gerus Pendnga, Blume.
P. maculata, Porte.
P. malaiana, Scheff.

Genus Hydriastele, Wendl. \& Dr.

1. Wendlandiana, W. \& D. Tropical Australia.

Genus Hedyscepe, Wendl. \& Dr.
H. Canterburyana, W. \& D. "Umbrella Palm." Lord Howe's Island.

Genus Loxococcus, Wendl. \& Dr.
L. rupicola, W. \& D. Ceylon.

Genus Archontophenix, Wendl. \& Dr. A. Alexandræ, IV. \& D. Queensland.

Genus Rhopalostylis, Wendl. \& Dr. R. Baueri, W. \& D. Norfolk Island.

Genus Dictyosperma, Wendl. \& Dr.
D. aureum, W. \& D. Rodriguez Island.
D. album, W. \& D. Mauritius.
D. rubrum, W. \& D. Mauritius.

Sub-tribe II.-Ptychospermeж.
Genus Ptychosperma, Labill.
P. filifera, Wendl. Fiji Islands.
P. Macarthurii, Wendl. Tropical Australia.

Genus Cyrtostachis, Blume.
C. Renda, Blume. Malay Archipelago.

Genus Drymophloeus, Zippel.
D. Singaporensis, Hook. Singapore.

Sub-tribe III.-Oncospermee.
Genus Oncosperma, Blume.
O. filamentosum, Blume. "Nibung Palm." Java.

Genus Euterpe, Gœrtn.
E. edulus, Mart. "Assai Palm." Tropical America.
E. oleracea, Mart. " Mountain Cabbage Palm." Tropical America.

Genus Acanthophenix, Wendl.
A. crinita, Wendl. Mauritius and Bourbon.
A. rubra, Wendl. Mauritius and Bourbon.

Genus Oreodoxa, Wille.
O. oleracea, Mart. West Indies.
O. regia, Kunth. "Royal Palm." West Indies.

Genus Phytelephas, Ruitz et Pav.
P. macrocarpa, R. et P. Ivory-nut Palm. New Grenada.

Genus Nipa, Wurmb.
N. fructiens Thumb, Nipa Palm. Trop. Estuaries.

Genus Pholidocarpus, Blume.
P. Ihur, Bl. Moluccas.

Genus Livistona, Br.
L. altissima, Zoll. Java.
L. australis, Mart. Eastern Australia, Temperate and Tropical.
I. Hoogendorhfii, Teysm. \& Binn. Hab. ?
L. humilis, Br. Tropical Australia.
L. olivœformis, Mart. Java.
L. rotundifolia, Mart. Malay Islands, Moluccas, Penang.

Genus Rhapis. Linn. f.
R. flabelliformis, Ait. China.

Genus Thrinax, Linn.
T. argentea, Lodd. "Silver-Thatch Palm." West Indies.
T. parviflora, Swartz. West Indies.

## TRIBE IV.-LEPIDOCARYEÆ.

Sub-tribe Calamefe. Genus Calamus, Linn.
C. callicarpus, Griff. Malacca.
C. fissus, Blume. Borneo.
C. marginatus, Blume. Borneo.
C. periacanthus, Miquel. Sumatra.
C. rotang, Linn. Bengal, Assam, and Coromandel.

Genus Zalacca. Reinwdt.
Z. edulis, R. Java, Moluccas.

Genus Ceratolobus, Blume.
C. glaucescens, Bl. Java.

Genus Plectocomia, Mart.
P. clongata, Blume. Java, Malacca, Penang.

Genus Raphia, Beaur.
R. Ruffia, Mart. Madagascar.
R. sp. West Africa.

TRIBE V.-BORASSEA.
Genus Borassus, Linn.
B. flabelliformis, Linn. "Palmyra Palm." Tropical Africa

Genus Latania, Comm.
L. Commersonii, Linn. Mauritius and Bourbon.
L. Loddigesii, Mart. Round Island.
L. Verschaffeltii, Linn. Rodriguez Island.

Genus Hyphene, Gartn.
H. thebaica, Mart. "Doum Palm." Upper Egypt, Nubia and Abyssinia.

TRIBE VI.—COCOINEÆ. Genus Acrocomia, Mart.
A. sclerocarpa, Mart. "Macau Palm. " Brazil and West Indies.

Genus Martineza, Ring and Pav.
M. caryotæfolia, Humb and Kth. New Grenada.

Sub-tribe II.-ElÆideÆ. Genus EleIS, Jacq.
E. guineensis, Jacq. "Oil Palm" West Tropical Africa,

Sub-tribe III.-EucocoineÆ. Genus Cocos, Linn.
C. flexuosa, Mart. Brazil.
C. nucifera, Linn. "Cocoa-nut Palm." Tropics.
C. plumosa, Lodd. Brazil.
C. Weddelliana, Wendl. Brazil.

Genus Maximiliana, Mart.
M. Martiana, Karst. N. Brazil and Guiana.

Genus Calyptrocalyx, Blume.
C. spicatus, Bl. Moluccas.

Genus Bacularia. F. Muell.
B. monostachya, F. Muell. "Walking-stick Palm."

North South Wales and Queensland.
Genus Howea, Beccari.
H. Forsteriana, Becc. "Flat or Thatch-leaf Palm." Lord Howe's Island.
H. Belmoreana, Becc. "Curley Palm." Lord Howe's Island.

Sub-tribe VII.-Ceroxyle e. Genus Ceroxylon, Humb. and Bonpl.
C. andicola, H. \& B. "Wax Palm." New Granada and Venezuela.

Sub-tribe VIII-MalortieÆ. Genus Malortiea, Wendl.
M. intermedia, Wendl. Costa-Rica.

Sub-tribe IX.-Iguanure⿸厂.
Genus Heterospathe, Scheff.
H. elata, Scheff. Amboyna.

Genus Nephrosperma, Balf. fil.
N. Houtteanum, Balf. fil. Seychelle Islands.

Genus Stevensonia, Duncan.
S. grandifolia, Wendl. Seychelle Islands.

Genus Verschaffeltia, Wendl
V. splendida, Wendl. Seychelle Island.

Genus Dypsis, Norohn.
D. madagascariensis, Hort. Madagascar.
D. pinnatifrons, Mart. Madagascar.
D. sp? Madagascar.

## Genus Chamedoref, Willd.

C. elegans, Mart. Mexico.

Genus Synechanthus, Wendl.
S. fibrosus, Wendl. Guatemala.

Genus Hyophorbe, Gœrtin.
H. amaricaulis, Mart. Round Island. Mauritius.
H. Verschaffeltii, Wendl. Rodriguez Island, Mauritius

Genus Chrysalidocarpus, Wendl.
C. lutescens, Wendl. Mauritius and Bourbon.

Sub-tribe XI-Genonic.e.
Genus Calyptogyne, Wendl.
C. Swartzii, H. F. Mountain Thatch Palm. West Indies.

> Sub-tribe XII--Caryotide.e.
> Genus Wallichia, Roxb.
W. caryotoides, Roxb. Eastern Bengal, Chittagong and Burma.

Genus Arenga, Labill.
A. obtusifolia, Mart. Jara and Sumatra.
A. saccharifera, Labill. "Gomuti Palm." Malay Archipelago, Moluccas and Bourbon.

Genus Caryota, Linn.
C. Cumingii, Lodd. Philippine Islands.
C. furfuracea, Bl. var. Timbala. Java.
C. obtusa, Griff. Upper Assam.
C. sobolifera, Wall. Arracan and Andaman Islands.
C. urens, Linn. "Wine Palm." East Bengal and Malay Peninsula.

Genus Orania, Zipp.
O. macrocladus, Mart. Malacca.

> TRIBE II.-PHCENICEÆ.

Genus Pheris, Linu.
P. acaulis, Roxb? Central India, Bengal and Burma.
P. dactylifera, Linn. "Date Palm." North Africa.
P. Hanceana, Naud. China.
P. reclinata, Jacq. South East Africa.
P. rupicola, T. Anders. "Sikkim." Himalaya.

## TRIBE III.-CORYPHÆ.

Genus Corypha, Linn.
C. Gebanga, Blume. "Gebang Palm." Java.

Genus Sabal, Adans.
S. Adansoni, Guerns. "Dwarf Palmetto." Snuthern United States.
S. glaucesens, Lodd. Trinidad.
S. Palmetto, Lodd. "Cabbage Palmetto." Southern United States.
S. Princeps, Hort. Versch. Hab.?

Genus Washingtonia, Wendl.
W. filifera, Wendl. South California.

Genus Teysmannia. Reichb. f. \& Zoll.
S. altifrons, R. \& Z. Malaya.

Genus Chamerops, Linn.
C. humilis, Linn. South Europe and North America.
C. Humboldtii.

Genus Pritchardia, Seem \& Wendl.
P. pacifera, Seem \& Wendl. Fiji Islands.

P Thurstonii,
do.
P. sp. novo.

Genus Licuala, Thunt.
L. acutifida, Mart. "Penang Lawyer." Singapore and Penang,
L. peltata, Roxb. Bengal, Assam, Burma, Tenasserim, \&c.

N. CANTLEY, Superintendent

Singapore, 4 th 7 fuly, 1887.

## THE JOURNAL OF THE INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.

It having been suggested that the following Index of Articles contained in the above periodical, and forming a portion of the notice under that head in a forthcoming, "Dictionary of the Malay Peninsula and Straits Settlements" would be of special use to members of the Society I have much pleasure in placing it at their disposal.
N. S. $=$ New Series. The numbering of the volumes follows the binding of the copies in the Raffles Library.

N. B. DENNYS.

| Abdullah's Schooling, | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Year. } \\ \ldots \quad 1852 \end{array}$ | Vol. VI | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Art. } \\ & 25 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acheen, Court of, ... | ... 1850 | IV | 46 |
| ", History of, | ... 1851 | V | 2 |
| ," Annals of (Trans.), | ... 1850 | IV | 37 |
| African explorations (Livingstone's), | ... 1858 | III | 1 I N. S. |
| Agriculture in Straits Settlements, | ... 1848 | II |  |
| America, Indians of, | ... 1858 | III | 6 N. S. |
| Amoks, Malay, : | ... 1849 | III | 36 |
| "' ${ }^{\prime}$ and piracies, | ... 1849 | III | 33 |
| Andaman islanders, the, | ... 1858 | III | 7 N. S. |
| Anderson's considerations, | ... 1858 | I | 12 N.S. |
| Annals Malayan, Abstract of, | ... 1851 | V | 13 |
| " ${ }^{\text {, }}$ | ... 1852 | VI | 3 |
| Arru Islands, the, | ... 1853 | VII | 3 |
| Asia and Indo Pacific Islands, Ethnology of, | ... 1850 |  | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 22 \\ 35 \end{array}\right.$ |
| " Eastern, with references to the Malays, | ... 1849 | III | , |
| ", and Australia, Cont. to Physical Geography of, | ... 1852 | VI | 13 |
| Assam, customs of Hill tribes of, ... | ... 1848 | II | 13 |
| Aur, Pulo, ... ... | ... 1850 | IV | 16 |
| Australia, Aborigines of, | ... 1851 | V | 40 |
| " tropical, Hand book for Colonists, | ... 1850 | IV | 1 |
| Axes stone, and spearheads found in Java, | ... 1851 | V | 10 |
| Bali and Lombok, scientific researches in, | ... 1848 | II | 4 |
| ," researches in, | . 1849 |  |  |



INDEX TO JOURNAL OF THE INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.








## $3 \not 44$ INDEX TO JOURNAL OF THE INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.



## OCCASIONAL NOTES.



## SUMATRA IN is86.

THE island of Sumatra is entirely under Dutch rule, nominally so at all events, though there are large tracts of country where Dutch rule is not yet recognised, or where no attempt has as yet been made to introduce it. This applies particularly to the interior of Atjeh (Acheen), the countries of the Alas, Gayus, and the different tribes of the Battaks.

The island is divided into a number of districts, provinces, or kingdoms, some of which are under direct Dutch rule, whereas others continue to be governed by their native rulers with the assistance of European advisers.

The latest official statements give the following particu-lars:-

Area, $8,567 \frac{6}{10}$ geographical miles. (This includes the Riouw residency, Banka and Billiton. Though geographically dependencies of Sumatra, these are considered and treated as separate parts in official records.)

$$
\begin{array}{lllr}
\text { Population:- } & \text { Europeans, } & \ldots & \ldots \\
\text { Natives of the country, } & \ldots, 847 \\
\text { Chinese, } \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \text { I } 02,54,823 \\
\text { Arabs, } \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & 2,600 \\
\text { Other Asiatics, } & \ldots & \ldots & 5,196
\end{array}
$$

These figures must, of course, be regarded as more or less conjectural, as it is only as far as Europeans are concerned that there can be any attempt at accuracy.

The following are the political divisions into which the country has been sub-divided by the Dutch Government :-
I. West Coast of Sumatra, 2,200 geographical square miles under direct Dutch rule. A Governor is at its head with his head-quarters at Padang.

This Government has the following sub-divisions :-
(a) Padang Lower Counties (Padangsche Benedenlanden). Chief place, Padang
(b) Padang Upland Counties (Padangsche Bovelanden). Chief place, Fort de Kock.
(c) Tapanuli (Tapian Na Uli). Chief place, Padang Sidempuan.
The Governor of the West Coast is subordinate to the Governor-General in Batavia. The Upland Counties and Tapanuli are administered by Residents, who are subordinate to the Governor of the West Coast.

The Residencies contain smaller districts, with Assistant Residents as Chief Magistrates, under whom there are again lesser sub-divisions under Controllers.

The West Coast is a very rich and thickly populated country. Being, however, very mountainous, and without navigable rivers, and traversed by two chains of high mountains running almost parallel to each other, road-making is difficult, and the country has as yet hardly been able to develop its very rich resources. Vast coal-fields of very superior coal, equal to the best English coal, discovered in 1870, have not yet been opened up, as the question of a railway to the coast still remains unsettled. The coal-fields are estimated to contain about 200 million tons of coal, half of which could be worked by open galleries.
2. Residency of Benkoelen, 455 geographical square miles under direct Dutch rule. Chief place, Benkoelen.
3. Residency of the Lampong Districts, 47,569 miles, under direct Dutch rule. Chief place, Telok Betong.
4. Residency of Palembang, under direct Dutch rule, 2,558 square miles. Chief place, Palembang.

The Resident of Palembang has also to watch the affairs of the Sultanate of Djambi, which continue to be governed by a Sultan with a Dutch Political Agent. The Dutch have taken possession merely of the Coast port-Muara Kompeh-where they keep a small garrison, and levy import and export duties.

The present Sultan, being a mominee of the Dutch Government, is no favourite with his people, who continue to side
with the dethroned Sultan ; the latter lives up-country far away in the interior. The Djambi people are known as great religious fanatics, and troubles are likely to be raised ere long in this part of Sumatra.
5. Residency of East Coast of Sumatra, about 768 square miles. Chief place, Bengkalis.

This Residency consists of a number of native states under their native rulers. The Dutch Government claims direct rule in the island of Bengkalis ard in Laboean Batu, a district up the Panei river.

The independent native states in this Residency are :-
Siak Sri Indrapura.
Pelalawan.
Kota Pinang.
Panei and Bila (these latter states dependencies of Siak.)
Kwalu.
Asahan.
Batu Bara.
Tandjong.
Si Pare Pare.
Pagarawan.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Padang } \\ \text { Bedagei }\end{array}\right\}$ dependencies of Deli.
Serdang.
Deli.
Langkat.
Tamiang.
Siak, until a few years ago, claimed sovereignty over all these states.

Under treaties with all of them (the last of these only having come into force as late as January, i886), the Dutch Government now collects import and export duties, has jurisdiction over Europeans and Chinese, controls the land contracts which the native rulers may enter into with Europeans, \&c., \&c.

The Government disclaims the idea of annexing any of these states, or putting them under direct Dutch rule, and only
a few months ago a native prince was re-installed in Asahan. The Government at that place had, for a number of years, been administered by a Dutch official, the native ruler, for misconduct, having been banished to Java, and his re-instalment was evidently made against the wishes of the greater part of the Asahan people, who preferred to remain under direct European influence.
6. Atjeh and dependencies, 928 square miles, being the northern part of the island adjoining on the West Coast Singkei, and on the East Coast Tamiang.

Atjeh is under a Governor, who resides in Kota Radja. The country is sub-divided as follows :-
(a) Ajteh Proper (Groot Atjeh) with 10 sub-districts (Hulubalangs).
(b) Dependencies, viz. :-
i. West Coast of Atjeh, consisting of 20 states under native Rajas ;
2. North Coast of Atjeh, 9 states under native rulers;
3. East Coast of Atjeh, 23 native states under Rajas;
4. Southern settlements of Atjeh Proper, consisting of io states under native rulers.
The interior of Atjeh is entirely unknown. The Dutch troops, since $A$ pril, 1885 , have been concentrated on the northern Coast of Atjeh Proper, in a line which is defended by a number of fortifications. Edi, one of the native states of the East Coast of Atjeh, has also a garrison-the only place out of the line of defence.

What the Dutch Government intends doing towards the final pacification of the country and submission of its obstinate subjects, is difficult to guess.
7. Residency of Riouw and dependencies, about 825 geographical square miles. Chief place, Tandjong Pinang.

There belong to this residency :-
(a) The Bintang or Riouw group of islands ;
(b) The Lingga group ;
(c) The Karimon, Tambilan, Anambas and Natuna

Islands, further on the Eastern Coast of Sumatra.
(g) Indragiri, with Mandah and Reteh.
8. Residency island of Banka with the Leper islands; area about 237 geographical square miles. Chief place, Muntok.
9. Assistant Residency Island of Billiton (I litung) with surrounding islands 154 in number. Chief place, Tandjong Pandan.

Riouw and dependencies, Banka, and Billiton are under direct Dutch rule.

A great deal has been done of late years towards the deve-lopment of the rich resources of Sumatra, but there still remains a vast field for European capital and enterprise.

## F. KEHDING.

## THE KURAU DISTRICT, PERRAK.

Kurau was originally a nest of pirates, and no one ventured to live near the kwâla, the people living at Kampong Tuah, about 70 miles up the river. Many of the Kurau people were themselves pirates, and Colonel Low, then Government Agent in Province Wellesley, in conjunction with Toh Jenva, Palawan, led, about fifty or sixty years ago, an expedition against Kurau and destroyed a number of piratical boats. Colonel Low created Toh Jenva Palawan of Kurau in the place of Nakkoda Uddin, who was a pirate.

No hasil klamin was originally paid in Kurau. Kurau formerly extended to Pasir Gedabu and was under Panglima Bukit Gantang. Hilir Kurau was itself given to Datoh Rejab under the Panglima. After this the Bendahara came to Kurau and claimed makan Raja namely 30 gantangs of paddy from each klamin, which the Datoh refused to pay. The Bendahara then led an expedition from Pêrak against Kurau and took the Datoh prisoner.

On hearing this, the Panglima came down the river and met the Bendahara, and it was then agreed to pay the Bendahara one elephant or $\$ 25^{\circ}$, being its estimated value, and 70 gantangs of paddy or $\$ 1.75$ for each klamin. The Panglima then assembled the people and asked whether they would pay this and liberate the Datoh. The people agreed to pay this tax, and the fine and tax was guaranteed by the Panglima.

Datoh Rejab then consulted with Haji Omar whether this tax was to be continued, and the Haji, who was chief over the Sĕlângor people, agreed to its continuance. The tax was then regularly collected under the name hasil klamin, and was paid to the Panglima, who had agreed matters as above with the Bendahara, the payments being very regularly kept up for a few years. Some fourteen or fifteen years ago, Datoh Rejab failed to pay the hasil klamin to the Panglima, and on the latter demanding the same, it was refused, the Datoh wishing to retain it for his own use. An expedition in the name of Toh Muda Ghafar was then arranged by the Panglima; it was led by Inchi Limah, daughter of the Panglima and wife of Panglima Besar, who again was brother to KANDA Hassan (still living) (Kanda Hassan is the father of Haji Abdul Rauf of Tanjong Piandang and Teluk Srah). The other leaders of the expedition were Inchi MARIAM, another daughter of the Panglima Bukit Gantang, together with Panglima Prang Semahon, Raja Lop, Raja Alang, Haji Ali, Maharaja Lela, Panglima Kiata, Panglima Kampar, and all the élite of Upper Pêrak.

This war is spoken of as "Prang Panglima Bukit Gantang." When the expedition reached Kurau, the Mantri supplied rice from Lârut to Panglima Bukit Gantang and fire-arms to Inchi Mat Ali, son of Datoh Rejab; the Mantri is the nephew of the former Panglima Bukit Gantang. War was declared, and Haji Omar together with Inchi Mahmud of Teluk Rubiah, both Sĕlângor men, joined Inchi Mat Ali. Panglima Bukit Gantang's force erected five stockades at Kwâla Kurau and attacked Inchi Mahmud at night at Teluk Rubiah. Inchi Mammud evacuated his position, but next day informed Inchis MARIAM and Lima that he was ready to fight,
and returning to Teluk Rubiah erected a stockade, his retreat on the previous night having been only a feint as his preparations were not complete. Inchi MAHMUD was attacked on the same night by a Kota Lama party of 150 men led by their chiefs, who carried the stockade, which had been left in charge of 3 or 4 men to keep up appearances, Inchi Mahmud and his party retiring into the neighbouring jungle. When the Kota Lama people had occupied the stockade, Inchi Mahmud's party returned, surrounded the Kota Lama people, killed is or 16 , and put the remainder to flight in the greatest confusion, when they were met by Haji Omar about half way to Kwâla Kurau, who fired into them, and the Kota Lama people then took to their boats, pursued by Haji Omar, who was for attacking them, but was restrained by Inchi Mahmud. For two months the Kota Lama people tended their wounded who had suffered severely from ranjaus which had been placed by Inchi Mahmud's people along the line of retreat which the Kota Lama people would have to follow when retiring from the stockade.

After this Inchi Ngah Lamat of Bukit Gantang, uncle of the Mantri, hearing of the defeat of the Kota Lama men, came to settle the dispute, but leaving Kwâla Kurau for Bagan Tiang was taken ill and returned to Kurau to die. This led to the return of the Panglima Bukit Gantang's expedition. The Panglima had gained this title because when the Kedah people attacked Pêrak, he lay in ambush for them in the Bukit Berapit pass and defeated them with great slaughter.

Hasil klamin still continued to be paid, but Datoh REJAB retired from the administration of the district, handing over his authority to his fourth son, Inchi Mat Ali, who received the hasil klamin as formerly, and from this war all land cases date. Five years after this, Inchi Mat Ali received a kuasa from the Mantri to attack Sultan Ali's Penghulus at Bagan Tiang, who were led by Panglima Besar, Wan Ismail, and Magat Aris. The Bagan Tiang people were defeated, and Magat Aris was wounded in the arm. The English Government sided with the Bagan Tiang people, but rendered no assistance. Another fight took place and Inchi Mat All was defeated. Sultan Ali, fearing that Inchi Mat Ali might
organize another attack, transferred his authority over all the districts from Krian to Kurau to the Mantri.

Before the Chinese war, Raja Muda Abdullah, as he was then called (not having yet been appointed Sultan), went to Krian and passed himself off as Sultan, he then proceeded to Kurau, where he was visited by Inchi Mat Ali, whose father, Toh Rejab, was still alive. Inchi Mat Ali gave Raja Muda Abdullah $\$ 300$ as a present, and the Raja gave him authority over the Kurau district as far as Kampong 「anjong. Inchi Mat Ali continued to collect hasil klamin as before from the Sělângor people of 70 gantangs or 7 sukus, \$ェ.75, and from the Penang people the same rate or the value of the paddy, say $\$ 2.80$ or + cents per gantang. This was the rate to 1875 . When Mr. Birch was appointed Resident, he gave a kuasa to Inchi Mat Ali to collect the hasil klamın as before, the Inchi to receive one-fifth as commission, the revenue to be paid in at Larut. Inchi Mat Ali collected the tax to the extent of two boat loads of paddy and no more was forthcoming, the Mantri always denying that anything had been paid to him. Thus the matter remained till 1876, when Mr. Jeremiah instructed Captain Speedy to collect it, but owing to the war then being carried on the rate was reduced to $\$ \mathrm{I}$, and it remained at this figure till Sir HUGH Low raised it to its present rate.

## N. DENISON.

Mr. R. B. SHARPE ON BIRDS FROM PERAK.

## (From the Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, $\mathcal{F}$ une 29th, 1886.)

Notes on some Birds from Pêrak. By R. Bowdler Sharpe, f.L.s., f.z.s., etc. Zoological Department, British Museum.

Thanks to the exertions of Mr. Davison, who explored the western side of the Malayan Peninsula, we have a tolerably complete list of the birds of this portion of the Indian Region, and a list of his collections has been given by Mr. Hume
('Stray Feathers,' 1879, p.p. 37, I5 I ). The series of Malayan birds in the Hume collection, now in the British Museum, is an extremely valuable one, and it is to be regretted that Mr. Davison was never able, through political obstacles, to reach the mountains on the eastern side of the Peninsula and explore the high ridge or "backbone" which runs down its entire length. Considerable speculation has been excited respecting the fauna of these Malayan mountains, because all the collections hitherto made in Malacca have proved that, as regards the birds, there are very few species which are not common to Borneo, Sumatra, and the Malayan Peninsula. Sumatra, however, has always enjoyed a certain distinction from possessing at least one genus-Psilopogon-peculiar to itself ; and, again, in the mountains several Himalayan genera have been found with species identical with, or only slightly differing from, those which occur in the Eastern Himalayas and extend down the mountains of Tenasserim. Many Malayan species range into the southern portions of the last-named province; but as regards the Himalayan genera, such as Niltava, Liothrix, Pnoepyga, Sibia, EOC., all traces of them are lost after leaving Tenasserim until they turn up again in Sumatra.

Many prognostications have been made that when the mountains of the Malayan Peninsula were explored, the above-named genera and many others common to the mountains of Tenasserim and Sumatra would be found to extend along the eastern side of Malacca; but of this the first actual proof has been furnished by Mr. L. Wray, who has sent a small parcel of birds from the mountains of Pêrak to the British Museum. Although so few in number, the revelations which they disclose are of the greatest value, for they show that in Pêrak, at least, and probably throughout the mountain-range, there is a curious mixture of Himalayan and High-Sumatran forms. Thus the Psilopogon, hitherto supposed to be a peculiar Sumatran genus, is accompanied by Rhinocichla mitrata (Ianthocincla mitrata, Auct.), another species hitherto believed to be confined in Sumatra; and the Sibia is also the Sumatran $S$. simillima, and not S. picata. The affinities of the Pêrak species being there-
fore so markedly Sumatran, it is not a little surprising to find that the Mesia is $M$. argentauris of the Himalayas, and not M. laurinax of Sumatra as one would have expected.

The following is a list of the specimens sent by Mr. Wray; who informs us that they were mostly obtained at an elevation of 3,000 feet, and that his native collector, after an experience of 30 years' work, had not met with some of the species before:-

Fam. Muscicapidx.
Niltava grandis, Hodgs.; Sharpe, Cat. B. IV, p. 404, "No. in, male. Irides red; leg and feet nearly black; beak black. The female is brown, with a blue spot on each shoulder and a patch of ash under neck; head blackish and slightly glossed with blue. Specimens obtained at 4,000 feet.'

Compared with males from Sikhim and Tenasserim in the Hume Collection, and apparently indentical in every respect.

Rhinocichla mitrata (S. Müll.) ; Sharpe, Cat. B. VII, p. $45^{2}$.

Ianthocincla mitrata, Bp. Consp. I, p. 371. "No. 12, males. Irides brown ; beak orange ; legs yellow; skin under eye pure white. Common above 3 ,ooo feet."

Two specimens sent, identical with others in the Museum from Sumatra, to which island the species has hitherto been supposed to be confined.

## Fam. Timeliidx.

Hydrocichla ruficapilla (Temm.) ; Sharpe, Cat. B. VII, p. 319.

Henicurus ruficapillus, Temm. Pl. Col. III pl. 534." No. 17, female. Irides brown; legs nearly white ; beak black. Rocky streams in the jungle on the hills."

Agrees with the females of this species as described by Messrs. Hume and Davison.

Sibia simillima (Salvad.) ; Sharpe, Cat. B. vol. VII, p. 402.
Heterophasia simillima, Salvad. Ann. Mus. Civic. Genov. XIV, p. 232.
"No. I3, female. Iris brown; beak black; legs plumbeous. Flies about among the tops of trees in parties of from 20 to 30. Above 3,000 feet."

The two specimens sent agree precisely with a Sumatran example in the British Musuem collected by Mr. Carl Bock.

Mesia argentauris, Hodgs.; Sharpe, Cat. B. VII, p. 642. "No. ro, female. Iris brown; feet and beak of same colour as throat of female. Male bird has red under tail-coverts; throat orange. From the hills of Pêrak over 3,000 feet. Flies about in small parties of 10 or 12 ."

The female sent is absolutely identical with Himalayan specimens, and the note given by Mr. Wray as to the colouring of the male also suits the Himalayan bird and does not agree with the Sumatran $M$. laurinx, Salvad. (Ann. Mus. Civ. Gen. XIV, p. 23I), which is the species one would have expected to find along with Sibia simillima.

## Fam. Capitonidx.

Psilopogon pyrolophus, S. Müll. ; Marshall, Monogr. Capit. p. I33, pl. 53.
"No. 14, male and female. Iris brown; legs dull green; bare skin under eye green. On the hills over 3,000 feet."

This species has only been recorded from Sumatra up to the present time.

## Fam. Alcedinidx.

Carcineutes pulchellus (Horsf.) ; Sharpe, Monogr. Alced. p. 25 I , pl. 96.
"No. r6, male. Irides white; bare skin under eye pale brown ; beak crimson-red. Had just caught and partly eaten a large spider."

Fam. Trogonidx.
Harpactes duvanceli, Temm.; Gould, Monogr. Trogon. 2nd ed., pl. 40.
"No. I5, male. Irides brown ; bill pure cobalt-blue. Hills, up to about 2,000 feet."

## EVIDENCE OF SIAMESE WORK IN PERAK.

Some time ago I obtained possession of a Kachit*-i.e., scissors for cutting betel-nut-which was found at a depth of about six feet below the surface in a hill-mine near Ipoh in Kinta. This Kachit is of quite a different pattern from those in use by the Pêrak Malays, not being fitted with a cutting blade, but having two corrugated surfaces, for the apparent use of crushing the nut instead of cutting it into slices. I have been told that this is a common form of Kachit in Siam.

But a more positive item of evidence is an ingot of tin weighing about two kati, of semi-elliptical form, which was found near Kwâla Dipang in Kampar, in the workings of a mine ; this specimen bears an inscription in what are evidently Siamese characters, as several letters may still be deciphered, but I cannot find anybody in Kinta who is a good enough Siamese scholar to put together enough of the letters to make any sense of them. I have sent these two specimens to the Pêrak Museum at Thaipeng hoping that perhaps somebody may be able to make out the inscription.

> A. H.

## CURRENCY (NEGRI SEMBILAN).

| liku $\dagger$ | = |  | cen |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ," | = | 22 |  |
| 3 " | = | 23 | , |
| I 'ngbharu $\ddagger$ | = | $2 \frac{1}{2}$ |  |
| 1 liku'ngbharu | = | $52 \frac{1}{2}$ | , |
| $2{ }^{2}$,", | = | 55 |  |
| S'tâli $=$ s'ngbharu | $=$ | $12 \frac{1}{2}$ |  |

[^33]| S'pérak | $=$ | 6 cents. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S'suku | = | 25 | ," |
| Srang | $=$ | , | , |
| S'kupang | $=$ | $12 \frac{1}{2}$ | , |
| S'omeh (mas) | $=$ | 50 | , |
| Omeh dua puloh | $=$ | S 7.00 |  |
| 20 mmeh | = | 10.00 |  |
| Dua puloh s'rěpi | $=$ | 7.00 |  |
| Dua blas s'rĕpi | = | 4.00 |  |

A man who marries a virgin must pay 20 s'rěpi or $\$ 7.00$ into the hands of the Ibu-Bapa or elders of her suku.

A man who marries a widow must pay 12 s'rĕpi or $\$ 4.00$.
A man who abducts a widow must pay 4 liku s'rĕpi or $\$ 9.30$, for a virgin the fine is $4 \begin{aligned} \text { s } \\ \text { s'repi }\end{aligned}$ or 818.30 .
R. N. B.
'THE PRINCE, OR PRINCESS, OF THE BAMBOO.
In Part I of Vol. XIX (N. S.) of the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society (January, 1887), there is a translation of a Japanese romance which contains a feature common in Malay romances and legends. The Japanese story of the Old Bamboo-hewer, translated by Mr. Dickins, opens as follows :-
"Formerly there lived an old man, a bamboo-hewer, who hewed bamboos on the bosky hill-side and manywise he wrought them to serve men's needs and his name was Sanugi no Miyakko. Now one day while plying the hatchet in a grove of bamboos was he ware of a tall stem, whence streamed forth through the gloom a dazzling light. Much marvelling he drew near to the reed and saw that the glory proceeded from the heart thereof and he looked again and beheld a tiny creature, a palm's breadth in stature and of rare loveli-
ness, which stood midmost the splendour. Then he said to himself, 'day after day, from dawn to dusk, toil I among these bamboo-reeds, and this child that abides amidst them I may surely claim as mine own.' So, he put forth his hand and took the tiny being and carried it home and gave it to the goodwife and her women to be nourished."

In his notes on the text, Mr. Dickins says that a Japanese bibliography (native) published about the year i800 mentions several native works as sources from which incidents in the tale of the bamboo-hewer have been derived. From one of these a curious Buddhist legend is cited to the following effect:-
"Three recluses, after long-continued meditation, found themselves possessed of the truth and so great was their joy that their hearts broke and they died. Their souls thereupon took the form of bamboos with leaves of gold and roots of precious jade and after a period of ten months had elapsed, the stems of these bamboos split open and disclosed each a beauteous boy. The three youths sat on the ground under their bamboos and after seven days' meditation, they, too, became possessed of the truth, whereupon their bodies assumed a golden hue and displayed the marks of saintliness while the bamboos disappeared and were replaced by seven magnificent temples. The legend is manifestly of Indian origin."

I have already pointed out the fact of the existence both in Japanese and Malay legends of the main feature of this story, the supernatural development of a young child in the interior of some vegetable production (Notes and Queries, No. 4, issued with No. 17 of the Journal, Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society), and those interested in the Japanese romance introduced to English readers by Mr. Dickins will find it curiously paralleled, as to this particular incident, by the Malay legends cited in a paper in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XIII (N. S.), Part IV.

> W. E. M.

## NOTES ON KAYU GHARU.

In Craivford's Dictionary of the Malay Archipelago I find the following:-"Agila the Eagle-wood of Commerce. Its " name in Malay and Javanese is kalambak or kalambah, "but it is also known in these languages by that of gharu or "kayu gharu, gharu-wood, a corruption of the Sanscrit "agahru.................... There can be no doubt but that "the perfumed wood is the result of disease in the tree that " yields it produced by the thickening of the sap into a gum " or resin."

This "Eagle-wood of Commerce" under its more familiar name gharu is one of the rarest and most valuable products of our Malayan jungles, and the following notes may be of interest. They are the result of enquiries amongst the Nalays and Pawangs in Ulu Muar and Johol and I am indebted to Mr. L. J. CaZalas for much assistance in obtaining the information contained in them.

The gharu tree is a tall forest tree sometimes reaching the size of 15 feet in diameter. The bark is of a silvery gray colour and the foliage close and dense of a dark hue. The Malay name for the tree is "tabak" and no other mav be used by the Pawang when in search of the ka!'u gharu. Gharu, the diseased heart-wood of the tabak, is found in trees of all sizes even in trees of one foot in diameter, thus shewing that the disease attacks the tree at an early stage.

The gharu is found in pockets and may sometimes be discovered by the veins which run to these pockets. In other trees the veins are absent, which renders the process of searching more difficult. The tree is generally cut down and left to rot which exposes the gharu in about six months.
"Pockets" are found to contain as much as io4 catties; a single tree has been known to yield 400 catties. Gharu is seldom found in the sap-wood, generally in the heart-woud or tĕras.

Many tabak trees do not contain gharu at all. To select the right trees is the special province of the Pacang or wise
man. The tabak trees are under the care of certain hantu or wood-spirits and it would be hopeless for the uninitiated to attempt to find gharu; even the Pawang has to be very careful.

The following is the process as far as I have been able to ascertain it:-

On the outskirts of the forest, the Pawang must burn incense, and repeat the following charm or formula:-

> "Momali humali matilok (mandillah?) serta kalam "mandiyat serta teboh. Turun suhaya trima suka turun "kadim serta aku kabul kata gharu mustajak kata Allah "Berkat la ilaha il’allah. Mei Pütri Belingkah, Putri "Berjuntei, PuitriMenginjanakumeminta isitabak. Ta'boleh "di surohkan, taboleh lindong kapada aku, kalau di suroh "di lindong kan biar dŭrâka kapada tuhan."

There is no "pantang gharu" except that the words " isi" and "tabak" must be used instead of "tras" and "gharu".

He then proceeds to search for a likely tree, and upon finding one he again burns incense and repeats the spell as above. The tree having been cut down the next thing is to separate the gharu from the sap-wood. The best way is to let the tree rot, but the Pazang is often "hard-up" and does not mird wasting some of the gharu in his hurry to realize.

The following are said to be the tests for finding gharu in a standing tree.

1. The tree is full of knots. (Berbung kol.)
2. The bark full of moss and fungus. (Bĕrtuimuh bĕrchandâwan.)
3. Heart-wood hollow. (Berlóbang.)
4. Bark peeling off. (Bergûgor kulit.)
5. A clear space underneath. (Mengelĕnggang.)
6. Stumps jutting out. (Berchulak.)
7. Tree tapering. (Bertirus.)
8. The falling of the leaves in old trees.

There are great differences in the quality of gharu, and great care is taken in classifying them. It requires a skilled man to distinguish between some of the varieties.

The names are as follow :-
I. Chandan.
2. Tandok.
3. Menjulong-ulong.
4. Sikat.
5. Sikat Lampam.
6. Bulu Rusa.
7. Kemandangan.
8. Wangkang.

The chandan (padu tiada champur) is oily, black and glistening. It sinks in water.

The tadak very closely resembles the chandan.
The menjulong-ulong may be distinguished from the chandan and the tandok by its length and small breadth. Splinters, 36 inches long, have been found evidently from veins not pockets.

Sikat (bertâbun champur kubal dan terras) fibrous with slight lustre will just float in water. Black and white streaks.

Sikat Lampam-the same as sikat, only white streaks more prominent.

Bulu Rusa will float in water, fibrous, generally of a yellow colour.

Kemandangan .floats in water, whitish, fibrous fragments small.

Wangkang floats in water, fibrous blocks whitish in colour.
The chandan tree differs from other gharu trees in having a maximum diameter of about $1 \frac{1}{2}$ feet and very soft sap-wood.

Gharu varies in price between $\$ 200$ and $\$ 50$ a pikul according to the variety. The chandan and the tandok are the most valuable.

Chinese and Malays burn it in their houses on high days and festivals-the latter generally take a supply with them on the pilgrimage to Mecca. The better varieties are used in the manufacture of aromatic oils.
R. N. B.

## CEREMONIES AT SEED TIME.

In common with the Burmese and Siamese, the Malays have a superstitious belief in the power exerted by the spirits of the earth and air and of the sun and moon in furthering the growth of padi. This is especially evinced in the propitiatory invocations which they resort to, and the offerings which they lay upon the ground or scatter in the air at seed time. Of the invocations given below, the first two, with their renderings, are taken from a work * by Captain Low, Superintendent of Province Wellesley under the East India Company in 1836 , and the remainder, which I have obtained from Malays in Penang, are in common use up to the present time in the Straits Settlements and throughout the Malay Peninsula. They are known as "Puji padi" or " propitiation of the padi." The first is to Dangomala and Dangomali, spirits of the sun and moon :-

> Sri Dangomala, Sri Dangomali! Handak kirim anak sambilan bulan;
> Sagala inang, sagala pengasoh;
> Gangan bri sakit, jangan bri demam;
> Fangan bri ngilu dan pĕning
> Kehil menjadi besar;
> Tuah jadi muda;
> Yang ta'kejap di per kejap;
> Yang ta'sama di per sama;
> Yang ta'hijau di per hijau;
> Yang ta'tinggi diper tinggi;
> Hijau seperti ayer laut;
> Tinggi seperti Bukit Kaf.
> O illustrious spirits of the sun and moon!
> Let there be fruit (offspring) nine months hence.

[^34]O royal nurses all preserve it from sickness and fever, vertigo and headache.
May it reach the full stature.
May the old become young again.
Where backward may it become forward.
Where unequal may it be made equal.
Where colourless may it become green.
Where short may it become long.
Green as the waters of the Ocean.
High as the mountains of Kaf.
The second is a hyperbolical description of each of the nine months during which the grain is coming to maturity; the tenth, or harvest time, is compared with the birth of Mohamed, and the incantation closes with a prayer for an abundant crop:-

Bintang mara chuacha limpat;
Ka-dua limpat di langit :
Ka-tiga limpat di bumi;
Ka-ampat ayer sambayang ;
Ka-lima pintu mazahap;
Ka-anam pintu rĕzuki;
Ka-tujoh pintu mahaligei;
Ka-dĭlapan pintu slurga;
Ka-sumbilan anak di-kandong ibu;
Ka-săpuloh Mahomed jadi.
Fadi săkilian jadi.
Bayan Allah didalam rongga batu.
Lagi ada rĕzuki;
Deri hulu deri hilir
Saref mengaref;
Deri sina ka daksina
Manghantar rĕzuki
Bertambah bertambun.
The gloriously resplendent stars lighting the firmament are the first ;
The full refulgence is the second;
The fullness spreading over the earth is the thirdcausing abundance ;

The fourth, the blessed waters, harbingers of fertility ;
The fifth the four gates of the world, pouring out plenty.
The sixth is the door to the abundance of food ;
The seventh is the portal of the palace ;
The eighth the floor of Surga or Heaven ;
The ninth the pregnant mother ;
The tenth (i.e., the harvest) month the birthday of Mahomed (the luckiest day of the year) ;
May all prove prosperous.
May dry grain prosper.
May the hand of the Almighty appear in the filling of the husk, as the hole in a rock is shut up by degrees.
From above, from below, let plenty always flow,
From East and West may abundance ever increasing pour in.
The next is an invocation of the earth spirit Noh and Dewa Imbang, a sprite of air:-

Hei! Noh yang dalam bumi,
Dewa Imbang deri udara,
Anak saraja jin ketala bumi,
Yang memegang bumi.
Hail! Noh who dwellest within the earth!
And thou Imbang who art ruler in the air,
Son of the spirit who rules the folds of earth,
Who guardest with thy power the gates of earth.
The last is an invocation to Setia Guni, an earth spirit, and contains the poetical idea that the grain is surrendered like a dear child to a tender foster mother by its parent who will come to claim it back after six months have passed :-

Hei Tuanku Setia guni
Yang memegang bumi tujoh lapis
Aku bertarohkan anak aku
Sri Chinta rasa chukup dengan inang
Pengasoh kanda manda itu

Sampei lima bulan kă-anam Aku datang mengambil balik Fangan angkau bagi rasa binasa Chachat chelah inilah upah-kan mu.
Hail! lord Setia Guni,
Who dost rule the seven-fold earth, I herewith lay my child upon thy breast, My child the darling of my heart, With his full following of nurses and attendants, And when the fifth moon wanes unto the sixth I shall come to claim him back again.
Let him taste no harm or evil, great or small, Here is thy reward.
The "upah" or payment of the services of the spirit, is generally as follows :-

An egg, a bunch of betel-vine leaves, some "bras kunniet"" (oryza glutinosa), some "bras bertik" (i.e., the white pulp, which exudes from rice grains when roasted), and a " ketupat" or little woven basket of cocoa-nut leaves filled with rice.

After this invocation of Setia Guni loadfuls of rich are sprinkled on the ground, and the following invocation is then raised to the spirit of the air:-

Hei! Tuanku Malim kă-raja-an
Yang memegang langit tujoh lapis
Aku bertarohkan anak aku
Sri Chinta rasa, \&oc. [as in the last.]
Hail! Malim, who dost supremely rule
The seven folds of sky,
I lay my child in pledge with thee,
My child the darling of my heart, \&c., \&c.
After this the rice is thrown into the air, and the ceremony is complete.
The "pawangs," sorcerers or rather "wise men" who are skilled in these incantations, are in great request at the sowing of the padi crop.

Address of the Penang Mohammedans to the Queen on the occasion of the jubilee of Her Reign, June, 1887.

























-يُمهماهلي







-واه دولس دولي يغثمهاملي




















 كغل 27 هاريبولن جون هون هاري الثين. 1887.

 هشوال مْمّا منـة.
ميلد هاشيم جن مبيل خميل عيديه
ج
هج مصمدل مالح ماضم


Fubilee Address by Perak ra'iyats, Fune, 1887.

نو,الثشهس والتّهر
دولت توانكو شثاه عالم ظل الله في العالم مالفة من بـي


مادامةالليل والايام
دولس توانكو فرميسوري كوير ويكنوريا يغثمجاملي امـونون















ليم فولهناهن مـه مصرلثّهديري *** مواتفون تيدت چا
 دبهاگي توهن سرو عالم

 توان مرهوبولو رمـليينة دنماكى
 دغن اتوران مكمّ دبري ****




 دانسهمبت توان رعبةسموان د








OCCASIONAL NOTES.
 اليـت ادار


چي
روA
تنافي ال هـُورغ دمينينو




مبوروت تيال براف
.




بارغيغ غيلف هارف دامفونكن
:0:
Fubilee Address by Perak Penghulus,-7une, 1887.




 فيوق دارالرضوان.












 فاتنله الي هوري مهfكود





 دكرنبا توهن مسر و عا











 كويّن •هبابسر هاغتنله پاءـ






 د سبوتكن. .






توانكو راج اديرس سي.ام•جي. راج ••وداكن




















 -



## INSTITUT CANADIEN-FRANÇAIS DE LA CITÉ D'OTTAWA.

The following communication from the President of the "Institut Canadien-français" is published for the information of members, who are requested to communicate with the Honorary Secretary in the event of their wishing to become members of the "Institut."

Ottawa, (Canada), Mai 1887.

## Monsieur et cher collègue,

Lorsque, l'année dernière, nous sollicitions l'honneur d'entrer en correspondance avec la Société dont vous êtes le digne représentant, sollicitation à laquelle vous avez répondu d'une manière si délicate, j'étais loin de penser que j'aurais aujourd'hui la douleur de vous annoncer que notre bel édifice national à été complètement détruit par le feu.

De ce monument qui a coûté tant de sacrifices à nos compatriotes, et que nous considérions à bon droit comme un des boulevards de notre nationalité dans la province d'Ontario, où l'élément anglais prédomine largement, il ne reste plus qu'un moncean de ruines.

L'avancement moral et intellectuel de notre population, je dirai plus, la conservation de notre belle langue française et de toutes ces traditions que nous ont léguées nos ancêtres, exige que nous réparions sans retard ce désastre.

La perte que nous venons de subir s'élève à 89.000 francs, et il nous est impossible de trouver cette somme sans le secours de l'étranger, cela me décide à m'addresser à vous et aux membres de votre société, qui, $j$ 'en suis sûr, ne refuseront pas de nous venir en aide dans cette épreure.

Notre situation ne nous permet pas de refuser l'obole de la charité ; nous préfèrerions cependant que le secours nous fût offert sous la forme d'adhésions de membres de notre Institut, et ce serait une grande faveur de votre part de nous en procurer autant que possible.
Sur votre recommendation, ou sur celle de votre société, et après reception des honoraires, nous serious heureux de décerner :
$\mathbf{I}^{\circ}$. Moyennant une somme (une fois payée) de 50 francs, un diplôme de membre honoraire, lithographié et au sceau de l'Institut.
$2^{\circ}$. Moyennant $12.5^{\circ}$ francs par an une carte de membre titulaire.
Espérant que vous voudrez bien nous venir en aide de cette manière.
J'ai l'honneur d'être,
Monsieur le président,
Votre déroué collègue,

F. R. E. CAMPEAU, Président de l'Institut Canadien-français.




[^0]:    * See List of Editions in the edition of the Opera Omnia, published at Bergamo, 1747.

[^1]:    * I hare little doubt that the Andaman Islands owe their name to the fact that their inhabitants were indentified by the Malays with the monkers of Hanuman. The Malays call the group "Pulau Handuman," or the islands of Hanuman, and this we have corrupted into Andaman.

[^2]:    * This phrase is used repeatedly throughout the story, whenever one of the characters makes a journey.

[^3]:    * Compare this with the description of a Malay pawang's pro-cedure.-Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 12, p. 222

[^4]:    *"A straight blade of one piece which spontaneously screwed itself into the haft. The grooves called retak mayat started from the base of the blade, the damask called pamur janji appeared half way up, and the damask called lam jilallali at the point; the damask alif was there parallel with the edge, and where the damasking ended the steel was white. No ordinary metal was the steel, it was what was orer after making the bolt of God's Kaabah (at Meccah). It had been forged by the son of God's prophet, Adam, smelted in the palm of his hand, fashioned with the end of his finger, and coloured with the juice of flowers in a Chinese furnace. Its deadly qualities came down to it from the sky and if cleaned (with acid) at the source of a river, the fish at the cmbouchure came floating up dead."

[^5]:    * "He adopted the art called 'sedang budiman,' the young snake writhed at his feet (i.e., he started at mid-day when his own shadow was round his feet), a young eagle was flying against the wind overhead; he took a step forward and then two backward, one forward as a sign that he was leaving his country, and two backward as a sign that he would return; as he took a step with the right foot, loud clanked his accoutrements on his left, as he put forth the left foot a similar clank was heard on his right, he advanced swelling out his broad chest, and letting ", drop his slender fingers, adopting the gait called "planting beans" and then the step called "sowing spinach "."
    (A long step and a slow swing of the arms reminds a Malay of the way a man steps and raises his arm to plant bean-seeds six feet apart; a quicker step and a rounder swing of the arms is compared to the action of scattering small seeds.)

[^6]:    * Lit. " if one withholds it one's mother must die, if one com. municates it one's father must die," idiomatic way of describing a dilemma. See Malay Proverbs, Journal, Straits Branch, Koyal Asiatic Society, No. 2, p. 125.

[^7]:    * Antara iya kata demikian itu tuan putri serta menengadah ka langit serta ber-genang-genang ayer mata-nia, tundok ka bumi ber-chuchur-an seperti buah bomban masak luroh, saperti jagong jatoh Ka lidei, bagei manik putus pengarang, bagei hari rintiki pagi, ayer mata tuan putri tundok menangis akan anak-nia.

[^8]:    * Ravana.
    $\dagger$ The ancient name of Conjeveram in the Madras Presidency, 46 miles S. W. of Madras. It is called Kechchi in Tamil literature, and Kachchipuram is probably represented by the mo dern name.Yule's Glossary, p. 782. The incidents wich, in the Runâyana, take place at Lanka are, in this story, trans.erred to Kachapuri.
    $\ddagger$ A kind of grass or reed something like millet (?)

[^9]:    *     * In the Râmâyana it is Marîchi, a relative and dependant of Ritana, who assumes the shape of a golden deer. It is eveutually overtaken and killed by Rama. When dying, Marîcui imitates the voice of RAMA, and thus induces Laksamana to start off to his brother's assistance. Sita is thus left alone, and Ravasa gains her presence in the form of an old man.

[^10]:    * Many notable roclis in India are supposed to be boulders which the monkey-hosts of Handman dropped while carrying them from the Hiralayas to build a bridge from the mainland to Lanka.

[^11]:    * Saga-Adenanthera pavonia?
    † According to the Râmâyana, Havuman leapt across the straits which separates India and Ceylon, lighting only once on a rock in the middle.
    $\ddagger$ The number "forty-four," which occurs so constantly in this story, is the number of families which go to make up the congregation of a Malay mosque. So, the period "three months and ten days," which often recurs, is the period of the iddut of a divorced woman or a widow, within which she may not lawfully marry again. The adoption of these arbitrary figures in the details of a romance is curious.

[^12]:    * The reader must not be surprised at the introduction of Muhammadan incidents in the story. This class of anachronisms has already been alluded to.

[^13]:    * Compare this with the incident of the burning of the enchanted Raja's jackal-skin in the story of "The Brahman, the Jackal and the Barber." Frere's Old Deccan Days. Cox finds a paralled between this and the lion-skin of Herakles. NIythology of the Aryan Nations, I, 1.35.

[^14]:    ${ }^{1}$ ) i.e. He burnt some houses on the shore, and ships belonging to the Guzaratis and other traders.

[^15]:    (1) There was a very early intercourse between Java and China.
    ${ }^{2}$ ) Japara was in Java proper, not in Sunda.

[^16]:    (1) A mistake for "Bandar Hilir."

[^17]:    (1) Faria y Sodza, Author of "Asia Portuguesa."

[^18]:    * The " serah-an" trade is a monopoly for the sole right of the sale of salt and iron (particularly tools like parangs, \&c.).-F. K.

[^19]:    * Semambu-better rotan scmambu-is a rattan commonly known as Malacca cane.-F. K.

[^20]:    * Contribucion para el estudio de los antiguos alfabetos filipinos, (1884).

[^21]:    * See note Journal Straits Branch Royal Asiatic Society, No. 9, page 63.

[^22]:    * Ber-kerut bunyi kunchi, ber-kernyut bunyi tudong.
    $\dagger$ The original raconteur repeated, in the description of Raja Donan's dress almost the whole of the lines already employed in another story in describing the dress of Sri Rama. These I have suppressed to avoid repetition.

[^23]:    * By these, cannon, gunpowder and round-shot are meant.

[^24]:    * Beyond the white clouds was the blue sky streaked with yellow rays; the colouring of the heavens glowed and faded and the roar of the sea was heard in the distance. Then a dark shade came over the face of the firmament, low thunder rolled, mourning the parting of lovers-signs, all these, that a Prince or Princess is in distress.

[^25]:    * Bathing is customary before circumcision as cold water causes contraction of the parts. Members of the family of both sexes bathe with the boy who is about to undergo the rite. Young women and girls who do not appear in public, bathe indoors as a sign of co-operation or solicitude.

[^26]:    * There are several ways of fixing spurs on game cocks among the Malays. The smaller the bird the lower should the spur be fixed. A small bird with a spur fixed above the claws may be matched against a large one with a spur fixed near the knee-joint.
    $\dagger$ The bird must be held by one person while another fastens the spur on, otherwise the bird might be cut and injured ; mem-béga is the technical word for this office.

[^27]:    * Harah or ara is a very tough wood which cannot be snapped.

[^28]:    * 1 liectare $=2.471$ acres.

[^29]:    * 2,560 (?) -W. E. M.

[^30]:    * At Adelaide.-W. E. M.
    $\dagger$ The late Sir R. R. Torrens.-W. E. M.

[^31]:    * The Bank of Indo-China, the statutes of which might easily be modified; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, and the Chartered Bank.

[^32]:    * Number of suits tried in 1884 , in which claims to land or disputes about boundaries were the cause of action :-

    Court of Binh-hoà ... ... ... 66
    Mytho, ... ... ... I3
    Chaudoc, ... ... ... I33
    Vinhlong No returns furnished.
    Bentré, ... ... ... I36
    Soctrang, ... ... ... I9

[^33]:    * Kachip (?)-Ed.
    $\dagger$ Satu lékor is one way of expressing twenty-one in Malay, dua lêkor is twenty-two, tiga lëkor twenty-three, and so on.
    $\ddagger$ Wang bharu, "new coin" is the name which was given in Malacca to a small Dutch silver coin no longer current. The phrase is still used to signify $2 \frac{1}{2}$ cents.-Ed.

[^34]:    *"A Dissertation on the Soil and Agriculture of the British Settlement of Penang, \&c." by Captain James Low of the Madras Army, in civil charge of Province Wellesley and Corresponding Member of the Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, \&c.-Printed at the Singapore Free Press Office, 1836 .

